

# 2022 Calendar Maramataka

---



Published January 2022 by the University of Canterbury  
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, Private Bag 4800,  
Christchurch 8140, New Zealand.

Information is correct as at the time of publication but  
is subject to change. The University's official regulations  
and policies are available online at  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Fatu Feu'u (1946), **Lapita – Mulifanua, 2010**, Woodblock print  
on paper. Edition 7/40, UC-MBL-2346, UC Art Collection,  
[www.kohika.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.kohika.canterbury.ac.nz)

Works by Fatu Feu'u (ONZM) are rich in emotive, cultural  
and aesthetic values. Anchored within a grid-like pattern  
reminiscent of siapo (Samoan tapa cloth), the artist  
draws upon stylised symbols and imagery such as those  
from Lapita pottery, tatau (tattoo), frigate birds, fish and  
frangipani flower in bloom. These provide a narrative and  
demonstrate Feu'u's conviction that his Samoan heritage is  
part of an evolving and living culture.

'Lapita Mulifanua' is a contemporary art work influenced  
by siapo traditions and Lapita pottery. Mulifanua is the  
village in Samoa where Lapita shards were discovered some  
40 years ago. The work is part of a series honouring the  
memory of his friend and mentor, archaeologist Professor  
Roger Green (1932-2009) who made the surprising discovery  
that Lapita pottery had existed in Polynesia 3000-4000  
years ago. This art form which had disappeared long before  
European contact, encompassed designs linked by Green to  
tapa cloth, baskets and tattoos.

In 2011, to mark the 15th anniversary of the Macmillan  
Brown Pacific Artist in Residence programme, Feu'u (the  
first recipient in 1996) returned to UC to complete a second  
residency. During this time, he generously donated three  
Lapita series works to the UC Art Collection.

Born in Samoa in 1946, Fatu Feu'u settled in New Zealand  
in 1966. A senior contemporary artist, Feu'u is an adept  
painter, printmaker, sculptor, designer and poet. He is also  
considered as both a leader and mentor within the Pacific  
arts community in Aotearoa. Feu'u has exhibited regularly  
both nationally and internationally. His work is held in all  
major New Zealand collections.



*Published Pēpuere | February 2022 by Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.*

The information contained in this Calendar is subject to change. While all reasonable effort has been made to ensure that the information is correct at the time of going to print, Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in Māramataka | Calendar without notice where necessary.

Please refer to the UC website for the most up-to-date version of the Calendar at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/media/documents/brochure/UC-Calendar.pdf](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/media/documents/brochure/UC-Calendar.pdf)

**ISSN 0112-8361 (Print)**

**ISSN 2324-352X (Online)**

All general correspondence directed to the University should be addressed to:

Te Pouroki | Registrar

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

Phone: +64 3 369 3999

Email: [info@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:info@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz)



# Ngā Kai o Roto

## Contents

4	Official Dates – 2022
5	University Personnel
7	Waeture   General Regulations
72	How to read a Schedule to the Regulations
73	Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata   Faculty of Arts
243	Te Kura Umanga   UC Business School
301	Te Kaupeka Ako   Faculty of Education
357	Te Kaupeka Pūhanga   Faculty of Engineering
435	Te Kaupeka Oranga   Faculty of Health
499	Kaupeka Ture   Faculty of Law
521	Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao   Faculty of Science
655	Te Poari Akoranga   Academic Board
663	Tohu Kairangi   Doctorates
687	Index

# Official Dates – 2022

Course dates may differ from those listed. See [www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates)

## Hānuere | January

- 5 New Year's Day observed – University closed
- 10 2021/2022 Summer Programme starts for SU1 (Jan 22) courses

## Pēpuere | February

- 7 Waitangi Day observed – University closed
- 17 Semester 1 begins and lectures start

## Āperira | April

- 8 Lectures end for mid-semester break
- 11–29 Mid-semester break
- 12 Graduation ceremony
- 14 Graduation ceremony
- 15 Good Friday – University closed
- 18 Easter Monday – University closed
- 19 University holiday
- 25 ANZAC Day observed – University closed

## Mei | May

- 2 Lectures resume for Semester 1 courses

## Hune | June

- 3 Lectures end for Semester 1 courses
- 6 Queen's Birthday – University closed
- 7–10 Study break
- 13–25 Mid-year examinations and tests
- 24 Matariki – University closed
- 27 Mid-year break starts

## Hūrae | July

- 15 Mid-year break ends
- 18 Semester 2 begins and lectures start

## Ākuhata | August

- 26 Lectures end for mid-semester break
- 29 Mid-semester break starts

## Hepetema | September

- 9 Mid-semester break ends
- 12 Lectures resume for Semester 2 courses

## Oketopa | October

- 21 Lectures end for Semester 2 courses
- 24 Labour Day – University closed
- 24–28 Study break
- 31 Examinations begin

## Noema | November

- 11 Canterbury Show Day – University closed
- 12 Examinations end and Semester 2 ends
- 14 2022/2023 Summer Programme starts for SU2 (Nov 22) courses

## Tihema | December

- 2 Release of results for semester two and whole year
- 14 Graduation ceremony
- 16 Graduation ceremony
- 16 Lectures end for Semester 2 courses
- 23 Christmas break starts

# University Personnel

A list of University personnel and links to their contact details can be found on the following webpages.

## **University Council and Committees**

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/university-council](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/university-council)

## **Te Ohu Whakahaere | Senior Leadership Team**

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/leadership/senior-leadership-team](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/leadership/senior-leadership-team)

## **University Leaders**

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/leadership/university-leaders](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/leadership/university-leaders)

## **Academic Faculties, Schools, Departments, Research Centres, and Student Services**

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/departments-colleges](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/departments-colleges)

## **Contact Information**

### **Online directory**

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/contacts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/contacts)

### **All enquiries**

UC Contact Centre: +64 3 369 4999

or Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)

Automated Attendant: +64 3 369 3999

Email: [info@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:info@canterbury.ac.nz)

Website: [www.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz)

### **Postal address**

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand





# Waeture | General Regulations

9	Te Whare Wānanga   The University
12	Kuputaka   Glossary of Terms
17	Waeture Whakahaere Akoranga Academic Administration Regulations
19	Waeture Whakatapoko   Admission Regulations
24	Enrolment Regulations
29	Fees and Fines Regulations
38	General Conditions for Credit Regulations
42	Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations
43	Taught and Project Course Regulations
44	Research Course Regulations
45	Special Consideration Regulations
48	Academic Progress Regulations
49	Conferment of Qualifications Regulations
55	Academic Dress and Specification Regulations
56	Library Regulations
59	Behavioural Misconduct Regulations
61	Academic Misconduct Regulations
63	Appeals Regulations



# Te Whare Wānanga | The University

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

## 2. Authority

Te Kaunihera | University Council holds authority for these regulations.

## 3. Constitution and Governance

- (a) Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury is established under the University of Canterbury Act 1961 and is a tertiary provider under the Education and Training Act 2020.
- (b) The University is a body corporate consisting of “the Council, the Professors Emeriti, the Professors, Lecturers, Registrar and Librarian, the graduates and undergraduates of the University and graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Canterbury”, now called the Register of Graduates.
- (c) The Education and Training Act 2020 establishes:
  - i. Te Kaunihera | University Council as the governing body of the University; with responsibilities for approving the strategic direction and regulation of the University, the appointment of Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor, and the establishment of Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board.
  - ii. Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor; empowered with the management of the affairs of the University as delegated by the Council.
  - iii. Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board.
- (d) Te Kaunihera | Council has established the following committees:
  - i. Council Executive;
  - ii. Audit and Risk;
  - iii. Appeals;
  - iv. Honours and Appointment;
  - v. Vice-Chancellor Employment.

## 4. Management and Structure

- (a) The University is managed by Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor with advice from Te Ohu Whakahaere | Senior Leadership Team, University Committees, Pou Whakarae: Office of Treaty Partnership, and others as the Vice-Chancellor decides. Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor is assisted by one or more Te Tumu Tuarua | Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- (b) The University is composed of academic divisions and service divisions.
- (c) The academic divisions of the University are:
  - i. Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata | Faculty of Arts led by Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts;
  - ii. Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School led by Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business;
  - iii. Te Kaupeka Ako | Faculty of Education led by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education;
  - iv. Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering led by Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering;
  - v. Te Kaupeka Oranga | Faculty of Health led by Amo Matua, Oranga | Executive Dean of Health;
  - vi. Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law led by Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law;
  - vii. Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science led by Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science.
- (d) Each Amo Matua | Executive Dean is assisted by a Faculty Board.
- (e) Each service division is managed by a Kaihautū Matua | Executive Director or an Amokapua | Assistant Vice-Chancellor with advice from heads of service units and others as the relevant Kaihautū Matua | Executive Director or relevant Amokapua | Assistant Vice-Chancellor decides.

## 5. Composition of Academic Divisions

- (a) Schools in Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata | Faculty of Arts:
  - i. Aotahi: Māori and Indigenous Studies;
  - ii. Te Kura Kōwaiwai | School of Fine Arts;
  - iii. Te Kura Kete Aronui | School of Humanities and Creative Arts;

- iv. Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences;
- v. Te Kura Puoro | School of Music.
- (b) Departments in Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School:
  - i. Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Department of Accounting and Information Systems;
  - ii. Te Tari Ōhanga Tahua | Department of Economics and Finance;
  - iii. Te Tari Whakahaere, Whakatairanga me te Rakahinonga | Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship.
- (c) Schools in Te Kaupeka Ako | Faculty of Education:
  - i. Te Kura Ārahi Ako | School of Educational Studies and Leadership;
  - ii. Te Kura Whakangungu Kaiako | School of Teacher Education.
- (d) Departments and Schools in Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering:
  - i. Te Tari Pūhanga Tukanga Matū | Department of Chemical and Process Engineering;
  - ii. Te Tari Pūhanga Metarahi, Rawa Taiao | Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering;
  - iii. Te Tari Pūhanga Pūmanawa Rorohiko | Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering;
  - iv. Te Tari Pūhanga Hangarau | Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering;
  - v. Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry;
  - vi. Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics;
  - vii. Te Tari Pūhanga Pūrere | Department of Mechanical Engineering;
  - viii. Te Kura Hanga Otinga | School of Product Design.
- (e) School in Te Kaupeka Oranga | Faculty of Health
  - i. Te Kura Mātai Hauora | School of Health Sciences.
- (f) Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law
- (g) Schools in Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science:
  - i. Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences;
  - ii. Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment;
  - iii. Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences;
  - iv. Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing.

## 6. Research and Teaching Centres

- (a) Centre for Commercial and Corporate Law;
- (b) Centre for Integrated Research in Biosafety;
- (c) Gateway Antarctica;
- (d) MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology;
- (e) Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies;
- (f) Materials Cluster@UC;
- (g) National Centre for Research on Europe;
- (h) New Zealand Centre for Human-Animal Studies;
- (i) New Zealand South Asia Centre;
- (j) Research Cluster—Food Policy, Wellbeing;
- (k) Social Science Research Centre;
- (l) Tangata Hangarau, Hangarau Tangata | HIT Lab NZ;
- (m) Te Hiranga Ahumoana, Hauropi Moana | Centre of Excellence in Aquaculture and Marine Ecology;
- (n) Te Hiranga Pūhanga Hiko | Electric Power Engineering Centre;
- (o) Te Hiranga Rū | QuakeCoRE;
- (p) Te Kāhui Pā Harakeke | UC Child Well-being Research Institute;
- (q) Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute for Language, Brain and Behaviour;
- (r) Te Pokapū Arotake | Evaluation and Monitoring;
- (s) Te Pokapū Pāhekoheko Hapori | Community Engagement;
- (t) Te Pokapū Pūhanga Wāhi | Spatial Engineering Research Centre;
- (u) Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship.
- (v) Te Pokapū Rangahau Ahokore | Wireless Research Centre;
- (w) Te Pokapū Rangahau Hangarau Rākau | Wood Technology Research Centre;
- (x) Te Pokapū Rangahau Koiora Pāngarau | Biomathematics Research Centre;
- (y) Te Pokapū Rū | UC Quake Centre;

- (z) Te Pokapū Taunekeneke Rāpoi Ngota | Biomolecular Interaction Centre;
- (aa) Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | Arts Digital Lab;
- (ab) Te Puna Pūhanga Koiora | Centre for Bioengineering;
- (ac) Te Puna Rangahau Mātauranga-ā-Ariā, Tikanga me te Tukanga | Education Theory, Policy and Practice Research Lab;
- (ad) Te Puna Rangahau i-Ako | Digital Education Futures Lab;
- (ae) Te Puna Reo Matatini | Language and Literacy Research Lab;
- (af) Te Puna Whakakorikori | Sport and Exercise Research Lab;
- (ag) Te Puna Whakaora Rehu Ohotata | Rose Centre for Stroke Recovery and Research;
- (ah) Te Rōpū Mātai Aituā, Tūraru, me te Manahau | Disaster Risk and Resilience Group (Natural Hazards Research Centre);
- (ai) Te Rū Rangahau: Māori Education Research Lab;
- (aj) Te Taiwhenua o te Hauora | GeoHealth Laboratory;
- (ak) Teacher Learning and Innovations in Practise Research Lab;
- (al) Toi Hangarau | Geospatial Research Institute;
- (am) Tuia Mai: Interdisciplinary perspectives in inclusions and diversity;
- (an) Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.

## 7. Service Divisions and Units

- (a) Te Ratonga Kōahu | Planning, Finance and IT
  - i. Te Ratonga Ahumoni | Financial Services Office;
  - ii. Tātai Rautaki | Strategy and Planning;
  - iii. Te Ohu Aro Umanga | Business Insight and Reporting;
  - iv. Te Ratonga Tautoko Hangarau | Information Technology Services;
  - v. Kaikaupare Tūraru | Risk and Insurance Management.
- (b) Te Ratonga Pūmanawa Tangata | People, Culture and Campus
  - i. Te Ratonga Nohonga | Accommodation Services;
  - ii. Te Whare Kōhungahunga | Early Learning Centre;
  - iii. Emergency Management;
  - iv. Te Ratonga Taurima Paenga | Facilities Management;
  - v. Oranga Tangata | Health & Safety;
  - vi. Pūmanawa Tangata | People and Culture;
  - vii. Te Ratonga Oranga Ākonga | Student Wellness Services.
- (c) Amokapua | Assistant Vice Chancellor Engagement
  - i. Tāura | Alumni and Fundraising;
  - ii. Te Ratonga Taritari | Domestic and International Recruitment;
  - iii. Te Ratonga Whakatairanga | Marketing, Communications & Events.
- (d) Te Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic
  - i. Academic Achievement;
  - ii. Kounga Akoranga | Academic Development;
  - iii. Academic Records;
  - iv. Academic Quality;
  - v. Te Mātāpuna Mātātahi | Children's University;
  - vi. Erskine Programme;
  - vii. Examinations;
  - viii. Future Learning & Development;
  - ix. Kounga Tātari | Learning Evaluation;
  - x. Te Ratonga Ākonga | Student Services;
  - xi. Kia Angitu | Student Success;
  - xii. Te Ohu Wātaka | Timetabling.
- (e) Te Tumu Tuarua Rangahau | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Research
  - i. Matatika | Ethics;
  - ii. Ngā Puna Mātauraka | Library;
  - iii. Kā Waimaero | Ngāi Tahu Research Centre;

- iv. Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office;
- v. Te Rōpū Rangahau | Research & Innovation.
- (f) Te Waka Pākākano | Office of Māori Pacific and Equity
- (g) Te Pourouki | General Counsel and Registrar
  - i. Governance Support;
  - ii. Assurance and Compliance;
  - iii. Information Governance and Management;
  - iv. Legal Services.

## Kuputaka | Glossary of Terms

### 1. Te Komiti Whakahaere Ako | Academic Administration Committee (AAC)

A committee of Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board, tasked with overseeing the administration of, and providing advice on policy with regard to, academic matters.

### 2. Academic Appeal

An appeal of a decision made under the general or qualification Regulations of the University

### 3. Academic Integrity

Principle by which University staff and students act honestly, fairly, ethically, responsibly and with due care in academic work.

### 4. Academic Transcript

A history of a student's academic record.

### 5. Admission

Entry to the University (and possibly more specifically to a qualification) as a student, based on eligibility and acceptance. With the exception of Provisional Admission, admission to the University is a lifetime grant.

### 6. Admission. Academic Equivalent Standing

An admission to the University or a qualification on the basis of evaluating evidence that the study and/or work is deemed to be equivalent to other recognised (specified) admission pathways.

### 7. Assessment of Prior Learning (APL)

Is the assessment of the credit value of non-formal learning acquired through work/life experiences. This is sometimes also referred to as Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). APL is not available for all qualifications. For more information on APL contact a Student Advisor in the relevant Faculty or School.

### 8. Assessment, Course Work

All assessments other than formal examinations, includes but is not limited to: tests, quizzes, written text, research data, music scores, artistic production, technical production, computer files, oral presentations or other kinds of material product of academic endeavour.

### 9. Assessment, Formal Examination

A centrally administered assessment exercise occurring during prescribed examination periods.

### 10. Award

General term for an amount of money given out to a student.

### 11. Bursary

General term for an amount of money given out to a student.

### 12. Calendar, The University

The official published record of the regulations of the University.

**13. Campus**

The grounds and buildings of the University.

**14. Cancellation of Enrolment**

A University-initiated termination of enrolment.

**15. Canterbury Card**

University identity card and library card.

**16. Cheating, Academic Dishonesty and Dishonest Academic Conduct**

Acts of dishonesty intended to gain an advantage for oneself or others in academic work. A key feature of such dishonesty is the intention to deceive.

**17. CIS**

Course Information System.

**18. Co-requisite**

A course that a student must take at the same time (concurrently) or earlier with another specified course.

**19. Confer**

Generic term meaning 'grant' when referring to degrees, diplomas and certificates.

**20. Course**

An individual unit of study and the basic build blocks of qualifications.

**21. Course, Project**

A course that that is predominantly delivered via unstructured or ad-hoc teaching activities, frequently of a research nature.

**22. Course, Research**

A course with a value of 90 points or greater that is comprised solely of individual research.

**23. Course, Taught**

A course that is delivered predominantly through structured formal contact activities such as lectures, tutorials and supervised laboratories.

**24. Credit**

The value assigned to a completed block of learning, such as a course, for the purpose of contributing to the requirements of a qualification.

**25. Credit, Cross-Credit**

Credit shared between two undergraduate qualifications. Credit may be internal or external, specified or unspecified.

**26. Credit, Specified**

Credit given as the equivalent of a specified course eg, credit for COSC121.

**27. Credit, Transfer of**

Credit that is moved, or transferred, from one un-conferred qualification to a second un-conferred qualification. Credit may be internal or external, specified or unspecified.

**28. Credit, Unspecified**

Credit given as equivalent to a subject or schedule, at a specified level, but not as equivalent to a specific courses eg, credit for 15 points Commerce at 100-level.

**29. Credit, internal**

Credit from another UC qualification.

**30. Credit, external**

Credit from a recognised (Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas) tertiary university or institution external to UC.

**31. Delegate**

The holder of delegated authority, who may make enforceable decisions that commit and/or incur liabilities for or on behalf of the University and will be held responsible for these (includes sub-delegates).

**32. Direct Entry**

Permission to waive the prerequisites for a course, and be granted credit for the prerequisite on the basis of demonstrated academic excellence in the subject.

**33. Domestic Student**

A student who meets one of the following criteria:

- (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of Aotearoa New Zealand, or
- (b) holds an Aotearoa New Zealand residence class visa and has been granted entry permission, or
- (c) is a citizen of Australia, the Cook Islands, Niue or Tokelau and resides in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**34. Double Degree**

Working towards two degrees at the same time.

**35. Enrolled**

A status of a student in the enrolment process; a student has accepted the formal offer of enrolment but has not withdrawn or completed the course.

**36. Enrolment**

A process of applying for, and being accepted into, particular programmes and courses.

**37. Enrolment, Change of**

A process of changing a submitted enrolment application, or completed enrolment application.

**38. Enrolment, Full-time**

A student undertaking a minimum study workload equivalent to 48 points per semester.

**39. Enrolment, Part-time**

A student undertaking a study workload equivalent to less than 48 points per semester.

**40. Enrolment, Pre-enrolled**

A status held by a student in the enrolment process; being a period after the sending of a formal offer of enrolment and acceptance of that formal offer.

**41. Enrolment, Withdrawal of**

A student initiated termination of enrolment.

**42. Equivalent courses**

Are courses that cover substantially the same material.

**43. Exchange**

To study courses at another institution; it is a formal arrangement between institutions with the student paying course tuition fees to their home institution.

**44. Exclusion**

A termination of enrolment for academic or discipline reasons that includes conditions that must be met before future enrolments are permitted.



**45. Gap Year**

A period, between the end of a former student's last school year and the beginning of an academic year of the university, spent by the former student in non-academic activities. Considered to be of no more than 12 months' duration.

**46. Grade Point Average (GPA)**

A system of recording academic achievement based on an averaging process of the grades, the process is defined in the regulations.

**47. International Student**

Any student that is not classified as a Domestic Student.

**48. Kaitoko**

Student advisors who give academic advice and assist first year students with any aspect of their student journey. Kaitoko are located in Te Pātaka in Puaka-James Hight, and they can help with structuring your degree (including double majors, double degrees and conjoint degrees), course advice, other assistance regarding your study plans and choices, as well as support and referral to other services.

**49. Pasifika Student**

A student with indigenous descent from any of the following islands: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawaii, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

**50. Points**

A measure of a nominal student study effort, where 1 point is equivalent to 10 hours of study (both formal and informal or self-directed).

**51. Prerequisite**

A course that a student must pass before being allowed to enrol in another, usually more advanced, course.

**52. Programme (of Study)**

A set of courses. The meaning of the set is context dependant; however, the term often refers to a progressive series of courses in a defined subject or set of subjects.

**53. Programme Director/Convenor/Coordinator**

The academic staff member responsible for the coordination of a programme of study within a Department or School.

**54. Qualification**

Generic term meaning 'degree, diploma or certificate'.

**55. Regulations**

Rules of the University approved by the University Council.

**56. Regulations, Administration of**

Day-to-day management of the regulations are delegated to the named Officer.

**57. Regulations, Authority of**

Overarching responsibility of a Regulation is delegated by the University Council to a Senior Officer for their administration; that is managerial oversight and final decision making.

**58. Regulations, Governance of**

The University Council has overall governance of the regulations and delegates its powers through regulations to Senior Officers and Officers named in the regulations.

**59. Research Doctoral Degrees**

Degrees awarded in recognition of a substantial body of original academic research that is (at least in principle) publishable in a peer-refereed academic journal and that is typically submitted for examination as a single thesis or dissertation (eg, PhD, DPhil, DA, EdD, DSocSci, DMA). Research doctoral degrees at UC are PhD, DMA, and EdD.

**60. Research Submission**

Any required research that is submitted based on the requirements of a Research or Project Course.

**61. Research Submission, Thesis**

A detailed study based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

**62. Restriction**

Course(s) that cannot all be credited to the same degree, possibly because they are equivalent.

**63. Satisfactory Academic Performance for Continuation of Multi-Year Undergraduate Awards**

The maintenance of a GPA of at least 5 (B grade average).

**64. Scholarship**

General term for an amount of money given out to a student.

**65. Selection Criteria**

Decisions on selection and withdrawal are based on the general criteria in this policy and specific subject level statements, including accessibility, usability and cost/benefit.

**66. Special Consideration**

A process for finding academic remedy when a student is affected by external circumstances, normally outside of their control.

**67. Student**

A person who is currently enrolled in at least one course at the University, either directly or through official arrangements with another organisation. In some context, the term may also include prospective or former students.

**68. Student Advisors**

Specialist staff who give academic advice and help with any academic problems a student may face. Student Advisors can help with structuring your degree (including double majors and double degrees), course advice, and other assistance regarding your study plans and choices. Student Advisors for 200 level and above are located in the Faculty offices, and first year Student Advisors (Kaitoko) are located in Te Pātaka in Puaka-James Hight. See also Kaitoko.

**69. Subject**

An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through courses at various levels that are taken sequentially.

**70. Subject, Endorsement**

A subject that is appended to the name of a qualification, most commonly a graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate eg, DipGrad(Finance) (but not excluding an undergraduate qualification), to indicate normally a minimum of a 40% concentration of study in that area. An endorsement with at least such a minimum would be named on the graduation certificate.

**71. Subject, Major**

A substantial component of a degree (usually at least one-third and often consisting of one subject only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study for the degree.

**72. Subject, Minor**

A component of an undergraduate degree, usually of at least 60 points, in a subject area selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, to formally recognise a secondary area of study for the degree. Minors need not be a compulsory component of a degree.

**73. Supervisor, Associate**

A supervisor who provides additional academic advice to a student, but provides less input than the senior supervisor or co-supervisor.

**74. Supervisor, Co-Supervisor**

A supervisor who takes substantial responsibility for provision of academic advice to a student, under the coordination of the Senior Supervisor.

**75. Supervisor, Senior**

The principal supervisor for a research student who is responsible for the day-to-day academic management of the student's supervision.

**76. Suspension**

A limited period of time when a student is not enrolled and not permitted to study at the University.

## Waeture Whakahaere Akoranga Academic Administration Regulations

**1. Version**

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

**2. Authority**

The Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor holds authority for these regulations.

**3. Academic Management and Responsibility**

- (a) The academic divisions and their leaders, as detailed in the University regulations, are responsible for the stewardship of the qualifications of the University delegated to them. They provide recommendations to Council via Poari Akoranga | Academic Board on issues related to the development, admission, curriculum, assessment, eligibility to graduate, nominations for scholarships and other matters of their management.
- (b) The schedule of qualifications and their delegation to academic divisions is listed in the Regulations for the Conferment of Qualifications.
- (c) The Management Team, or Executive of an academic division, will consist of the Associate Dean(s), Tumukaki | Head(s) of academic departments or schools that form the academic division together with such others as the leader of the academic division decides.
- (d) The Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor, in consultation with the relevant academic division leader, may appoint Associate Dean(s) to exercise the delegated authority of the academic division leader for operational management of those qualifications listed in the regulations.
- (e) The academic division leader may, with the written approval of the Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor, further delegate such administrative functions and responsibilities as the leader deems necessary for the effective operation of the academic division.
- (f) Academic divisions will hold regular meetings for all members to provide advice on the development and stewardship of their delegated qualifications.
- (g) The business of the academic division meeting will be conducted according to Standing Orders approved by the leader of the academic division.
- (h) Meetings considering academic matters affecting more than one academic division will invite appropriate representation from other academic divisions.
- (i) The leader of an academic division will form committees to provide advice to them as they see fit.
- (j) References in regulations, policy, and terms of reference to Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts will

refer to Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata | Faculty of Arts and reference to the Te Amorangi Toi Tangata | Pro Vice-Chancellor Arts will refer to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts.

- (k) References in regulations, policy, and terms of reference to Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture | College of Business and Law will refer to Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School and Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law as two separate academic divisions. References to the Amorangi Umanga me te Ture | Pro Vice-Chancellor of Business and Law will refer to the:
  - i. Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business; and
  - ii. Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law, as two separate academic division leaders.
- (l) References in regulations, policies and terms of reference to a Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will, as appropriate for the academic division Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law, refer to the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law.
- (m) References in regulations, policy, and terms of reference to Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development will refer to Te Kaupeka Ako | Faculty of Education and Te Kaupeka Oranga | Faculty of Health as two separate academic divisions. References to the Amorangi Ako me te Hauora | Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, Health and Human Development will refer to the:
  - i. Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education; and
  - ii. Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law, as two separate academic division leaders.
- (n) References in regulations, policy, and terms of reference to Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering will refer to Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering and reference to the Te Amorangi Pūkaha | Pro Vice-Chancellor Engineering will refer to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering.
- (o) References in regulations, policy, and terms of reference to Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science will refer to Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science and reference to the Te Amorangi Pūtaiao | Pro Vice-Chancellor Science will refer to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science.

#### 4. Delegations

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic carries overall management responsibility for the academic regulations and quality assurance of qualifications.
- (b) Functions or powers specified in the academic regulations of the University may be delegated, if the Kaunihera | University Council has approved the delegation, to other individual members of staff and subject to:
  - i. the delegation being approved by the named responsible Officer in the regulations; and
  - ii. the delegation being recorded in the University Delegations Schedule and communicated in writing by the responsible Officer; and
  - iii. the delegation may be subject to any general or special directions.
- (c) Individuals holding delegations may perform those functions or exercise those powers in the same manner and with the same effect as if they had been conferred on them directly by the regulations.
- (d) A delegation is revocable at will, notified in writing by the responsible Officer and, until it is revoked, continues in force according to its tenor, notwithstanding that the persons by whom it was made may have ceased to hold office, and continues to have effect as if made by the successor in office of that person.

#### 5. Hardship

- (a) Where the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic is satisfied that the application of the regulations has or will cause more than minor hardship to a student, the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic may provide as they see fit to relieve or avoid such hardship.
- (b) For the purposes of this Regulation, circumstances where more than minor hardship may arise for a student include:
  - i. a member of the University staff misinterpreting a regulation; or
  - ii. a regulation being changed that alters either a student's intended programme of study or the assessment requirements of a course or qualification.

# Waeture Whakatapoko | Admission Regulations

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 October 2017.

## 2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.

## Admission to the University

### 3. Delegation for University Admission

The administration of these Regulations is delegated to:

The Student Services Innovation Manager for their implementation.

### 4. Admission to the University

A student is required to gain admission to the University before being able to seek admission into a qualification or enrol in a programme of study. Admission may be granted on satisfying one of the following requirements:

- (a) University Entrance via NCEA as informed by the Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Authority; or
- (b) Cambridge International Examination with entry level as set by Universities New Zealand to cover entry on A and/or AS levels; or
- (c) International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
- (d) Discretionary Entrance; or
- (e) UC Certificate in University Preparation; or
- (f) UC International College Foundation Studies Certificate; or
- (g) completion of the UC International College University Transfer Programme; or
- (h) transfer from an Aotearoa New Zealand University to which the student has gained university entrance; or
- (i) grant of 20+ Admission for a Domestic Student, or Australian citizen or permanent resident, attaining 20 years of age on or before the official course start date; or
- (j) completion of a bachelor's degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary institution; or
- (k) grant of academic equivalent standing: an evaluation of evidence of previous academic qualifications and/or professional work that satisfies the admission requirements for a qualification; or
- (l) grant of provisional admission.

### 5. Literacy Competency

- (a) A student must also demonstrate competency in English or te reo Māori to gain University admission, except those admitted by Regulation 4(e)–(j), by providing evidence of one of the following:
  - i. achievement of the English or te reo Māori literacy requirement in NCEA for University Entrance as informed by the Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Authority; or
  - ii. achievement of Cambridge International Examination at A or AS-level with a pass in any of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English or Literature in English; or
  - iii. achievement of a pass in an English subject for the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
  - iv. completion of an overseas entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and instruction for that qualification was English; or
  - v. in the case of postgraduate applicants, that their undergraduate degree was substantially taught in English; or
  - vi. satisfactory achievement in an approved English language test as set out below.

Applicant Level	Testing System	Minimum Overall Score	Minimum Band Score
Undergraduate	International English Language Testing System (IELTS)	6	5.5
	TOEFL Internet Based Test	80	19 (Reading, Listening and Writing)
	Other approved English language test	Satisfactory Result	
Postgraduate and Graduate	International English Language Testing System (IELTS)	6.5	6
	TOEFL Internet Based Test	90	19 (Reading, Listening and Writing)
	Other approved English language test	Satisfactory Result	

(b) Each qualification may set a higher admission standard for English competency.

### 6. Numerical Competency

- (a) A student must also demonstrate numerical competency to gain University admission, except those admitted by Regulation 4(e)–(j), by providing evidence of one of the following:
- achievement of the numeracy standards in NCEA for University Entrance as specified by the Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Authority;
  - achievement of a pass in a mathematics subject for the Cambridge International Examination at A or AS-level;
  - achievement of a pass in a mathematics subject for the International Baccalaureate Diploma;
  - having completed other standards assessed by the University to be equivalent to the standard in (i);
  - having completed a bachelor's degree or higher from a tertiary institution is considered to have satisfied the numerical competency requirements.
- (b) Each qualification may set a higher admission standard for numerical competency.

### 7. Discretionary Entrance

A student may qualify for Discretionary Entrance if they:

- are under the age of 20; and
- are a citizen or holder of a residence class visa of Aotearoa New Zealand or a citizen or permanent resident of Australia; and
- do not meet the University Entrance standard; and
- have either achieved a minimum of 24 points in the International Baccalaureate, but have not had the Diploma conferred; or
  - received schooling to at least Aotearoa New Zealand Year 12 (or its equivalent overseas), and have obtained the following: a minimum of 72 credits at Level 2 NCEA including a minimum of 14 credits in each of four subjects, three of which must be approved subjects, and 60 of which must be Merits or Excellences, or equivalent; and
- have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance; and
- A student may qualify for Discretionary Entrance if they:

have completed Year 13 at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school or have undertaken study in Year 13 at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, but they have not attempted to qualify for University Entrance.

### 8. Discretionary Entrance – Summer Programme

A person studying at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school who is attempting to qualify for University Entrance may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Summer School. Any person admitted under this provision who does not, subsequently, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place at the University will be required to withdraw from the University and may reapply for admission at a later date. Students required to withdraw may complete the Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until they qualify for University Entrance.

## 9. Provisional Admission

- (a) A student who does not qualify for admission under Regulation 4(a)–(k) above, may be granted provisional admission by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (b) A student granted provisional admission will have conditions placed on their admission and enrolment. Once the conditions have been met, a student's admission status will be confirmed. If the conditions are not met, a student's admission will be revoked.
- (c) A student granted provisional admission may only seek admission and enrolment into either:
  - i. a sub-degree qualification; or
  - ii. a Certificate of Proficiency; or
  - iii. in exceptional circumstances a qualification approved by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic in consultation with the relevant dean.

## Admission to a Qualification

### 10. Delegation for Qualification Admission

The administration of these Regulations is delegated to the relevant dean.

### 11. Admission to a Qualification and Selection Criteria

- (a) A student must satisfy the admission requirements for each qualification in order to enrol in a course or courses for a qualification. These requirements are listed in the regulations for the qualification.
- (b) Some qualifications have a limitation to the number of students who can be enrolled as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for Admission to a Qualification. If the number of applicants exceeds the number to which the qualification is limited, selection will be determined by:
  - i. in the first year of study, overall Year 13 results or, if they did not take a Year 13 year, their overall Year 12 results;
  - ii. in their second or subsequent year of study, the grade point average of their previous university study. More weight may be attached to certain courses or years depending on the qualification.
- (c) Where Regulation 3(b)(i) and 3(b)(ii) do not apply or cannot be applied fairly, selection will be based on other indicators of academic merit and of potential for success in the course such as study at schools or other institutions of learning, professional qualifications, work experience, interviews and auditions.

### 12. Refusal or Cancellation of Admission/Enrolment

Admission in the University or enrolment in any particular course may be refused or cancelled for any of the following reasons:

- (a) The student has not attained the age of 16 years old before 1 January in the year of admission;
- (b) The student is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school;
- (c) The student fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in an award regulation;
- (d) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the course or courses for which the student wishes to enrol;
- (e) The student's academic record is such that
  - i. They have been declined enrolment at this or another University;
  - ii. If it were subject to review in accordance with the Academic Progress Regulations, then it would warrant exclusion from the University or from any particular course or courses in the University;
- (f) The application for admission or enrolment contains untrue or misleading statements, or is supported by untrue or misleading evidence;
- (g) Misconduct or breach of discipline on the part of the student;
- (h) The University considers that the student poses a risk to members of the University and/or the wider community;
- (i) The student is not a person of good character.

### 13. Right of Appeal

A student may appeal an admissions decision by following the process of an academic appeal in accordance with the Appeals Regulations.

## Schedule to the Regulations for Admission to a Qualification

Admission to the following qualifications require applicants to submit a special application by the stated deadline. Where applicable, admission will not exceed the number indicated unless approved by the relevant Amo | Dean. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Qualification	Requirement	Limit
<b>Te Poari Akoranga   Academic Board</b>		
Certificate in University Preparation	Applications to the programme close three weeks prior to the official course start dates. Selection is based on previous academic record (NCEA or equivalent), or an internally administered test.	
<b>Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata   Faculty of Arts</b>		
Bachelor of Communication – Journalism	Students who hope to enter the Journalism major will be required to submit a formal application and attend an interview at the end of their 2nd semester (Year 1/ S2). To progress to the 3rd year of the major (COMS331 and COMS332), students will be required to pass COMS233 Media Law.	25
Bachelor of Fine Arts – Intermediate	The Head of School of Fine Arts must receive application for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) no later than 15 November.	78
Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours	Special application required. Applications should be received by 1 December. Late applications will be accepted on a case-by-case basis.	
Bachelor of Music – Performance	Special application required by 20 September of the preceding year.	
Bachelor of Music – Musical Culture		
Bachelor of Music – New Music	Special application required by 31 January of the preceding year.	
Bachelor of Music with Honours – Performance	Special application including audition by 15 September.	
Graduate Diploma in Journalism	Special application required by 31 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.	5
Master of Music – Performance	Special application including audition by 15 September.	
Master of Social Work (Applied)	Special application required by 30 September for Semester 1 start in the following year; special application required by 31 May for Semester 2 start in the same year. Late applications may be accepted on a case by case basis.	
<b>Te Kura Umanga   UC Business School</b>		
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	Special application required.	
Master of Business Administration	Special application required.	
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership	Special application required.	
<b>Te Kaupeka Ako   Faculty of Education</b>		
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)	Application required by 1 December (domestic students) or 31 October (international students). Applications involve a selection process including: an interview; literacy and numeracy assessments; referee reports; and police vetting.	
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)		
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)		



Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning	Application required by 1 December (domestic students) or 31 October (international students). Entry for the following year may close earlier if available places in the programme are filled. Applications involve a selection process including: an interview; literacy and numeracy assessments; referee reports; teaching subject assessments, and police vetting.	
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning		
Master of Teaching and Learning		
Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	Application involves a selection process including an interview and te reo Māori language competency assessment.	
Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	Application involves a selection process including an interview and te reo Māori language competency assessment.	
<b>Te Kaupeka Pūhanga   Faculty of Engineering</b>		
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours - First Professional Year		
Computer Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	30
Chemical and Process Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	75
Civil Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	190
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	90
Forest Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	20
Mechanical Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	120
Mechatronics Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	50
Natural Resources Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	35
Software Engineering	Apply no later than 1 December.	30
Master of Engineering	Apply no later than 10 January, or 15 June.	
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering	Apply no later than 1 June or 1 December.	12
<b>Te Kaupeka Oranga   Faculty of Health</b>		
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology	Special application required by 1 October.	10
Master of Counselling	Special application required by 1 October.	15
<b>Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao   Faculty of Science</b>		
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours - First Professional Year	Special application required by 1 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.	
Master of Speech and Language Pathology		
Master of Antarctic Studies	Apply no later than 9 April.	
Master of Audiology	Special application required by 1 October. Late applications may be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.	
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience	Apply no later than 12 January.	
Master of Geographic Information Science - Part I	Special application required by 1 February.	10
Master of Science		
Applied Psychology (Parts I and II)	Special application required by 30 November. Part II limited to those completing second year of professional programme.	15
Medical Physics (Clinical)	A student must have secured a registrar position with an Aotearoa New Zealand District Health Board before enrolling.	

Professional Master of Engineering Geology	Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites for the programme of study will be enrolled first; students with a B- to B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled in the remaining spaces on a merit basis 3 weeks prior to the programme start date. Applications due no later than 12 January.	30
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies	Special application required by 9 April.	16
Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	Special application required by 30 November.	24
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	Special application required by 20 September.	12
Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	Special application required by 30 November.	24
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science	Special application required by 1 February.	10

## Enrolment Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 October 2017.

### 2. Authority

- The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.
- The relevant dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

### 3. Requirements for Approval in a Programme of Study

- A student's personal programme of study must be approved by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- A student must ensure that their programme of study complies with the regulations of the qualification sought.
- the relevant Amo | Dean may:
  - refuse a student's enrolment in a personal programme of study which conforms to the regulations, if the dean believes the proposed enrolment is unsuitable; or
  - approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to the regulations.

### 4. Maximum Workload for a Programme of Study

A student must be approved by the relevant Amo | Dean to enrol in a programme of study that exceeds the following limits:

- more than 180 points in a continuous twelve-month period; or
- more than 75 points for Semester 1 or Semester 2; or
- more than 30 points of summer courses; or
- more than 5 points per week in any one week when averaged over the duration of the study period.

### 5. Requirements for Enrolment in a Programme of Study

- A student must apply to enrol or to change an enrolment.
- To complete their enrolment, and prior to attending classes, a student must accept the Enrolment Offer.
- A student must also satisfy the admission regulations for any qualification to enrol in courses for that qualification or be admitted into a Certificate of Proficiency for the course.
- Some courses have a limitation on the number of enrolments as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for Enrolment.
- A student may enrol for a course only:
  - after having satisfied the prerequisites for that course; and/or
  - while concurrently enrolled in, or after having satisfied every corequisite for that course.
- Exemption from a prerequisite or corequisite may be granted if the relevant Amo | Dean is satisfied that either:
  - sufficient material in the prerequisite or corequisite has been covered to a comparable standard elsewhere; or
  - there is clear evidence of special ability in the subject area of the proposed course.
- Late enrolment in a course is subject to the approval of the relevant Amo | Dean.

## 6. Enrolment in a Research Course

- (a) A student enrolling for the first time in a research course may commence studies at any time mutually agreed to by the student and the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (b) The enrolment period starts on the first day of the month and is specified in whole months.
- (c) The enrolment period for a doctoral student is:
  - i. A minimum of 12 months for the first 36 accumulated months of enrolment; and
  - ii. After 36 accumulated months of enrolment, whole periods of 3 months.
- (d) The enrolment period for a master's student is:
  - i. A minimum of 12 months for the first 12 accumulated months of enrolment; and
  - ii. After 12 accumulated months of enrolment, whole periods of 3 months.
- (e) A student must be enrolled in order to submit their thesis or final piece of work.
- (f) Re-enrolment is required on or before the enrolment anniversary date.

## 7. Change of Enrolment

- (a) Withdrawals: a student will be officially withdrawn from a course if a Change of Enrolment is submitted by the final withdrawal date.
- (b) Additions: a student will be officially enrolled in an additional course if a Change of Enrolment is approved.
- (c) A student who wishes to completely withdraw from their programme of study must follow the Change of Enrolment procedure.
- (d) A student cannot withdraw from courses after the final withdrawal dates unless they have successfully applied for a late withdrawal through the Special Consideration process.

## 8. Certificate of Proficiency

- (a) A student may enrol in any course(s) without seeking a qualification from the University and instead receive a Certificate of Proficiency for each course, subject to the approval of the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (b) A student may not accumulate courses studied for Certificates of Proficiency that would exceed 50% of a qualification to which they could be credited, unless exempted by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) A student may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean at a later date to transfer a Certificate of Proficiency to a qualification. Such transfer must be consistent with the regulations of the qualification including the course being completed within the time limit for the qualification, and the student meeting the following requirements before the commencement of their course:
  - i. all prerequisites and corequisites for the course; and
  - ii. admission requirements for the qualification.
- (d) A student who successfully completes a course or courses for a qualification from the University and who subsequently decides not to credit that course to a qualification may retrospectively request a Certificate of Proficiency.

## 9. Course Cancellations

The University reserves the right to cancel a course where:

- (a) a staff member is unable to teach for unanticipated reasons and the department or school has no other available suitably qualified staff who might teach the course; or
- (b) the relevant Amo | Dean has determined that enrolments in that course completed by 5pm on the Wednesday prior to the week in which teaching commences are insufficient; or
- (c) other emergency situations or exceptional circumstances, as approved by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.

## 10. Enrolment Suspensions for a Research Course

- (a) In exceptional circumstances, the relevant Amo | Dean may approve a suspension of enrolment in a research course for a student for a specified period of time.
- (b) If a suspension is approved the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - i. no work relevant to the course will be undertaken during the period of suspension; and
  - ii. the student is not eligible to receive any supervision.
- (c) Such suspensions will:
  - i. start on the first day of the month; and
  - ii. be for a minimum period of one month; and
  - iii. will be granted for whole months only.

## 11. Repeating Courses

- (a) Unless otherwise stated in qualification regulations:
  - i. an undergraduate student may fail a course no more than three times. A student must obtain the relevant Amo | Dean's permission before enrolling in the course for a third, and final time. This applies to courses deemed to be equivalent to courses already failed.
  - ii. A postgraduate student may fail a course no more than twice. A student must obtain the relevant Amo | Dean's permission before enrolling in the course for a second, and final time. This applies to courses deemed to be equivalent to courses already failed.
- (b) A student may seek an exemption for tuition in lectures, tutorials, laboratory, practical, field, or any other work for repeated courses. This is granted at the discretion of the relevant Amo | Dean and with the agreement of the department or school and the student concerned. Exemption applications must be made before the final date to change enrolment.
- (c) If the exemption in (b) is granted, the student must nevertheless enrol and pay the full tuition fee for the course.

## 12. Selection Criteria for Limited Entry

- (a) If the number of applicants for a course or qualification exceeds the number to which the course or programme is limited, selection will be determined according to the following criteria:
  - i. Selection criteria listed in the Admission Regulations to a Qualification.
  - ii. In the case of courses above 100-level, the student's performance in the appropriate prerequisite, or other relevant courses.
- (b) A student who has not applied to enrol for the relevant course by the due date will not be considered until after the initial selection has been made except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) A student offered a place will forfeit their place if they have not completed enrolment by the end of the official course start date.
- (d) An international student may be admitted to a limited entry course only where enrolment in the course has not reached the limit, or where an international student quota (ISQ) is set over and above the limit for the course. An international student admitted under an Aotearoa New Zealand Government foreign aid programme is treated as domestic students for the purposes of this Regulation.

## Schedule to the Enrolment Regulations

Enrolment in the following courses will not exceed the number indicated except with the permission of the relevant Amo | Dean. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Course	Requirement	Limit
<b>Mātai Pūtaiao Koiora   Biological Sciences</b>		
BIOL305		28
BIOL384		40
BIOL493	Enrolments will be taken until course is full. Selection will be based on previous academic record in appropriate 300-level Biological Science courses.	16
<b>Biosecurity</b>		
BIOS201		250
<b>Mātai Hinengaro o te Tamaiti, o te Whānau   Child and Family Psychology</b>		
CFPY501 CFPY502	Special application required by 1 October.	10
<b>Haurapa Kōrero   Communication</b>		
COMS233		25
COMS331		25
COMS332		25
<b>Pūhanga Rorohiko   Computer Engineering</b>		
ENCE260		300

<b>Ārahitanga   Counselling</b>		
COUN675 COUN676	Special application required by 1 October.	15
<b>Mātauranga Raraunga   Data Science</b>		
DATA430		40
<b>Mātai Kōwaiwai   Fine Arts</b>		
FINA101 FINA102 FINA103	A separate application including 12 examples of work that supports each the NCEA Practical Art (or equivalent) subjects must be submitted by 15 November. Format must be colour, laser printed and stapled, A4 photographs.	70
FINA450	BFA (Hons) eligible students will have to present a formal research proposal and will have either: completed a 311 studio course, a 300-level course in ARTH/CINE and have at least a B grade average; or completed a relevant degree and provided evidence of significant professional practice; or been admitted under the regulations for admission with equivalent standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Hons in the appropriate subject, with B average in their final year courses; and been approved for the degree by the Head of the School of Fine Arts and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata   Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.	40
FINA451 FINA452	BFA (Hons) part-time eligible students will have to present a formal research proposal clearly articulating why they are seeking to study part-time and will have either: completed a 311 studio course, a 300-level course in ARTH/CINE and have at least a B grade average; or completed a relevant degree and provided evidence of significant professional practice; or been admitted under the regulations for admission with equivalent standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Hons in the appropriate subject, with B average in their final year courses; and been approved for the degree by the Head of the School of Fine Arts and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata   Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.	10
<b>Graphic Design</b>		
DESI211 DESI212 DESI311 DESI411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass DESI211 and DESI212, a 200-level ARTH course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass DESI311 and have passed the necessary ARTH and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12 12
<b>Film</b>		
FILM211 FILM212 FILM311 FILM411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass FILM211 and FILM212, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass FILM311 and have passed the necessary ARTH/CINE and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12 12
<b>Painting</b>		
PAIN211 PAIN212 PAIN311 PAIN411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass PAIN211 and PAIN212, a 200-level ARTH course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass PAIN311 and have passed the necessary ARTH and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12 12
<b>Photography</b>		
PHOT211 PHOT212 PHOT311 PHOT411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass PHOT211 and PHOT212, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass PHOT311 and have passed the necessary ARTH/CINE and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12 12

<b>Sculpture</b>		
SCUL211 SCUL212 SCUL311 SCUL411	Special application required by 30 September. A student must pass SCUL211 and SCUL212, a 200-level ARTH course and a further course at any level from the Arts Schedule. A student must pass SCUL311 and have passed the necessary ARTH and ARTS courses at this stage in their degree.	24 12 12
FINA450 FINA451	Applications for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours starting in Semester One of the following year are due on 1 October of the preceding year. Late applications will be accepted for this qualification on a case-by-case basis. A student must have completed their third year of the BFA, including 30 points of 300-level ARTH or CINE courses with a B grade or better, and achieved a B grade or better in their 300-level studio subject course.	60
<b>Wiwi   French</b>		
GEOL479		20
<b>Mātai Aronuku   Geology</b>		
FREN120		60
<b>Ture   Law</b>		
A student transferring from another university and seeking admission to the limited entry LAWS courses must also send an original academic transcript or a transcript link via My eEquals if available at the other university, to the Senior Academic Advisor, Faculty of Law, by the deadline for application to enrol in those courses. All Law students intending to enrol in limited entry courses, including those awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications, must apply to enrol by the deadlines set out below.		
LAWS202 LAWS203 LAWS204 LAWS205 LAWS206	Apply no later than the first Tuesday after End of Year Exam Results are released. Up to 10 of Māori descent per course (these students must apply on the appropriate form, available from the School of Law).	200 per course ISQ: 15 per course
LAWS339	Summer School only. Preference will be given to final year students, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than the third Friday in October.	24
LAWS359	Semester One only. Preference will be given to final year students, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than the last Friday in January.	30
LAWS382	Must contact School of Law Senior Academic Advisor by the date advertised within the School of Law to submit an expression of interest. A student must also apply to enrol by the deadline. For the summer semester, preference will be given to final year students, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than the third Friday in October for summer semester (if offered); the last Friday in January for Semester 1; the last Friday in June for Semester 2.	20 for summer semester
<b>Whakahaere   Management</b>		
MGMT228	Special application required by second Monday of Semester 2.	30
<b>Mātai Puoro   Music</b>		
MUSA120 MUSA121	Application via portfolio submission, and approval by the Head of School. Deadline for submission of portfolio by 31 January 2020.	
MUSA141 MUSA143	Application via audition, and approval by the Head of School. Deadline for audition applications by 20 September 2020.	
<b>Mātai Hoini te Hapori me te Ringa Ngaio   Professional and Community Engagement</b>		
PACE295 PACE395 PACE495	Special application required. Apply to the PACE Partnerships Manager no later than 15 January for Semester 1, 30 May for Semester 2, and 1 October for Summer School. Applications received after this date will be considered on a case-by-case basis at the discretion of the Partnerships Manager.	

<b>Mātai Hinengaro   Psychology</b>		
PSYC428	Apply no later than 1 February.	20
PSYC433	Apply no later than 1 February.	22
PSYC434	Apply no later than 1 February.	25
PSYC452	Apply no later than 1 February.	15
PSYC466	Apply no later than 1 February.	15
PSYC404 PSYC470 PSYC475 PSYC477	Apply no later than 1 February.	20
<b>Tauwhiro Hapori   Social Work</b>		
SOWK201 SOWK202 SOWK203 SOWK205	Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on students' academic records and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.	40 total
SOWK301 SOWK303 SOWK304 SOWK308 SOWK390	Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on students' academic records and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.	40 total
SOWK340		100
SOWK490 SOWK491 SOWK492	Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on students' academic records and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.	40 total
SOWK640		100
SOWK673		250
<b>Soil Science</b>		
SOIL 203	Apply no later than 5 July.	72
<b>Haumanu Kōrero   Speech and Language Pathology</b>		
SPSC490	Apply no later than 12 January.	20
<b>Mātai Whakahaere Wai   Water Resource Management</b>		
WATR203		40

## Fees and Fines Regulations

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 February 2018.
- The previous version came into force on 1 October 2017.

### 2. Authority

The Tumu Whakarāe | Vice-Chancellor holds authority for these Regulations and in exceptional circumstances, on evidence provided, may alter the fees or fines levied on an individual student or vary the fees for a group of students as delegated by the Kaunihera | University Council.

### 3. Enrolment Fees

- A student must pay tuition fees on the basis of each and every course they enrol in, except when enrolling in a Special Fees Programme where an overall fee is levied.
- Courses are assigned to fee bands as set out in *Schedule 1: Tuition Fees*, to these Regulations.
- Tuition fees cover the enrolment period; from the official start date of the course until the end of the examination period for taught courses.

- (d) A student becomes liable for all fees upon accepting a formal enrolment offer.
- (e) Tuition fees are due at the beginning of the enrolment period. If the fees are not paid, or suitable payment arrangements made, by the due date noted in the invoice for payment then a default in payment will be registered.
- (f) Where a pre-enrolled or enrolled student makes an addition to their programme of study then they become liable for the additional fees when the change of enrolment application is approved.
- (g) Where a student withdraws from a course during the Change of Enrolment period they may become eligible for a full refund of the tuition fees for that course when the change of enrolment application is approved.
- (h) A student must pay the non-tuition fees for specific courses as set out in *Schedule 2: Non-tuition Fees*, to these Regulations.
- (i) A student must also meet any other expenses necessary to attend a class, including excursions and field-work or similar activity, or expenses necessary to complete an assessment.
- (j) The non-tuition fees and other course related expenses are non-refundable.

#### 4. Tuition Fees and Related Expenses for Research Courses

- (a) Courses are assigned to fee bands as set out in *Schedule 1: Tuition Fees*, to these Regulations.
- (b) The tuition period ends on the last day of the month in which the thesis is submitted or the student withdraws from the course. A student is eligible for a full refund of the remaining portion of their tuition fee for the thesis course in whole months only.
- (c) A student is eligible for a full refund for any whole month periods when on an approved suspension of their studies. Application must be made in advance, eligibility for a fee refund for retrospective suspension is not permitted unless applied for within the current calendar year and for exceptional circumstances.

#### 5. International Student Fees

- (a) All students of international status must pay tuition fees at the international rate, as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, except:
  - i. where a student is on an approved reciprocal exchange programme covered by a formal exchange agreement, then they will pay tuition fees to their home university, not to Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; or
  - ii. where they are a PhD student resident in Aotearoa New Zealand, then they will pay the domestic rate for the Research Course.
 Any potential refund in the difference in fees (international to domestic) will only be considered:
  - i. once the actual Resident Visa is presented to Student Services; and
  - ii. will only apply to teaching periods/courses yet to commence.
- (b) A full-fee international student who qualifies for classification as a domestic student, will become eligible for domestic fees from the beginning of their next teaching period or semester (whichever is shorter). A student must:
  - i. provide evidence of their changed status prior to the start of the next teaching period or semester (whichever is shorter); or
  - ii. in the case of a research course this will be before the end of any month.

#### 6. Student Service Levy

A student will pay the compulsory Student Services Levy as set out in *Schedule 3: Services Fees*, to these Regulations.

#### 7. Other Fees

A student must pay all other fees as set out in *Schedule 3: Service Fees* to these Regulations on a user pays basis for any other goods or services.

#### 8. Fines

- (a) All fines are set out in *Schedule 4: Fines*, to these Regulations.
- (b) If the fees are not paid, or suitable payment arrangements made, by the last due date noted in the invoice for payment then a default in payment will be registered.



## 9. Default in Payment of Fees or Fines

- (a) Any default, delay or failure to pay fees (other than tuition fees) or fines by the due date will result in all of the following actions:
- examination results will not be released;
  - conferment of qualifications will be withheld;
  - transfers to other institutions will not be actioned;
  - re-enrolment will not be permitted;
  - StudyLink will be advised for student allowance/loan purposes;
  - Immigration NZ will be advised for international students.
- (b) Any default, delay or failure to pay tuition fees by the due date will result in the sanctions list in (a) and also:
- cancellation of enrolment;
  - cancellation of Canterbury Card;
  - stopping of IT access;
  - stopping of Library services.
- (c) Failure to pay includes:
- where no transaction to pay is made or completed;
  - where a transaction to pay is reversed or dishonoured;
  - where StudyLink declines or fails to pay within ten working days from enrolling in courses.
- (d) Subsequent payment of outstanding debt does not guarantee entry into previously approved courses.

## 10. Taxes

All fees and fines listed in the Schedule to these Regulations include New Zealand Goods and Services Tax.

## 11. Right of Appeals

A student may appeal a fines levy decision by following the appeals process outlined in the Regulations used to issue a fine.

## Schedule to the Regulations for Fees and Fines

Effective for 2022. Fees were correct at the time of print and students are advised to consult the website for the latest information.

### Schedule 1: Tuition Fees

#### Part A: Fee Bands: Domestic student fees (per 120 point)

Fee Band	Indicative Subject Area	Undergraduate Courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate Courses (\$NZ)	Research Courses (\$NZ)
1	Arts, Communication, Criminal Justice, Education, Social Science	6,281	7,618	7,099
2	Accounting, Business, Economics, Law	6,648	7,938	7,432
3	Computational Mathematics, Computer Science, Fine Arts, Music, Non-Bench Science, Theatre and Film	7,015	8,264	7,768
4	Antarctic Studies, Bench Sciences, Health Sciences	7,281	8,525	8,035
5	Engineering, Forestry	7,884	8,911	8,552
6	Information Systems	6,880	8,044	7,641
7	Audiology, Speech and Language Pathology	7,828	8,867	8,503
8	Ecology	7,562	8,635	8,262
9	Art Curatorship, Mathematics, Statistics	6,306	7,996	7,429
17	Foundation Studies	6,213		

*Part B: Fee Bands: Domestic student fees – Special Programmes*

Programme	Undergraduate Programme (\$NZ)	Postgraduate Programme (\$NZ)
Certificate in University Preparation (1 semester)	786 per course	
STAR courses	556 per 15-point course	
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (60 Points)		9,535
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (60 points)		12,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Business (120 points)		9,744
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (120 points)		24,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems (120 points)		9,744
Master of Antarctic Studies (180 points) - includes field trip		17,500
Master of Business Administration (180 points)		36,000
Master of Business Information Systems (180 points)		14,777
Master of Business Management (180 points)		14,777
Master of Financial Management (180 points)		14,777
Master of Professional Accounting (240 points)		19,488

*Part C: Fee Bands: International student fees (per 120 point)*

Fee Band	Indicative Subject Area	Undergraduate courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate courses (\$NZ)
1	Arts, Education, Social Sciences	28,000	32,000
2	Accountancy, Business	31,000	30,250
3	Criminal Justice, Fine Arts, Law	33,600	36,500
4	Science, Health Sciences	35,500	39,500
5	Engineering	44,000	44,000
7	Audiology, Speech and Language Pathology, Forestry	39,500	39,500

*Part D: Fee Bands: International student fees – Special Programmes*

Programme	Points	Programme Fee (\$NZ)
Study Aboard (per semester)	60	12,000
<b>Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata   Faculty of Arts</b>		
Doctor of Musical Arts	360	36,500 per 120 points
Master of Arts	180	48,000
Master of Arts (Thesis)	120	32,000
Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting	180	40,800
Master of European Union Studies	180	40,800
Master of Fine Arts	120	36,500
Master of International Relations and Diplomacy	180	40,800
Master of Linguistics	180	40,800
Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership	180	40,800
Master of Music	120	36,500

Master of Policy and Governance	180	40,800
Master of Social Work	120	27,200
Master of Social Work (Applied)	240	54,400
Master of Strategic Communication	180	40,800
Master of Te Reo Māori	240	54,400
Master of Writing	180	40,800
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities	60	13,600
Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori	60	13,600
Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship	120	27,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	120	27,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	120	36,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism	120	32,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Leadership	120	27,200
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori	120	27,200
Certificate in Arts	0	14,000
Certificate in Languages	0	14,000
Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership	0	14,000
Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	60	13,600
Diploma in Languages	0	28,000
Graduate Diploma in Journalism	120	27,200
Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu	120	27,200
Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication	120	27,200
Graduate Diploma in Arts	120	28,000
<b>Te Kura Umanga   UC Business School</b>		
Master of Applied Finance and Economics	180	45,375
Master of Business Administration	240	51,750
Master of Business Information Systems	180	45,375
Master of Business Management	180	45,375
Master of Business	180	45,375
Master of Commerce	180	45,375
Master of Professional Accounting	240	60,500
Master of Financial Management	180	45,375
Postgraduate Certificate in Business	60	15,125
Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology	60	15,125
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership	60	17,250
Postgraduate Diploma in Business	120	30,250
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	120	34,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems	120	30,250
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology	120	30,250
Certificate in Commerce	0	13,750
Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems	120	0
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	120	31,000

<b>Te Kaupeka Ako   Faculty of Education</b>		
Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning*	180	39,000
Master of Education	120	32,000
Master of Education	180	48,000
Master of Specialist Teaching	180	48,000
Master of Teaching and Learning	180	48,000
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	180	39,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	60	16,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	60	13,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	120	32,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching	120	32,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning	150	32,500
Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching	60	14,000
Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching	150	30,000
Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning	120	28,000
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning	150	32,500
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)	150	26,000
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)	150	25,600
<b>Te Kaupeka Pūhanga   Faculty of Engineering</b>		
Master of Architectural Engineering	120	44,000
Master of Civil Engineering	120	44,000
Master of Engineering	168	61,600
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering	210	77,000
Master of Engineering Management	120	49,350
Master of Engineering Studies	120	44,000
Master of Forestry Science	240	79,000
Master of Human Interface Technology	120	44,000
Master of Product Design	180	52,500
Master of Product Innovation	180	52,500
Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering	60	22,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering	60	22,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering	60	22,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design	60	17,500
Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation	60	17,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry	120	39,500
Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering	120	0
Graduate Diploma in Forestry	120	39,500
<b>Te Kaupeka Oranga   Faculty of Health</b>		
Master of Counselling	240	79,000
Master of Health Sciences	240	79,000
Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (Nursing)	180	39,000

Master of Sport Science	180	59,250
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching	60	13,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies	60	19,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	60	13,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care	60	19,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science	60	19,750
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology	195	64,188
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	120	26,000
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science	120	39,500
Certificate in Sport Coaching	0	14,000
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching	0	0
<b>Te Kaupeka Ture   Faculty of Law</b>		
Master of Laws	120	36,500
Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)	120	36,500
Certificate in Criminal Justice	0	14,000
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice	120	28,000
<b>Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao   Faculty of Science</b>		
Master of Antarctic Studies (includes Field Trip)	180	63,572
Master of Applied Data Science	180	45,375
Master of Audiology	240	79,000
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience	180	54,750
Master of Financial Engineering	180	59,250
Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health	180	59,250
Master of Science	240	79,000
Master of Speech and Language Pathology	240	73,000
Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal	180	59,250
Master of Water Resource Management	240	79,000
Professional Master of Engineering Geology	180	54,750
Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology	180	54,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (includes field trip)	60	24,472
Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology	60	19,750
Postgraduate Certificate in Science	60	19,750
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science	120	30,250
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	264	86,900
Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology	120	39,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	120	39,500
Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management	120	39,500
Certificate in Science	0	17,750
Graduate Diploma in Science	120	35,500

\* Not open to new enrolments.

## Schedule 2: Compulsory Course Costs

Description	Fees (\$NZ)
<b>Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata   Faculty of Arts</b>	
COMS 233 Field Trip and Courtroom Fieldwork	103
COMS 330 Marae visit	175
COMS 331 Fieldwork	294
COMS 332 Fieldwork	237
COMS 450 Field Trip	113
FINA 101 Fine Arts intermediate materials	295
FINA 102 Field Trips	75
FINA 103 Fine Arts intermediate materials	447
POLS 103 Field Trip	52
POLS 216 Field Trip	206
POLS 304 Field Trip	206
POLS 440 Field Trip	215
POLS 441 Field Trip	214
<b>Te Kaupeka Ako   Faculty of Education</b>	
EDUC 686 ESHD Course Requirements	21
EDUC 690 ESHD Course Requirements	21
<b>Te Kaupeka Pūhanga   Faculty of Engineering</b>	
ENCH 295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice	416
ENCN 213 Civil Engineering Workshop	229
ENEL 200 Electrical - Mech Engineering Workshop	167
ENEL 270 Electronics Workshop	167
ENFO 204 Forestry Workshop	229
ENME 202 Mechanical Engineering Workshop	507
ENME 405 Field Trip	90
FORE 141 Field Trip	126
FORE 218 Field Trip	504
FORE 307 Field Trip	330
FORE 419 Field Trip	241
SENG 202 Software Engineering Workshop	155
<b>Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao   Faculty of Science</b>	
BIOL 112 Field Trip	21
BIOL 375 Field Trip	145
BIOL 378 Field Trip	108
BIOL 384 Field Trip	145
DRRE 403 Field Trip	64
ENGE 411 Field Trip	35
ENGE 417 Field Trip	190
GEOL 111 Field Trip	35
GEOL 115 Field Trip	35
GEOL 240 Field Trip	35

GEOL 241 Field Trip	35
GEOL 246 Field Trip	35
GEOL 351 Field Trip	35
GEOL 352 Field Trip	35
GEOL 473 Field Trip	35
GEOL 478 Field Trip	35
GEOL 479 Field Trip	35
GEOL 481 Field Trip	35
GEOL 483 Field Trip	40
GEOL 489 Field Trip	148
SCIM 101 Field Trip	35
WATR 203 Field Trip	0

### Schedule 3: Service Fees

#### Part A: Application Fees

Description	Fees (\$NZ)
Late Enrolment Fee	128
Accommodation Services Application Fee	100

#### Part B: Pay as you go Fees

Description	Fees (\$NZ)
Student Services Levy**	\$7.31 per academic point of study
Student Services Levy (Distance students)	\$1.45 per academic point of study
Student Visa Application Fee	285
Studentsafe Insurance Premium per semester	310
Studentsafe Insurance Premium per annum	620
Distance examination sat outside of home city (fee per venue)	131
Off-campus examinations (fee per venue)	131
Alternative exam arrangement	131
Reconsideration of Grade (per subject)	84
Copy of examination script (per subject)	15
Transcript	40
Transcript – additional copies	20
Digital Transcript	30
Digital Letter	30
Letter – conferment of degree	40
Letter – eligible to graduate	40
Replacement of a degree or diploma certificate	120
Internet Charges (per GB)	Free

Email	Free
Photocopying/Printing – A4 black & white (single sided per page)	0.03
Photocopying/Printing – A4 black & white (double sided per page)	0.026
Printing – A3 black & white (single sided per page)	0.08
Printing – A3 black & white (double sided per page)	0.067
Photocopying/Printing – A4 colour (single sided per page)	0.12
Photocopying/Printing – A4 colour (double sided per page)	0.11
Printing – A3 colour (single sided per page)	0.25
Printing – A3 colour (double sided per page)	0.24
Parking Permit – Semester	237.50
Parking Permit – Full Year	475
Key deposit	31
Canterbury Card (replacement)	21

\*\* Capped at a maximum of 150 points of on-campus study per academic year.

### Schedule 4: Fines

Description	Fine (\$NZ)	Max Fine (\$NZ)
<b>Behavioural Misconduct and Academic Misconduct</b>		
Examination – Breach of Instruction fines		125
Proctors Fine		500
Misconduct Committee Fine		5,000
<b>Library</b>		
Normal overdue (per day or part thereof) (1 day grace period)	0.31	16
1 Day loan (per day or part thereof)	3.17	32
3 Day loan (per day or part thereof)	3.17	32
1 hour loan (per hour or part thereof) (15 minutes grace)	1.59	32
3 hour loan (per hour or part thereof) (15 minutes grace)	1.59	32
Recall fine rate (per day or part thereof)	3.17	32
Lost item (per item)	Replacement cost	-
<b>Facilities and Estate</b>		
Parking - Clamping (per offence)	53	159

## General Conditions for Credit Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Authority

- The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.
- the relevant Amo | Dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

### 3. General Conditions

- A student seeking course credit must engage satisfactorily in all required course-related activity, work and assessment specified in the course outlines.



- (b) The performance of each student enrolled for credit in a course is assessed on the basis of such examinations, tests, professional placements, fieldwork practices, mandatory assessments, research submissions and other work and requirements as determined by the examiners for each course.
- (c) No student may receive credit for both of two substantially equivalent courses or for courses that are restricted against each other.
- (d) If a student passes a course offered under different course codes, they may subsequently elect to receive credit under any one of those course codes.
- (e) A student who is unable to complete studies for a qualification at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for permission to credit approved courses passed at another university in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.
- (f) Courses are credited on the dates that the University releases the results to the student.

#### 4. Minors

- (a) A student for the BA, BCom, BDataSc, BHSc, BSpC or BYCL degrees may complete a minor in a subject area from any of these degrees unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations. The student must pass courses specified for a minor in that subject area as listed in the relevant degree regulations.
- (b) For a student completing a minor under these regulations, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations:
  - i. Any given course at 300-level must contribute to only one major or minor.
  - ii. Any given 200-level course can contribute to two majors in the same degree; but cannot contribute to both a major and a minor, and cannot contribute to two minors.
  - iii. A student may, with the relevant Amo | Dean's permission, substitute another course for any given 200-level course that is specifically required for a major or minor, but contributes to a different major or minor.
  - iv. No student may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area in the same degree. A student may complete a major and minor, or two majors, or two minors, in the same subject in different degrees, provided that unique courses are used for each major and/or minor.

#### 5. Transitional Provisions and Variations of Qualification Regulations

- (a) A student must complete the requirements for their qualifications in accordance with the Course Regulations in this edition of the Calendar.
- (b) For the regulations governing each qualification of the University there is a provision for a student to apply for variation of the regulation to the relevant Amo | Dean.

#### 6. Qualification Time Limits

Unless otherwise stated in the Qualification regulations, or unless the relevant Amo | Dean grants approval otherwise, the qualification time limits for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury are:

Qualification	Time Limit
Undergraduate or Graduate Certificates	6 years
Undergraduate or Graduate Diplomas	6 years
Bachelor's Degrees	10 years
Postgraduate Certificates	2 years
Postgraduate Diplomas	4 years
120 Point Master's Degrees	2 years
180 Point Master's Degrees	3 years
240 Point Master's Degrees	4 years

#### 7. Study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury

- (a) A student must apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for approval to study for a course, except distance courses, away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.
  - i. They are not expected to attend all classes, but must complete all work and sit all tests and examinations for the course.

- ii. In order to apply for approval, evidence must be presented, to the satisfaction of the relevant Amo | Dean, that the student is prevented from attending classes at the relevant campus.
- (b) A student enrolled for a postgraduate programme involving the writing of a research submission may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean (or delegate) to study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury Ōtautahi Christchurch campus. Approval will be given only when the person granting the approval is satisfied that the student will receive the following during the time away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury:
  - i. adequate supervision; and
  - ii. the necessary resources to support the work; and
  - iii. satisfactory means of communication with the supervisor/lecturer.

## 8. Marking and Grading

- (a) The University letter grading scale is below. There is an alternate scale comprising pass/fail for individual assessments and courses as a whole.

Grade	Marks	GP Value	Pass/Fail
A+	90 – 100	9.0	Pass
A	85 – 89.9	8.0	Pass
A-	80 – 84.9	7.0	Pass
B+	75 – 79.9	6.0	Pass
B	70 – 74.9	5.0	Pass
B-	65 – 69.9	4.0	Pass
C+	60 – 64.9	3.0	Pass
C	55 – 59.9	2.0	Pass
C-	50 – 54.9	1.0	Pass
P	N/A	N/A	Pass
R	N/A	1.0	Pass
D	40 – 49.9	0.0	Fail
E	0 – 39.9	-1.0	Fail
F	N/A	N/A	Fail
X	N/A	-3.0	Fail

- (b) Deans must submit a report to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic that shows, for each student, either whether the student has passed or failed the course or the letter grade achieved.
- (c) Restricted Credit (R) is equivalent to a pass for all purposes except as a prerequisite.
  - i. Restricted credit may be applied to a taught or project course at 100 or 200-level.
  - ii. A student with a restricted credit may apply to re-enrol in a course to obtain non-restricted credit, however credit must be issued once for the course; such credit will be the highest grade obtained.
- (d) No more than 15 points at the final level can be awarded with restricted credit for the completion of a qualification.
- (e) No more than 15 points for final stage courses awarded with a restricted pass can be credited to a single qualification. The final stage is: 300-level courses for a 360-point Bachelor qualification, 400-level courses for a 480-point Bachelor qualification, and any level courses for graduate and postgraduate qualifications.
- (f) An X grade may be used where a student has been found guilty of academic misconduct related to dishonesty.
- (g) A student who fails a course will receive no credit for that course.
- (h) Where a student has passed a course twice or more, credit will only be given once and this will be for the highest grade obtained.

## 9. Grade Point Average

- (a) A Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by multiplying the grade point achieved by the number of points for the course. The multiplied figures are then added together, and divided by the total number of points and this grade point value can be mapped back to a letter grade.

- (b) For the purposes of conferring Honours, Distinction or Merit, and for the awarding of scholarships, the GPA may also be weighted by other factors; where weightings are used these must be published.

### 10. Subsuming: Credit from a Conferred Qualification

- (a) At the discretion of the relevant Amo | Dean, a completed undergraduate or postgraduate certificate or diploma, or 120-point honours degree, from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may be subsumed into a higher qualification with the following requirements:
- i. the certificate or diploma must be from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; and
  - ii. the subsumed credits must be from a qualification at the same or lower level; and
  - iii. the subsumed credits must adhere to the regulations of the higher qualification, including time limits.
- (b) Credit from a certificate or diploma will only be subsumed when the higher qualification has been completed.
- (c) A student must apply to the relevant Amo | Dean to subsume their certificate or diploma, or honours degree, when they enrol in the higher or different qualification.

### 11. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- (a) Unless otherwise specified in the qualification regulation, honours qualifications will be conferred based on the following:
- i. First Class Honours, GPA greater than or equal to 7.00
  - ii. Second Class Honours – First Division, GPA in the range from and including 5.50 to 6.99
  - iii. Second Class Honours – Second Division, GPA in the range from and including 4.00 to 5.49
  - iv. Third Class Honours, GPA in the range from and including 1.00 to 3.99
- (b) Unless otherwise noted in the qualification regulation, all postgraduate qualifications aside from honours qualifications are conferred based on the following:
- i. Distinction, GPA greater than or equal to 7.00
  - ii. Merit, GPA in the range from and including 5.50 to 6.99
  - iii. Pass, GPA in the range from and including 1.00 to 5.49

### 12. General Requirements for Credit to be Studied at the University

Unless otherwise specified in the qualification regulations, or an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean,

- (a) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Communication, Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary), unless the student has been credited with courses of this University which:
- i. have a total value of at least 120 points; and
  - ii. include courses satisfying the 300-level majoring requirements for the degree.
- (b) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Music unless the student has been credited with the following courses of this University:
- i. the courses in Schedule C to the degree; and
  - ii. the 300-level majoring requirements for the degree.
- (c) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (480 points), Bachelor of Forestry Science, Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours, Bachelor of Social Work, Bachelor of Social Work with Honours, or Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the 300 and 400-level requirements of the degree.
- (d) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice unless the student has been credited with the following courses of this University:
- i. the CRJU courses from Schedule C to the degree (or their Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury co-coded equivalent courses); and
  - ii. courses to the value of 90 points at 300-level from Schedule E of the degree. This includes the courses in (i).
- (e) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership unless the student has been credited with the following courses of the University:
- i. All courses from Schedule C to the degree; and
  - ii. An additional 45 points at 300-level
- (f) No student may graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the 200 and 300-level requirements of the degree.

- (g) No student may graduate with a Conjoint Degree unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the requirements specified in this regulation (GCCR Regulation 12.) for both qualifications.
- (h) No student may graduate with any other Undergraduate qualification unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which comprise at least one-third of the points of that qualification, at the highest level for that qualification.
- (i) No student may graduate with any Graduate or Postgraduate qualification unless the student has been credited with courses at this University which comprise at least one-half of the points of that qualification, including any research or project course.

## Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

### 2. Authority

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.
- (b) the relevant Amo | Dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

### 3. Recognition of Credits

Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to a qualification, the following rules will apply to the transfer of credit from one qualification to another qualification, or the sharing of credit (i.e. cross-credit) between two qualifications.

- (a) Any transfer of credit, or cross-credit, to a Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury qualification must meet the requirements of that qualification and be accepted by the relevant Amo | Dean, in accordance with CUAP principles and guidelines.
- (b) The level and amount of credit granted for any course or courses will be determined by the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) Except in exceptional circumstances and subject to the relevant Amo | Dean's permission, cross-credit and transfer credit will only be accepted for courses completed within the time limit of the relevant qualification.
- (d) Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to the qualification, external transfer credit may account for no more than:
  - i. two thirds of the credit required for an undergraduate qualification; or
  - ii. half of the credit for a graduate or postgraduate qualification, excluding any thesis or research component.
- (e) Unless otherwise specified in the qualification regulations, or an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean, the internal credit requirements for qualifications are laid out in General Conditions for Credit Regulation 12., General Requirements for Credit to be Studied at the University.
- (f) External credit may be Unspecified or Specified.
- (g) Specified credit must be restricted against a specific course.

### 4. Cross-Credit

Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to a qualification, the following rules will apply to the crediting of courses between more than one qualification.

- (a) Cross-credit may occur between qualifications being completed simultaneously, or between a completed qualification and a subsequent qualification.
- (b) Cross-credit is only available between undergraduate qualifications.
- (c) A student may cross-credit courses common to two qualifications, provided the amount of credit cross-credited is limited to:
  - i. a maximum of 15 points between a 60-point certificate and a degree;
  - ii. a maximum of 30 points between a 120-point diploma and a degree;
  - iii. a maximum of 120 points between either two 360-point degrees or a 360-point degree and a 480-point degree;
  - iv. a maximum of 150 points between two 480-point degrees.
- (d) A course may be used to satisfy the 300-level or final Professional Honours year requirement of one degree or diploma.

## 5. Cross-Crediting within Majors and Minors

Unless otherwise stipulated in the qualification regulations or an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean:

- (a) No 300-level courses may be used to satisfy the requirements for more than one major or minor.
- (b) No 200-level course used to satisfy the requirements of a minor may be used to satisfy the requirements of a second major or minor.

## 6. Transfer of Credit

Unless otherwise specified in the regulations to a qualification, the following rules will apply to the transfer of credit from one qualification to another qualification.

- (a) A student may apply to transfer credit, either internal or external, from a qualification that has not been conferred to another unconferred qualification.
- (b) Application must be made to the dean responsible for the second qualification, who will be responsible for any approved transfers.

# Taught and Project Course Regulations

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Authority

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.
- (b) The relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School is delegated the administration of these Regulations.

## 3. Course Information and Outlines

- (a) On the first day of the course, the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School must ensure that
  - i. the type, dates, value and times of course work, and
  - ii. the value for formal examinations,

for each course have been notified in Course Outlines and appropriate University databases.

- (b) Formal examinations must be conducted on the date and time set by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (c) The date, time and duration for examinations will be published by the Friday no later than 21 working days following the change of enrolment period.

## 4. Course Work

- (a) Major tests must be supervised by a member of the academic staff.
- (b) A student may, within five working days after the result of a major test or major work, apply to the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School to have it reconsidered.
- (c) A student may appeal a reconsideration under Regulation 4(b) by the following process of an academic appeal in accordance with the Appeal Regulations.
- (d) Unless otherwise specified in the course outline, items of work must be returned to a student within four weeks of the date of the test or of work submission; they must be accompanied by sufficient information to allow the student to form an accurate appraisal of their performance.

## 5. Formal Examinations

- (a) All formal examinations (both questions and answers) must be written in English or te reo Māori unless otherwise specified by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School or approved in accordance with the Assessing Work in Māori Policy.
- (b) Unless granted permission by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic examinations must be held at a designated examination location.
- (c) A student formally registered with the Equity and Disability Service may, by agreement with the relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School, receive special arrangements for formal examinations.
- (d) Formal Examinations will be at least two hours in length.

- (e) All students must write answers in the presence of an invigilator who must be appointed by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (f) No student shall communicate with any examiner about an examination except through the Pouroki | Registrar until the results have been released.
- (g) Final examination scripts must be preserved for six months from the date of release of results. For up to three months after the release of results a student may apply in writing to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic for a copy of their final examination script submitted. The application must be in writing and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. After three months and until the examination scripts are destroyed, a student may apply directly to the department or school to have their original script returned, and this is at no cost.
- (h) Once an original final exam script is uplifted, no appeal in relation to that script will be accepted.

### 6. Carrying Forward Assessment

If a student re-enrols in a course the relevant Amo | Dean may, at their discretion and with the agreement of the relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School and the student concerned, carry forward assessment for work (including the final examination) from the previous enrolment. If a student seeks such an exemption, then an application to the relevant Amo | Dean must be made before the final date to change enrolment.

### 7. Examiners and Examiner Meetings

- (a) All examiners and assessors must be appointed by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School.
- (b) Meetings of examiners, authorised by the relevant Amo | Dean, must be held to review and finalise student grades.
- (c) A moderator may be appointed to ensure that the work or examination papers concerned are set and marked at a proper standard.

### 8. Reconsideration of Grades

A student may apply in writing to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic within four weeks of the date of release of final results for reconsideration of a final grade.

## Research Course Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Authority

- (a) The Tumu Tuarua Rangahau | Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) holds authority for these Regulations.
- (b) The relevant dean(s) are delegated the administration of these Regulations.

### 3. Supervision

Unless the relevant qualification regulations specify otherwise, the following Regulations will apply:

- (a) All research courses must be supervised by more than one, but no greater than four, supervisors.
- (b) One supervisor must be designated the Senior Supervisor and must be responsible for ensuring administrative and regulatory requirements are met.
- (c) The Senior Supervisor must be a member of the continuing academic staff of the University and be appointed by the relevant Amo | Dean, after considering the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or School.
- (d) Any other supervisors must be appointed by the relevant Amo | Dean in consultation with the relevant Head of Department or School, student and the Senior Supervisor. Such supervisors need not be members of the student's department or school and need not be members of the continuing academic staff.
- (e) Other supervisors may be designated as co-supervisors or associate supervisors.
- (f) The names of the supervisors and their University affiliation must be recorded on the student supervision record.
- (g) the relevant Amo | Dean may replace supervisors if there is good reason to do so.

#### 4. Research Proposal and Supervisory Agreements

- (a) A student must submit a research proposal to the relevant Amo | Dean no later than a deadline specified by the dean at the time of enrolment.
- (b) A student must submit his or her research submission in:
  - i. English or te reo Māori; and/or
  - ii. in a format suitable to the discipline, and as approved by the relevant Amo | Dean at the proposal stage.
- (c) In order to ensure timely supervision and examination, a student intending to submit their research submission in te reo Māori must indicate this at the proposal stage.
- (d) A student may include in their research submission illustrative or analytical material in other languages or formats, as appropriate.

#### 5. Progress Reports

A student must submit progress reports to the relevant Amo | Dean every six months. The first report is due six months after the approval of the Research Proposal unless otherwise specified.

#### 6. Thesis or Similar Research Submission

- (a) The research submission must be made in the approved electronic format.
- (b) A student may request permission from the relevant Amo | Dean to submit in an alternate format.

#### 7. Examination

- (a) The oral examination for a PhD student must be conducted in English, or te reo Māori, or New Zealand Sign Language.
- (b) The composition of the examination panel for the PhD, DMA and EdD can be found in the relevant qualification regulations. For master's qualifications, there must be two Examiners:
  - i. one Examiner must be external to the University;
  - ii. one Examiner may be a continuing staff member of the University but must not be a member of the supervisory team.
- (c) A student may make a case to the relevant Amo | Dean that a nominated person not be an Examiner.
- (d) When the research submission is forwarded for examination, it must be accompanied by a Supervisor Certificate.
- (e) The Examiners of any research submission must each submit independent reports to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (f) In the event of disagreement between Examiners, all reasonable steps will be taken by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to achieve determine a grade. If that is not possible, the Amo | Dean may appoint an adjudicator to determine the result.

#### 8. After Examination

After a student has been approved for the award of the appropriate degree, they must submit an approved electronic copy of the final research submission.

## Special Consideration Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 22 February 2016.

### 2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.

### 3. Special consideration of Assessment Items

A student may apply for special consideration of assessment items where,

- (a) they have suffered an acute illness, injury or other reasonably unforeseeable circumstances
  - i. which has prevented them from completing any major item(s) of work for assessment in a course; or
  - ii. which has impaired their performance (including by interruption of pre-assessment revision) to the extent that the result(s) are likely to under-represent their true and evidenced level of mastery of the material in the course; or

- (b) i. they have been selected to perform, compete, adjudicate or officiate as a national sporting representative at national or international competitions; or
- ii. they are members of a national cultural group on tour nationally or internationally.

#### 4. Special Consideration for Late Discontinuation

A student may apply for special consideration for a late withdrawal where the student has been prevented from completing the course(s), due to circumstances beyond the student's control or that were not reasonably foreseeable, and was unable to withdraw from the course(s) by the published withdrawal deadline.

#### 5. Applications must be Timely

Applications must be made to the Whakatutukitanga | Records, Examinations and Graduation Office as soon as practicable. It is permitted to consolidate a number of different assessment items on a single application where the justification and evidence are the same.

- (a) Applications under Regulation 3(a) should be lodged within five working days of the due date of the assessment item.
- (b) Applications under Regulation 3(b) should be lodged prior to the commencement of the course or no later than five working days after the student's selection to participate in the relevant event.
- (c) Applications under Regulation 4 should be lodged no later than five working days after the final date of the examination period relating to the course(s).
- (d) An application made after the deadline indicated in Regulation 5(a)–(c), must be accompanied by a detailed explanation of the reason for the delay. The explanation must refer to any earlier communications with the University and specify the dates of those communications. If the explanation for the delay is judged to be unsatisfactory, the application as a whole will be declined.
- (e) Any application lodged after the publication of grades must be approved by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic before it is considered further. Such exceptional applications require a very compelling case to be made under Regulation 5(d).
- (f) Applications under Regulation 4 submitted after the publication of grades must apply to all courses studied during the relevant period of study (semester), inclusive of those that are not completed during that period.

#### 6. Applications must be Supported with Evidence

- (a) Evidence must be supplied for all forms of special consideration, including withdrawal, and must relate to the condition or circumstances of the student at the time of the affected assessments or the course as a whole.
- (b) In the case of illness or injury to the student, satisfactory evidence must include a confidential report on the prescribed form from an approved health professional listed in the Special Consideration Procedures and Guidelines in the Policy Library. The report must state the nature of the illness or injury and the practitioner's professional opinion about its effect on the student's ability to complete or undertake the assessment item. It must relate to a consultation that took place within a period that is relevant to the assessment item, which may include an extension to permit the practitioner to make a sound evaluation of the student's condition at the time of the assessment item.
- (c) In the case of bereavement, appropriate evidence may include a death notice from a newspaper or a letter from a medical practitioner, funeral director, minister of religion, religious leader, kaumatua or the police. Where the notice or letter does not indicate the relationship of the deceased to the student, the student should attach a letter stating that relationship.
- (d) In cases not covered under Regulation 6(a)–(b), the nature of the supporting evidence will depend on circumstances, but might include police reports, medical certificates or letters from others involved in the situation that has led to the application. Where independent evidence cannot be provided, then a statutory declaration must be provided.

#### 7. Applications are First Assessed on Evidence

Applications are first assessed by the Special Consideration Panel to evaluate the grounds of the application. The Whakatutukitanga | Records, Examinations and Graduation Office will notify the student within five working days of the panel's decision as to whether the grounds for the application are accepted or declined.



## 8. Remedies for Special Consideration of Assessment Items

If the grounds for an application are accepted by the Special Consideration Panel, then the application will be further assessed (as below) for academic remedies, which may be subject to conditions and may include penalties where the conditions are not met. Applications under Regulation 3(b) must have a pre-approved remedy from Regulation 8(a)–(c) below only.

- (a) For assessment items other than tests or examinations, the course coordinator may approve a specified time extension as supported by the evidence. The course coordinator will notify the student directly of this extension.
- (b) For tests or examinations where there is sufficient time to make arrangements, the course coordinator (or examiner(s)) may approve the assessment to be undertaken using special facilities and/or over an extended period. The course coordinator will notify the student of the approved arrangements.
- (c) For late arrivals or missed tests or examinations, the Kairuruku Matua Whakamātautau | Kairuruku Matua Whakamātautau | Examinations Arrangements Senior Coordinator may approve the assessment to be undertaken at another, later time. Such approval will be given only after consultation with the course examiner(s) and when satisfied that the integrity of the assessment has not been (and will not be) compromised. The Kairuruku Matua Whakamātautau | Examinations Arrangements Senior Coordinator will directly communicate the approved arrangements.
- (d) Where none of the arrangements in Regulation 8(a)–(c) are appropriate, then the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School may approve an alternative special assessment to be undertaken. The Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will notify the student of the approved arrangement.
- (e) Where none of the arrangements in Regulation 8(a)–(d) are appropriate, then the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will consider the application after the final assessment item of the course has been marked. In consultation with the course examiner(s), the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will determine a computed grade based on appropriate items of other assessment completed during the course and (where relevant) other related courses undertaken at the same time or earlier. The computed grade will be applied only where the student has completed a substantial part of the course and has performed at a satisfactory level in a substantial proportion of the assessment items for the course. If the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School is satisfied that the student would have attained the computed grade (or at least a pass grade) had the assessment been undertaken without impairment, then the grade (or pass) will be approved with a postfix of “AEG”; otherwise the non-computed grade, including failing grades, will be approved without a postfix. The Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department or School will notify the student that the application is to be considered at the conclusion of the course. The final outcome will be communicated to the student via the posting of final grades.

## 9. Approval for Special Consideration for Late Discontinuation

If the grounds for an application for special consideration for late withdrawal are accepted by the Special Consideration Panel, then the relevant dean will determine, in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s), whether to approve late withdrawal. Approval will be determined on the basis of evidence as to the degree to which the student has completed or engaged in the course of study. Notification of the decision will come from the Whakatutukitanga | Records, Examinations and Graduation Office.

## 10. Relevant Policy

Special Consideration Procedures and Guidelines.

## 11. Right of Appeal

- (a) A student who is not satisfied with any decision made with respect to their application may request in writing a review of the decision by the Chair of the Special Considerations Panel or nominee.
- (b) A student who is not satisfied with the decision made in any such review may apply for leave to appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee in accordance with the Appeals Regulations.

# Academic Progress Regulations

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 22 February 2017.

## 2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds the authority for these Regulations.

## 3. All Student Records to be Reviewed for Academic Progress

The records of all students who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress will be reviewed by the Colleges at the end of semester or at the end of each year as appropriate, or at such other times as determined by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.

## 4. Criteria for Unsatisfactory Progress

- (a) The records of all first-year undergraduate students who have an overall GPA of less than 1.0 or who have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled will be reviewed by the relevant Amo | Dean at the end of each semester, or at the end of their first year of study, as appropriate.
- (b) The records of all other undergraduate students will be reviewed if:
  - i. in the year under review and in the preceding year in which they were enrolled they have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled; or
  - ii. they have an overall GPA of less than 1.0 for their degree level study; or
  - iii. they have failed to demonstrate competence in professional requirements.
- (c) The records of any undergraduate students will be reviewed if:
  - i. they have withdrawn from more than half of the courses in which they were enrolled in the preceding two years of study; or
  - ii. they have otherwise failed to demonstrate any likelihood of success.
- (d) The records of all students enrolled in a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) will be reviewed at the end of each semester or teaching period.
- (e) The records of all students enrolled in Transition Programmes (CUP) may be reviewed at the end of each semester or teaching period.
- (f) The records of graduate and postgraduate students may be reviewed if there is poor academic progress in the qualification for which they are enrolled.

## 5. Decisions on Academic Progress

- (a) After reviewing the record of a student, identified in Regulation 4 above, one or more of the following decisions will be made:
  - i. that no action be taken;
  - ii. that the student be sent a letter giving advice to assist them in improving their academic performance, which might include referral to the Te Pokapū Pūkenga Ako | Academic Skills Centre;
  - iii. that the student be sent a letter warning that if their academic performance does not improve in the next period of their study that further action, including exclusion from the qualification or the University, may be taken;
  - iv. that the student be permitted to re-enrol subject to specified conditions, or restricted to a certain number of points, as determined by the relevant Amo | Dean;
  - v. that the student be declined enrolment for the future, or for such future period as may be specified, in a particular course or courses, subject, qualification or qualifications.
- (b) A student may not be declined enrolment in a qualification or the University if they have not already received a warning or conditional enrolment letter, except where they have failed to meet the requirements of the regulations of the qualification.
- (c) A conditional enrolment letter may include requirements that can lead directly to exclusion from enrolment in a course, or courses, subject, qualification or qualifications.
- (d) A student who has been excluded from a qualification may enrol in a second qualification only with the approval of the dean responsible for that second qualification.
- (e) A student who is considered for exclusion from a second qualification will be considered for exclusion from the University.

## 6. Delegation of Decisions

- (a) Decisions, under Regulation 5, with respect to conditional enrolments or exclusion from undergraduate and graduate qualifications, or conditional enrolments or exclusion from the University, are made by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic, on the recommendation of the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (b) Decisions, under Regulation 5, with respect to postgraduate qualifications, are made by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic, on the recommendation of the relevant Amo | Dean.
- (c) All other decisions under Regulation 5 are delegated to the relevant Amo | Dean and will be reported to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.

## 7. Power to Exclude a Student

- (a) For a student already enrolled in a qualification in which they are later excluded, the decision related to their progression will override their enrolment and their enrolment will be cancelled by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- (b) The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic will report to the Council the number of students who have been declined enrolment in the University.

## 8. Right of Re-admission after Exclusion

- (a) A student who has been excluded from a course, subject or qualification may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for re-enrolment or re-admission after not less than 12 months after the exclusion date, or the number of days specified in the exclusion case.
- (b) A student who has been excluded from the University may apply to the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic for re-enrolment or re-admission after not less than 12 months, or the number of days specified in the exclusion case.
- (c) A student must provide evidence of their likelihood of success in future university studies.

## 9. Right of Appeal

- (a) Any student against whom a decision is made by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice Chancellor Academic under Regulation 5(a)(iv) or 5(a)(v) may seek a review of that decision by the relevant Amo | Dean in accordance with the Appeal Regulations.
- (b) A student who is not satisfied with the decision made in any such review may appeal the decision directly with the Academic Appeals Committee in accordance with the Appeal Regulations. The student need not apply for leave to appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee.

# Conferral of Qualifications Regulations

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

## 2. Authority

The Pouroki | University Registrar holds authority for these Regulations.

## 3. Qualifications of the University

- (a) **Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata | Faculty of Arts**
  - Certificate in Arts
  - Certificate in Languages
  - Diploma in Languages
  - Bachelor of Arts
  - Bachelor of Arts with Honours
  - Bachelor of Communication
  - Bachelor of Fine Arts
  - Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
  - Bachelor of Māori Innovation

Bachelor of Music  
Bachelor of Music with Honours  
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours  
Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability  
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce  
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science  
Graduate Diploma in Arts  
Graduate Diploma in Journalism  
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts  
Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities  
Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership  
Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori  
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts  
Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship  
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts  
Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism  
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies  
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori  
Master of Arts  
Master of Arts (Thesis)  
Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting  
Master of European Union Studies  
Master of Fine Arts  
Master of International Relations and Diplomacy  
Master of Linguistics  
Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership  
Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies  
Master of Music  
Master of Policy and Governance  
Master of Social Work  
Master of Social Work (Applied)  
Master of Strategic Communication  
Master of Systems Change  
Master of Te Reo Māori  
Master of Writing

(b) **Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School**

Certificate in Commerce  
Bachelor of Commerce  
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours  
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Science  
Graduate Diploma in Commerce  
Postgraduate Certificate in Business  
Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology  
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership  
Postgraduate Diploma in Business  
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration  
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology  
 Master of Applied Finance and Economics  
 Master of Business  
 Master of Business Administration  
 Master of Business Information Systems  
 Master of Business Management  
 Master of Commerce  
 Master of Professional Accounting

(c) **Te Kaupeka Ako | Faculty of Education**

Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu  
 Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership  
 Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)  
 Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)  
 Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership  
 Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning  
 Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning  
 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning  
 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)  
 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)  
 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Education  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Education  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership  
 Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning  
 Master of Education  
 Master of Education (Thesis)  
 Master of Specialist Teaching  
 Master of Teaching and Learning  
 Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

(d) **Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering**

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering  
 Bachelor of Engineering with Honours  
 Bachelor of Forestry Science  
 Bachelor of Product Design  
 Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce  
 Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design

Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation  
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management  
Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry  
Master of Architectural Engineering  
Master of Engineering  
Master of Civil Engineering  
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering  
Master of Engineering Management  
Master of Engineering in Transportation  
Master of Engineering Studies  
Master of Forestry Science  
Master of Human Interface Technology  
Master of Mathematical Sciences  
Master of Product Design  
Master of Product Innovation

(e) **Te Kaupeka Oranga | Faculty of Health**

Certificate in Health Sciences  
Certificate in Sport Coaching  
Diploma in Health Sciences  
Bachelor of Health Sciences  
Bachelor of Sport Coaching  
Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching  
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching  
Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies  
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences  
Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care  
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science  
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology  
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences  
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science  
Master of Counselling  
Master of Health Sciences  
Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice  
Master of Sport Science

(f) **Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law**

Certificate in Criminal Justice  
Bachelor of Criminal Justice  
Bachelor of Laws  
Bachelor of Laws with Honours  
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice  
Master of Criminal Justice  
Master of Laws  
Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

(g) **Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science**

Certificate in Science  
 Bachelor of Data Science  
 Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours  
 Bachelor of Science  
 Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours  
 Graduate Diploma in Science  
 Bachelor of Science with Honours  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Science  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Science  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management  
 Master of Antarctic Studies  
 Master of Applied Data Science  
 Master of Audiology  
 Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience  
 Master of Financial Engineering  
 Master of Science  
 Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health  
 Master of Speech and Language Pathology  
 Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal  
 Master of Water Resource Management  
 Professional Master of Computer Science  
 Professional Master of Engineering Geology  
 Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

(h) **Poari Akoranga | Academic Board**

Certificate in University Preparation  
 Diploma in Advancing University Studies  
 Master of Philosophy  
 Doctor of Commerce  
 Doctor of Education  
 Doctor of Engineering  
 Doctor of Health Sciences  
 Doctor of Laws  
 Doctor of Letters  
 Doctor of Music  
 Doctor of Musical Arts  
 Doctor of Philosophy  
 Doctor of Science

#### 4. Certificate of Proficiency

- (a) Certificates of proficiency will be noted on a student's transcript only and will not be conferred at a graduation ceremony or by notice of Council.
- (b) A student may apply to the Pouroki | University Legal Counsel and Registrar for a certificate for a Certificate of Proficiency to be issued.

#### 5. Honorary Degrees

- (a) The Kaunihera | University Council may confer an honorary degree to any person who has been recommended for the degree by an ad-hoc committee of the Kaunihera | University Council.
- (b) Honorary degrees will be conferred in:
  - i. Doctor of Commerce
  - ii. Doctor of Education
  - iii. Doctor of Engineering
  - iv. Doctor of Fine Arts
  - v. Doctor of Laws
  - vi. Doctor of Letters
  - vii. Doctor of Music
  - viii. Doctor of Science

#### 6. Eligibility to Graduate

- (a) A student becomes eligible to graduate with a qualification on the date when the student is credited with all courses and completes all other requirements for the qualification.
- (b) In order to receive their qualification a student must apply to the Pouroki | University Registrar on the prescribed form.
- (c) If a student eligible to graduate dies before applying then their personal representative or next-of-kin may apply to receive the qualification on their behalf.
- (d) A student may elect to receive their qualification at a graduation ceremony if they apply by the required deadline for that ceremony. Alternatively, a student may receive their qualification in absentia.
- (e) The Kaunihera | University Council may refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement or was guilty of any breach of regulations or dishonest practice in relation to the qualification.

#### 7. Conferment of Qualifications

- (a) Qualifications will be conferred or presented at a ceremony of the University called for the purpose or at a meeting of the Kaunihera | University Council.
- (b) A graduand who has qualified and applied for the conferment of a qualification, will receive a testamur under the hand of the Tumu Kaunihera | Chancellor, or in the absence of the Tumu Kaunihera | Chancellor, the Tumu Tuarua Kaunihera | Pro-Chancellor or Te Tumu Whakarāe | Vice-Chancellor, signed by the Pouroki | University Registrar and sealed with the University seal, certifying that the degree has been conferred or diploma or certificate presented.
- (c) The testamur will show where appropriate:
  - i. the qualification conferred; and
  - ii. the subject or subjects for which the qualification is endorsed; and
  - iii. the meritorious annotation of Honours or Distinction including the class achieved.
- (d) Where the qualification subsumes other qualifications, these will not be shown on the testamur but will be noted on the transcript.
- (e) A student may only graduate once for a qualification and receive a single testamur.
- (f) If a graduand dies before receiving the qualification then it will be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin, with the consent of the Kaunihera | University Council, withdraws the application.

#### 8. Surrendering or Withdrawal of Qualifications

- (a) The Kaunihera | University Council may withdraw any qualification conferred or issued in error.
- (b) The Kaunihera | University Council may withdraw any qualification from a graduate and remove them from the list of graduates if satisfied that they made any untrue or misleading statement or dishonest practice in relation to receiving the qualification.



- (c) The Kaunihera | University Council may withdraw any honorary qualification from a graduate and remove them from the honours list if satisfied that they have brought the institution into disrepute.
- (d) A graduate may surrender their qualification and be removed from the list of graduates by application to the Pouroki | University Registrar.

## Academic Dress and Specification Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

### 2. Authority

The Pouroki | University Registrar holds authority for these Regulations.

### 3. Academic Dress

- (a) Members of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed must wear the academic dress proper to their qualification or office.
- (b) The academic dress worn by a person who has had their degree conferred by the University must conform in respect of shape, size, material and colour to the standard specifications determined by Council and maintained by the Pouroki | University Registrar.

### 4. Specification for University Officers

- (a) The robe of the Chancellor is a Peony Red (colour: B.C.C.37) damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with gold lace and gold tassel.
- (b) The robe of the Pro-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (c) The robe for Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (d) The robe for the Pouroki | University Registrar is a Peony Red silk gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a Peony Red tassel.

### 5. Specification for University Graduates

- (a) Gowns
  - i. The gown for a bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - ii. The gown for a master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
  - iii. The gown for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but with Peony Red (B.C.C.37) detachable facings for dress occasions.
  - iv. The gown for a doctoral degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but the colour is Signal Red (B.C.C.208).
- (b) Hoods
  - i. The hood for every degree will be of the same size and shape and material as the standard pattern maintained by the Pouroki | University Registrar.
  - ii. The colour of the exterior of the hood for a bachelor's degree, except for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Sport Coaching is Slate Grey (B.C.C.154) with a full satin lining of the appropriate colour as defined in Regulation 5(c) below. The colour of the exterior of the hood for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Sport Coaching is Navy Grandslam (B.C.C.48).
  - iii. The hood for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Laws with Honours, Bachelor of Music with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours is the same as the respective bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a narrow (25mm, 30mm for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours) border on the exterior of the hood.
  - iv. The hood for a master's degree is the same as the bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a broad (75mm, 65mm for the Master of Teaching and Learning) border on the exterior of the hood. The Master of Teaching and Learning neckband is Navy Grandslam lined in red satin with the

satin lining extending over the outer edge to form a 10mm edging. For other master's degrees the neckband is faced with the same material as the lining.

- v. The hood for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is of the same material and colour as the facings of the gown and lined with Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).
- vi. The hood for a doctoral degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is entirely of silk in the colour of Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).

(c) Hood Linings

The colour for the lining of the different bachelor's and master's hoods is as follows:

- i. Arts: Baby Pink (B.C.C.14)
- ii. Criminal Justice: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
- iii. Commerce: Indian Yellow (B.C.C.6)
- iv. Education: African Brown (B.C.C.20)
- v. Engineering: Violet (B.C.C.179)
- vi. Fine Arts: White (B.C.C.1)
- vii. Forestry: Chestnut (B.C.C.60)
- viii. Health Sciences: Emerald Green (B.C.C.213)
- ix. Law: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
- x. Music: White (B.C.C.1)
- xi. Science: Ultramarine (B.C.C.148)
- xii. Social Work: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
- xiii. Speech and Language Pathology: Magenta (B.C.C.198)
- xiv. Sport Coaching: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
- xv. Teaching and Learning: Old Gold (B.C.C.616)

(d) Headgear

- i. The headgear for bachelor's and master's degrees is a trencher with tassel.
- ii. The headgear for all doctoral degrees is a black bonnet as for the University of St Andrews.

(e) Neck-tabs

- i. The necktab for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and the Master of Teaching and Learning is Post Office Red satin (B.C.C.209) lined with an edging extending over the outer, visible edge by 10mm.

## Library Regulations

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) The previous version came into force on 1 February 2018.

### 2. Authority

The Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian (refers also to those person authorised to act on behalf of the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian), is responsible for the administration of these regulations.

### 3. The Library

- (a) The Library of the University of Canterbury is a technology-enabled integrated service. It is embodied by: Te Puna Mātauraka o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | Central Library, Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao | EPS (Engineering and Physical Sciences) Library, Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown | Macmillan Brown Library, the publicly accessible Library website and the Learning Management System (LEARN).
- (b) The Collection is all the material, both physical and electronic, held or managed by the Library. A book may be interpreted as any material item of the physical collection.

### 4. Use of the Library's Electronic Collections

- (a) The right to use the Library's electronic collections will be available to:
  - i. members of the University staff;
  - ii. approved academic visitors;
  - iii. enrolled students who hold an active Canterbury Card.

- (b) Access to electronic resources depends on the licence agreement with the vendor and access to Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury network.
- (c) Access to electronic resources is provided to an individual for their use only. Users will be held responsible for their own personal use, and access will be suspended if the Library has evidence that there are multiple users on a personal account; or use does not meet vendor restrictions.

## 5. Use of the Library's Physical Collections

- (a) The right to use the Library for reading, reference and borrowing will be available to:
  - i. members of the Kaunihera | University Council;
  - ii. members of the University staff;
  - iii. approved academic visitors;
  - iv. retired members of staff;
  - v. enrolled students who hold an active Canterbury Card;
  - vi. prospective PhD students;
  - vii. alumni;
  - viii. external borrowers;
  - ix. staff and students of institutions that have a reciprocal borrowing agreement with the University of Canterbury Library.
- (b) Applications to become 'external' members of the Library, which includes the right to borrow books, may be made to the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian by Canterbury residents.
- (c) All those admitted under Regulation 5(b) above may pay an annual fee to be determined by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian.
- (d) All borrowers will be entitled to use the Library subject to any special conditions. The Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian may modify or withdraw permission to use the Library for disregard of the rules, or for any other cause that may appear to be sufficient.
- (e) Members of the general public unless approved under Library Regulation 5(b) may use the Library for reading and reference only.

## 6. Borrowing

- (a) General borrowing conditions:
  - i. The Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian may disallow any particular book to be taken out of the Library except under prescribed conditions.
  - ii. No book will be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
  - iii. Books will not be issued except to the borrower in person, who must present their own Canterbury Card, or to someone to whom proxy status has been authorised by the borrower.
  - iv. Overdue materials and fines or other incurred charges have maximum limits as set out in the current fines schedule of the University Fees and Fines Regulations. When these limits are reached, or other charges are incurred, borrowing privileges will be suspended until the problem has been resolved.
- (b) Loan quota
  - i. The Library sets limits on the number of items which may be on loan at any one time to members of the various borrower categories recognised by the Library. The number of items which may be borrowed by the members of each borrower category varies. Details are to be found on the Library website.
- (c) Loan periods
  - i. Loans to undergraduate and external borrowers, from collections other than high demand, special collections or items loaned to distance students, are made for 28 days, but are subject to recall after seven days if required by another borrower.
  - ii. Loans to staff and research students, from collections other than high demand or special collections, are made for 60 days but are subject to recall after seven days if required by another borrower.
  - iii. Items held in high demand collections are issued for the loan period appropriate to each collection.
  - iv. Loans from any collection to any borrower are subject to recall at any time for transfer to a high demand collection, or for any other reason deemed sufficient by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian.
  - v. Loans are renewable for the number of times appropriate for the type of material, unless the item is required by another borrower or by the Library.

## Library Regulations

- vi. Loans to all borrowers, from collections other than high demand or special collections, will be for seven days only when more than one person has requested the use of the item.
- (d) Responsibility
  - i. Readers and borrowers will be held responsible for any loss or damage occurring to books in their charge, and they will be required to pay the full cost of replacement copies.
  - ii. The Library will charge a replacement cost and associated charges for any item that is invoiced.
- (e) High Demand
  - i. Certain books may be held on high demand for use in the Library. These books may also be lent for short periods such as hourly, overnight or over a weekend, and must be returned promptly on the next occasion the Library is open.
- (f) Requests
  - i. Borrowers may place requests on books which are on loan. Requested books will, after their return, be held for not less than 24 hours and not more than six days.

### 7. Charges and Fines

The Schedule of Library charges and fines can be found in the University Fees and Fines Regulations.

### 8. Care of Books

- (a) No reader will deface or mark any books nor will any reader erase any mark or writing found in a book.
- (b) Readers using rare or valuable books must abide by such conditions as are required by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian.

### 9. Food and drink

- (a) Consumption of all food and drink, including water in spill-proof containers, is prohibited in Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown | Macmillan Brown Library secure reading room.
- (b) Only water, in spill-proof containers, is permitted in the main reading room of Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown | Macmillan Brown Library.
- (c) Limited consumption of food and drink in other libraries is permitted unless, in the opinion of library staff, it poses a threat of damage to library materials, is culturally inappropriate or it may offend other users.

### 10. Copyright

- (a) Every person who copies, shares or scans documents, files or images in the Library will observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994 and the Copyright (Infringing File Sharing) Regulations 2011 and the Films, Videos and Publications Classification Act 1993.
- (b) Material made available via the Learning Management System (LEARN) may be used only for the University's educational purposes. It includes extracts of copyright works copied under copyright licences. A user may not copy or distribute any part of these resources to any other person. Where these resources are provided in electronic format they may only be printed for that person's own use. A further copy may not be made for any other purpose.

### 11. Miscellaneous

- (a) Borrowers must provide current contact details to the University (UC staff and students) or to the Library (other borrowers).
- (b) Readers are required to observe silence in designated 'Silent Study Zone' areas.
- (c) Readers will, on leaving the Library, satisfy Library staff that books in their possession either are not Library property or have been properly issued.
- (d) The Librarian does not accept responsibility for personal belongings left in the Library.
- (e) Failure to observe any aspect of these Regulations will be handled in the first instance by the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian but will be referred to the Pou Uruhi | Proctor where appropriate.

### 12. Related Policy

- (a) Library Access and Borrowing Policy
- (b) Copyright Policy

### 13. Right of Appeal

A student or other borrower, having discussed the matter with the Pou Tuatahi | University Librarian, may object to a final decision by lodging in writing an appeal within ten working days to the Kaitohutohu Nawe, Tukanga Akoranga | Grievance and Academic Processes Advisor.

## Behavioural Misconduct Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

### 2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.

### 3. Scope

- (a) These Regulations apply to all students of the University.
- (b) The University has jurisdiction over student conduct that has a sufficient nexus/connection to the legitimate interests or concerns of the University.
- (c) All rights of appeal from these Regulations are set out in the Appeals Regulations.

### 4. Behavioural Misconduct

- (a) Behavioural misconduct is student conduct that is in breach of University discipline for the purposes of these Regulations. Behavioural misconduct includes:
  - i. the breach of the student code of conduct;
  - ii. the breach of any University regulation, policy, code or any instruction to students issued by or under the authority of Te Kaunihera | University Council, Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board, Te Tumu Whakarae | Vice-Chancellor or Te Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic; and/or
  - iii. any conduct that could reasonably be considered prejudicial to the functioning or interests of the University or to the interests of its students.
- (b) Behavioural misconduct does not include academic misconduct, which is subject to the Academic Misconduct Regulations.
- (c) The standard of proof applicable to behavioural misconduct is on the balance of probabilities.

### 5. Care of University Property

- (a) A student will take reasonable care of all University apparatus, equipment, machinery and other material with which they work.
- (b) A student may be required to replace or repair any apparatus, equipment, machinery or other material lost or damaged through the student's lack of reasonable care. Replacement or repair must be to the satisfaction of the Academic or Service Division concerned.
- (c) A student who fails to comply with these requirements may, at the discretion of the Amo Matua | Executive Dean, be excluded from laboratories and workshops or from using any such equipment, machinery or other material.

### 6. Pouroki | University Registrar's Powers in Matters of Health, Safety and Wellbeing

- (a) This Regulation applies where action is necessary because the conduct of a student:
  - i. endangers, or threatens to endanger, the health, safety or wellbeing of others or of the student themselves; or
  - ii. is so disruptive that it prevents effective teaching, learning or research and/or a safe and inclusive community.
- (b) The Pouroki | University Registrar, after determining that a condition in Regulation 6(a) has been met, may make any combination of the following orders:
  - i. an order that the student be excluded from some or all University premises for a maximum period of up to 24 months;
  - ii. an order that the student's enrolment be suspended for a maximum period of up to 3 months;
  - iii. an order that the student's enrolment be cancelled for a maximum period of up to 24 months; and/or
  - iv. a non-contact order.

- (c) Where the Pouroki | University Registrar makes an order that a student's enrolment be cancelled, the student can request the decision be reviewed by the Pouroki | University Registrar 3 months after the order was made or such reasonable period of time as determined by the Pouroki | University Registrar. The student can request a further review 3 months after a previous review.
- (d) On making an order under Regulation 6(b), the Pouroki | University Registrar may make a recommendation to the student that they seek medical help and may impose a condition that the student may only be readmitted to the University on receipt of a medical certificate issued by a suitably qualified professional confirming that they are fit to return.

### 7. Role and Powers of the Pou Uruhi | Proctor

- (a) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor will be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of behavioural misconduct.
- (b) As part of any investigation the Pou Uruhi | Proctor must give the student a reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation of behavioural misconduct.
- (c) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor may refer any matter to an alternative resolution process instituted by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic. Any referral must be made in accordance with the scope and procedures of the alternative resolution process as indicated by the Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic. The misconduct process will be suspended while the alternative resolution process is pursued. When the alternative resolution process has ended, the Pou Uruhi | Proctor will determine whether the misconduct process should continue.
- (d) Where the alleged behavioural misconduct is the subject of an active criminal investigation or public prosecution, the University misconduct process should be deferred pending the resolution of the criminal process. Measures may be imposed under Regulations 9(a) and 9(c) while the misconduct process is deferred.
- (e) If the Pou Uruhi | Proctor as the result of an investigation determines that behavioural misconduct has occurred, the Pou Uruhi | Proctor may impose any combination of the following penalties:
  - i. a reprimand;
  - ii. a direction that the student apologises in writing or in person (or both);
  - iii. a fine not exceeding that specified in the Fees and Fines Regulations;
  - iv. a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorised activities; and/or
  - v. a requirement that the student undertake specified unpaid University or community service not exceeding 40 hours in duration.
- (f) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor may also advise or require the student to undertake any other action that the Pou Uruhi | Proctor deems to be of assistance to the student, for example, undertaking counselling or mediation, anger management, or a culturally appropriate activity.
- (g) If the Pou Uruhi | Proctor considers that serious behavioural misconduct has occurred that may warrant a penalty in excess of that which can be imposed under Regulation 7(e), then the Pou Uruhi | Proctor will refer the matter to the Misconduct Committee.

### 8. Role and Powers of the Misconduct Committee

- (a) The Misconduct Committee will hear and determine cases on alleged behavioural misconduct that are:
  - i. referred to the Misconduct Committee by the Pou Uruhi | Proctor under Regulation 7(g); and
  - ii. appealed by a student in accordance with the Appeal Regulations.
- (b) If the Misconduct Committee determines that behavioural misconduct has occurred, the Misconduct Committee may impose any combination of the following penalties:
  - i. a reprimand;
  - ii. a direction that the student apologises in writing or in person (or both);
  - iii. a fine not exceeding that specified in the Fees and Fines Regulations;
  - iv. a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorised activities;
  - v. a requirement that the student undertake specified unpaid University or community service not exceeding 40 hours in duration;
  - vi. a direction that training, education or support be undertaken (for example drug or alcohol courses, counselling, mediation, anger management, cultural education);
  - vii. conditions to prevent any future breach or disturbance;

- viii. the suspension of the student for a specified period of time or until a specified condition is met; and/or
- ix. the expulsion of the student.

### 9. Other Powers

- (a) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor may impose interim measures on a student alleged to have engaged in behavioural misconduct pending resolution of the misconduct process. Such measures include the refusal of enrolment, a non-contact order and an order to exclude the student from parts of the University.
- (b) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor and the Misconduct Committee may impose measures on a student who has been found to have engaged in behavioural misconduct and has not met the requirements of a penalty imposed on them. Such measures include the refusal of enrolment, the refusal of graduation and the refusal of a transcript.
- (c) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor may impose on any student measures that are reasonably necessary to ensure a safe and inclusive community. Such measures include imposing a non-contact order and an order to exclude the student from parts of the University.

### 10. Role and Powers of the University Appeals Committee

- (a) The University Appeals Committee may hear and determine appeals from decisions of the Misconduct Committee in accordance with the Appeals Regulations.
- (b) The University Appeals Committee has the same powers as the Misconduct Committee.

### 11. The Misconduct Register

The University will keep a Misconduct Register in which will be recorded, for a period not longer than ten years:

- (a) any determination of behavioural misconduct made by the Pou Uruhi | Proctor, the Misconduct Committee or the University Appeals Committee;
- (b) the exercise of powers by the Pouroki | University Registrar under Regulation 6, where the reason for the action is also determined to be behavioural misconduct; and
- (c) the exercise of powers under Regulations 9(b) and 9(c).

## Academic Misconduct Regulations

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

### 2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority for these Regulations.

### 3. Scope

- (a) These Regulations apply to all students of the University.
- (b) All rights of appeal from these Regulations are set out in the Appeals Regulations.

### 4. Academic Misconduct

- (a) Academic integrity means acting honestly, fairly, ethically, responsibly and with due care in academic work.
- (b) Academic misconduct is student conduct that is in breach of academic integrity.
- (c) The standard of proof applicable to academic misconduct is on the balance of probabilities.

### 5. Role and Powers of the Academic Integrity Officer

- (a) The Academic Integrity Officer will be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of academic misconduct.
- (b) As part of any investigation the Academic Integrity Officer must give the student a reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation of academic misconduct.
- (c) If, after investigating the conduct, the Academic Integrity Officer considers that academic misconduct may have occurred, the Academic Integrity Officer may, instead of imposing a penalty, refer the matter to the University Pou Uruhi | Proctor.
- (d) For any work which is determined to be the result of academic misconduct, the Academic Integrity Officer, after consulting with the course coordinator, may:

- i. deny or partially deny credit for the work; and/or
- ii. resolve the matter in any other reasonable way.

## 6. Role and Powers of the Pou Uruhi | Proctor

- (a) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor will be responsible for the investigation of academic misconduct that is referred from the Academic Integrity Officer.
- (b) As part of any investigation the Pou Uruhi | Proctor must give the student a reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation of academic misconduct.
- (c) If, after investigating the conduct, the Pou Uruhi | Proctor considers that serious academic misconduct may have occurred, the Pou Uruhi | Proctor may refer the matter to the Misconduct Committee.
- (d) If the Pou Uruhi | Proctor as the result of an investigation determines that academic misconduct has occurred, the Pou Uruhi | Proctor may impose any combination of the following penalties:
  - i. a reprimand;
  - ii. the denial or partial denial of credit in any course;
  - iii. a direction that the student apologises in writing or in person (or both);
  - iv. a requirement that the student undertake specified unpaid University or community service not exceeding 40 hours in duration.
- (e) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor may also advise or require the student to undertake any other action that the Pou Uruhi | Proctor deems to be of assistance to the student, for example, attending an academic skills workshop.
- (f) If the Pou Uruhi | Proctor considers that serious academic misconduct has occurred that may warrant a penalty in excess of that which can be imposed under Regulation 6(d), then the Pou Uruhi | Proctor will refer the matter to the Misconduct Committee.

## 7. Role and Powers of the Misconduct Committee

- (a) The Misconduct Committee will hear and determine cases on alleged academic misconduct that are:
  - i. referred to the Misconduct Committee by the Pou Uruhi | Proctor under Regulations 6(c) or 6(f);
  - ii. appealed by a student from a decision of the Academic Integrity Officer in accordance with the Appeal Regulations; and/or
  - iii. appealed by a student from a decision of the Pou Uruhi | Proctor in accordance with the Appeal Regulations.
- (b) If the Misconduct Committee determines that academic misconduct has occurred, the Misconduct Committee may impose any combination of the following penalties:
  - i. a reprimand;
  - ii. the denial or partial denial of credit in any course;
  - iii. a direction that the student apologises in writing or in person (or both);
  - iv. a fine not exceeding that specified in the Fees and Fines Regulations;
  - v. a requirement that the student undertake specified unpaid University or community service not exceeding 40 hours in duration;
  - vi. the suspension of the student for a specified period of time or until a specified condition is met;
  - vii. the expulsion of the student; and/or
  - viii. award an 'X' grade for a course, where all credit for a course is denied.

## 8. Other Powers

- (a) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor may impose interim measures on a student alleged to have engaged in academic misconduct pending resolution of the misconduct process. Such measures include the refusal of enrolment, the refusal of graduation, the refusal of a transcript and a non-contact order.
- (b) The Pou Uruhi | Proctor and the Misconduct Committee may impose measures on a student who has been found to have engaged in academic misconduct and has not met the requirements of a penalty imposed on them. Such measures include the refusal of enrolment, the refusal of graduation and the refusal of a transcript.
- (c) Where a student breaches examination instructions, the Examinations Office may impose a fine not exceeding that specified in the Fees and Fines Regulations or may refer the matter to the Proctor.



## 9. Role and Powers of the University Appeals Committee

- (a) The University Appeals Committee may hear and determine appeals from the decisions of the Misconduct Committee in accordance with the Appeals Regulations.
- (b) The University Appeals Committee has the same powers as the Misconduct Committee.

## 10. The Misconduct Register

The University will keep a Misconduct Register in which will be recorded, for a period not longer than ten years, any determination of academic misconduct made by the Academic Integrity Officer, the Pou Uruhi | Proctor, the Misconduct Committee or the University Appeals Committee.

# Appeals Regulations

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

## 2. Authority

The Tumu Tuarua Akoranga | Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic holds authority of these Regulations.

## 3. Scope

These Regulations apply to:

- (a) academic appeals, which are appeals of decisions made under the general and qualification Regulations of the University, except where different specific rules of appeal apply or where rights of appeal are limited or excluded;
- (b) misconduct appeals, which are appeals of decisions made under the Behavioural Misconduct and Academic Misconduct Regulations; and

## 4. Purpose

Students may appeal decisions in accordance with these Regulations and the Regulations under which the decisions were made.

## 5. Academic Appeals

- (a) A student may apply for leave to appeal a decision made under the general and qualification Regulations of the University to the Academic Appeals Committee where that decision causes the student an academic disadvantage, except where the Regulation under which the decision is made specifies otherwise.
- (b) Any such application must be made in accordance with these Regulations, including the requirements in Regulation 7.
- (c) Leave to appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee will only be granted where there may have been a breach of process in relation to the decision, where there is new evidence or information that was not available to the student at the time of the decision and/or where the decision was manifestly unjust. The application for leave to appeal must specify how this requirement is met.
- (d) The decision whether to grant an application for leave to appeal will be made by the Academic Appeals Committee. The decision not to grant an application for leave to appeal is final.
- (e) A student, before applying to appeal, may request that the original decision maker review their decision.
- (f) Where the original decision maker is not the Amo | Dean, a student, before applying to appeal, must request that the relevant Amo | Dean review the decision.
- (g) The Amo | Dean may decline to review the decision on the grounds that the request for review has involved an unreasonable delay. This decision can be appealed to the Academic Appeals Committee.
- (h) The Academic Appeals Committee may confirm, amend or overturn the decision, or refer the decision back to a previous decision maker to be reconsidered. The Academic Appeals Committee has the same powers as the original decision maker.
- (i) A student against whom a decision has been made in any appeal under Regulation 5(a) may apply, under Regulation 8, for leave to appeal the decision to the University Appeals Committee.

- (j) The University Appeals Committee may confirm, amend or overturn the decision, or refer the decision back to a previous decision maker to be reconsidered. The University Appeals Committee has the same powers as the original decision maker.

## 6. Misconduct Appeals

- (a) A student against whom a decision has been made under the Behavioural Misconduct or Academic Misconduct Regulations may appeal that decision in accordance with these Regulations.
- (b) The following rights of first appeal apply to decisions made under the Behavioural Misconduct and Academic Misconduct Regulations:
- i. except as set out in (ii) below, a student against whom a decision has been made under Regulations 5, 6, 7 or 9 of the Behavioural Misconduct Regulations or under Regulations 5, 6 or 8 of the Academic Misconduct Regulations may appeal to the Misconduct Committee;
  - ii. a student against whom a decision has been made by the Misconduct Committee under Regulation 9(b) of the Behavioural Misconduct Regulations or under Regulation 8(b) of the Academic Misconduct Regulations may appeal to the University Appeals Committee; and
  - iii. a student against whom a decision has been made under Regulation 8(b) of the Behavioural Misconduct Regulations or under Regulation 7(b) of the Academic Misconduct Regulations by the Misconduct Committee after referral from the Pou Uruhi | Proctor may appeal to the University Appeals Committee, and is not required to apply for leave to appeal under Regulation 8(b).
- (c) A student against whom a decision has been made in any appeal under Appeals Regulation 6(b) above may, if that first appeal was not to the University Appeals Committee, apply under Appeals Regulation 8 for leave to appeal the decision to the University Appeals Committee.
- (d) The Misconduct Committee and the University Appeals committee may confirm, amend or overturn the decision being appealed. The University Appeals Committee has the same powers as the Misconduct Committee.

## 7. Applications to Appeal

- (a) Any application to appeal under these Regulations must be received within ten working days of notification of the decision being appealed, except where expressed otherwise. Notification is deemed to occur when the message of notification reaches the student's electronic address.
- (b) A late application to appeal will be accepted only in exceptional circumstances. The decision as to whether to accept a late application will be made by the Committee to which the student is appealing.
- (c) The decision not to accept a late application cannot be appealed.

## 8. University Appeals Committee

- (a) The time limit for the application for leave to appeal is as set out in Regulation 7.
- (b) Leave to appeal to the University Appeals Committee will only be granted where there may have been a breach of process in relation to the first appeal and/or where there is new evidence or information that was not available to the student at the time of the first appeal. The application for leave to appeal must specify how this requirement is met.
- (c) The decision whether to grant an application for leave to appeal will be made by the University Appeals Committee. The decision not to grant an application for leave to appeal is final.
- (d) The decision of the University Appeals Committee is final. There are no further rights of appeal within the University.

# Qualification Regulations

- 73 Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata | Faculty of Arts
- 243 Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School
- 301 Te Kaupeka Ako | Faculty of Education
- 357 Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering
- 435 Te Kaupeka Oranga | Faculty of Health
- 499 Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law
- 521 Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science
- 655 Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board
- 663 Tohu Kairangi | Doctorates

# UC Qualifications

## Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata | Faculty of Arts

- 73 Certificate in Arts
- 74 Certificate in Languages
- 75 Diploma in Languages
- 76 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts
- 151 The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce
- 152 The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science
- 153 The Degree of Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability
- 164 Graduate Diploma in Arts
- 165 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours
- 169 Postgraduate Certificate in Arts
- 171 Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities
- 172 Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership
- 173 Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori
- 174 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
- 176 Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship
- 177 Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies
- 178 Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori
- 180 The Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting
- 183 The Degree of Master of Arts
- 189 The Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis)
- 193 The Degree of Master of European Union Studies
- 196 The Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy
- 199 The Degree of Master of Linguistics
- 201 The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership
- 203 The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies
- 205 The Degree of Master of Policy and Governance
- 207 The Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori
- 209 The Degree of Master of Writing

## Haurapa Kōrero | Communication

- 211 The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
- 216 Graduate Diploma in Journalism
- 217 Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication
- 219 The Degree of Master of Strategic Communication

### **Mātai Kōwaiwai | Fine Arts**

- 222 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- 224 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
- 226 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
- 227 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts

### **Mātai Puoro | Music**

- 228 The Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 232 The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
- 234 The Degree of Master of Music

### **Tauwhiro Hapori | Social Work**

- 235 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours
- 239 The Degree of Master of Social Work
- 240 The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

## **Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School**

- 243 Certificate in Commerce
- 244 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 263 The Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Science
- 264 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
- 267 Graduate Diploma in Commerce
- 268 Postgraduate Certificate in Business
- 270 Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology
- 271 Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership)
- 272 Postgraduate Diploma in Business
- 273 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
- 275 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems
- 276 Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology
- 280 The Degree of Master of Applied Finance and Economics
- 281 The Degree of Master of Business
- 285 The Degree of Master of Business Administration
- 288 The Degree of Master of Business Information Systems
- 291 The Degree of Master of Business Management
- 293 The Degree of Master of Commerce
- 296 The Degree of Master of Financial Management
- 298 The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

## Te Kaupeka Ako | Faculty of Education

- 301 Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu
- 303 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)
- 306 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- 310 Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching
- 310 Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning
- 311 Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu
- 313 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning
- 316 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)
- 318 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- 318 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- 318 Postgraduate Certificate in Education
- 319 Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching
- 320 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
- 321 Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
- 322 Postgraduate Diploma in Education
- 324 Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning
- 325 Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching
- 325 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning
- 329 The Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning
- 330 The Degree of Master of Education (Thesis)
- 332 The Degree of Master of Education
- 339 The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching
- 342 The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning
- 344 The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### Youth and Community Leadership

- 346 Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership
- 347 Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership
- 353 Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership
- 355 Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership

## Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering

- 357 Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering
- 361 The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
- 373 Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering
- 374 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering
- 376 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

- 377 Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management
- 380 The Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering
- 384 The Degree of Master of Civil Engineering
- 391 The Degree of Master of Engineering
- 401 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering
- 403 The Degree of Master of Engineering Management
- 405 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation
- 407 The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies
- 409 The Degree of Master of Mathematical Sciences

#### Forestry

- 412 The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science
- 416 Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry
- 418 The Degree of Master of Forestry Science

#### Product Design

- 420 The Degree of Bachelor of Product Design
- 423 The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce
- 424 The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science
- 426 Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design
- 427 Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation
- 428 The Degree of Master of Product Design
- 430 The Degree of Master of Product Innovation

#### Human Interface Technology

- 433 The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology

## Te Kaupeka Oranga | Faculty of Health

- 435 Certificate in Health Sciences
- 437 Diploma in Health Sciences
- 439 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences
- 451 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching
- 452 Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies
- 454 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
- 455 Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care
- 456 Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology
- 459 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
- 462 The Degree of Master of Counselling
- 465 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences
- 470 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

## Sport Coaching

- 474 Certificate in Sport Coaching
- 475 The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching
- 492 Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching
- 493 Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science
- 495 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science
- 496 The Degree of Master of Sport Science

## Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law

### Criminal Justice

- 499 Certificate in Criminal Justice
- 500 The Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice
- 505 Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice
- 506 The Degree of Master of Criminal Justice

### Ture | Law

- 508 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 514 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours
- 516 The Degree of Master of Laws
- 518 The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

## Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science

- 521 Certificate in Science
- 522 The Degree of Bachelor of Data Science
- 530 The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours
- 546 The Degree of Bachelor of Science
- 592 Graduate Diploma in Science
- 593 The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours
- 600 Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies
- 601 Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
- 603 Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology
- 604 Postgraduate Certificate in Science
- 605 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science
- 607 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- 610 Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
- 611 Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology
- 612 Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- 618 Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management
- 620 The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies



- 621 The Degree of Master of Applied Data Science
- 624 The Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience
- 625 The Degree of Master of Financial Engineering
- 627 The Degree of Master of Science
- 635 The Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health
- 637 The Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal
- 638 The Degree of Master of Water Resource Management
- 640 The Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science
- 642 The Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology
- 644 The Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

#### **Mātai Ororongo | Audiology**

- 647 The Degree of Master of Audiology

#### **Haumanu Kōrero | Speech and Language Pathology**

- 649 The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours
- 652 The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology

#### **Te Poari Akoranga | Academic Board**

- 655 Certificate in University Preparation
- 659 Diploma in Advancing University Studies

#### **Tohu Kairangi | Doctorates**

- 663 The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
- 666 The Degree of Master of Philosophy
- 668 The Degree of Doctor of Education
- 671 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts
- 675 The Degree of Doctor of Commerce
- 676 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering
- 678 The Degree of Doctor of Health Sciences
- 681 The Degree of Doctor of Laws
- 682 The Degree of Doctor of Letters
- 684 The Degree of Doctor of Music
- 685 The Degree of Doctor of Science

# How to read a Schedule to the Regulations

The key below explains the components of a typical Schedule (the example shown is for the purposes of illustration only and is not a real course).

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHYS 399	Physics Research Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH 105 C: PHYS 398 R: ASTR 392 RP: PHYS 201 EQ: ASTR 392

## Course code

The course code consists of a four-letter subject code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three digit number (eg, 399), the first number of which indicates the level of the course (eg, 399 = 300-level).

## Course title

The course title (eg, Physics Research) provides a quick guide to the area covered by the course.

## Notes

The notes contain any other important information which relates to the course.

## Pts: Points

This is the number of points that will be credited to a student's degree/diploma/certificate if they pass the course.

## 2022

This indicates the teaching period (eg, semester) the course is offered in within the academic year., eg, S1 = Semester 1.

Note: SU2 indicates a November 2021 course start date.

For a full list of semester indicators and course dates, see [www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates)

## Location

Where the course is taught.

## P: Prerequisites

Prerequisites are the course(s) a student needs to pass before they can enrol in a course.

## C: Corequisites

Corequisites are courses a student must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

## R: Restrictions

A restriction means a student cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards any degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

## RP: Recommended preparation

Recommended preparation includes a course (or courses) the school or department recommends a student takes before enrolling in a course.

## EQ: Equivalent courses

Equivalent courses are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications (this is known as 'double-coding').

# Te Kaupeka Toi Tangata

## Faculty of Arts

### Certificate in Arts (CertArts – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

#### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2005.

#### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

#### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Arts a student must pass 60 points in courses at 100 or 200-level from one or two subjects on the Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

#### 5. Subjects

The Certificate may be awarded in one or two of the following subjects: Anthropology; Art History and Theory; Chinese; Cinema Studies; Classics; Cultural Studies; Digital Humanities; Economics; Education; English; English Language; European and European Union Studies; French; Geography; German; History; Human Services; Japanese; Linguistics; Māori and Indigenous Studies; Mathematics; Media and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Political Science and International Relations; Psychology; Russian; Sociology; Spanish; Statistics; and Te Reo Māori.

#### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 60 months.

#### 7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Arts but who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to have credits transferred to another undergraduate Arts qualification.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Arts from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to another undergraduate Arts qualification and to have their Certificate in Arts subsumed as per the General Regulations to the University.

## Certificate in Languages (CertLang – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2014.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Languages a student must:

- (a) pass 60 points in language courses at 100 or 200-level from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts degree, in one or two of the following languages:
  - i. Chinese, French, German, Ancient Greek, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Spanish, Te Reo Māori.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

The Certificate may be awarded in one or two of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Ancient Greek, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Te Reo Māori.

### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 60 months.

### 7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Languages but who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Languages from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Diploma in Language or the Bachelor of Arts and to have their Certificate in Languages subsumed as per the General Regulations to the University.

# Diploma in Languages (DipLang – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student must pass:

- (a) 120 points in one or two of the languages listed below;
- (b) At least 75 points above 100-level, including at least 60 points in language study above 100-level; and
- (c) A maximum of 30 points of non-language courses if the Diploma is in one language only.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

## 5. Subjects

The Diploma may be awarded in Chinese, French, German, Ancient Greek, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Te Reo Māori.

## 6. Time Limits

The time limit for this qualification is 72 months.

## 7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed courses for the Diploma in Languages, but who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts and have credits transferred to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Diploma in Languages from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts and to have their credits subsumed as per the General Regulations to the University.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must be credited with courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.

- (a) Of these 360 points:
  - i. at least 225 points must be from courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations;
  - ii. at least 30 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations;
  - iii. the remaining 105 points may be from courses from any undergraduate degree of the University.
- (b) In addition to these requirements, a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
  - i. at least 225 points above 100-level, including
  - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.
- (c) Within the provisions outlined above a student must satisfy the requirements for at least:
  - i. a major and a minor, or
  - ii. two majors, or
  - iii. a specialisation.
- (d) Majors and Specialisations for the Bachelor of Arts degree are specified in Schedule S to these Regulations.
- (e) Minors for the Bachelor of Arts degree are in Schedule S or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

## 5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded with majors, minors, and specialisations. The requirements of each major, minor, and specialisation are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

- (a) A major consists of a minimum of 135 points from a single subject area. Of these 135 points:
  - i. at least 60 points must be at 300-level, and
  - ii. at least a further 45 points must be at 200-level or above.
- (b) A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points from a single subject area. Of these 75 points:
  - i. at least 45 points must be at 200-level or above.
- (c) A specialisation consists of a minimum of 225 points from the courses listed in Schedule S for each specialisation. Of these 225 points:
  - i. at least 90 points must be at 300-level, and
  - ii. at least 180 points must be at 200-level or above.
- (d) A student must meet the requirements for each major, minor or specialisation.
- (e) All majors and minors must be in separate subject areas listed in Schedule S.
- (f) Any given course must contribute to only one major, minor, or specialisation.
- (g) A course fulfilling the Schedule C requirement cannot also contribute to the requirements for a major, minor, or specialisation.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with a time limit of 10 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Credit from the Bachelor of Laws
- A student for the Bachelor of Arts who is or has been enrolled for the Bachelor of Laws may cross-credit to the Bachelor of Arts 120 points, including LAWS101.
  - A further 30 points LAWS at 200-level may be cross-credited between the BA and the LLB, provided at least that number of points have been credited to the LLB above 100-level, and provided the student has not been cross-credited with any courses under LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) that are credited to the BA.
- (b) Credit from the Bachelor of Fine Arts
- A student enrolled in the BA who is concurrently enrolled in, or has completed, the BFA may cross-credit courses between the two degrees at 100 and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the BA, or who wishes to transfer to any of the undergraduate certificates or diplomas in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

## 11. Transition regulation

- (a) A student who enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts for the first time prior to 1 January 2018 is not required to include a course from Schedule E in their degree.
- (b) A student who enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts for the first time prior to 1 January 2022 is required to include in their degree either a course from the 2021 Schedule E to the Bachelor of Arts, or two courses from the 2022 Schedule C to the Bachelor of Arts.

## Schedule C: Compulsory courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTS102	Problems, questions, evidence	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
MAOR165	Tuakiri : Culture and Identity	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
WRIT101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL117
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

See page 91 for specialisations.

### Mātauranga Tikanga Tangata | Anthropology

---

#### Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Anthropology must be credited with at least 135 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

#### 100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Anthropology.

#### 200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Anthropology.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Anthropology.

Required for entry to honours: B average at 300-level.

#### Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Anthropology must be credited with at least 75 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

### Toi o Nehe, Toi Ariā | Art History and Theory

---

#### Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 135 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

#### 100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory.

#### 200-level

Required: 45 points of 200-level Art History and Theory.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Art History and Theory.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

#### Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 75 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

### Haina | Chinese

---

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Chinese must be credited with at least 135 points in Chinese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

#### 100-level

Required: CHIN155.

#### 300-level

Required: CHIN352 or equivalent.

Required for honours: B grade or above in CHIN352 or equivalent.



**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Chinese must be credited with at least 75 points in Chinese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and which must include at least 15 points in Chinese language course(s) as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

**Mātai Kiriata | Cinema Studies**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cinema Studies.

**200-level**

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cinema Studies.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cinema Studies.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Pūawaitanga | Classics**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Classics must be credited with at least 135 points in Classics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Classics.

CLAS134 and CLAS135 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS144 and CLAS145 are normally required to advance in Latin.

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Classics.

CLAS234 and CLAS235 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS244 and CLAS245 are normally required to advance in Latin.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Classics.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Classics must be credited with at least 75 points in Classics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Ahurea | Cultural Studies**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Cultural Studies must be credited with 135 points in Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator (as listed in the Cultural Studies undergraduate handbook and on the Cultural Studies website), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

**200-level**

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cultural Studies (or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator), including CULT202.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cultural Studies.  
Required for honours: CULT202 and B average at 300-level.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cultural Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cultural Studies courses, or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Kairuruku Hōtaka Programme Coordinator, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Aronui ā-Matihiko | Digital Humanities**

---

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Digital Humanities must be credited with at least 75 points, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the Digital Humanities (DIGI) schedule. DIGI101 is a required course.

Note: A student may include only one PACE internship course in their minor. Internship courses that are to be credited to the Digital Humanities minor must be approved in advance by the Kairuruku Hōtaka Programme Coordinator.

**100-level**

Required: DIGI101.

**Economics**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Economics must be credited with at least 135 points in Economics with at least 105 at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: ECON104 and ECON105.  
Recommended: STAT101.

**200-level**

Required:

- i. ECON202 or ECON207; and
- ii. ECON203 or ECON208; and
- iii. ECON201 or ECON206.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Note: MATH102 and STAT101 are only required for honours. A student who enrolled in the BA prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Economics is required to be credited with the following:

- i. ECON104 and ECON105; and
- ii. ECON207 or ECON208; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

**Kaupapa Akoranga | Education****Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Education must be credited with at least 135 points in Education, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, and include:

- (a) at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC101, EDUC102, EDUC201, EDUC202, EDUC204, EDUC205; EDUC302 and;
- (b) at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC101, EDUC103, EDUC206, EDUC339 or EDUC315;
- (c) and the following:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Education.

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Education.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points at 300-level Education.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Education must be credited with at least 75 points in Education, of which at least 45 points must be at 200-level or above, and include at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC101, EDUC102, EDUC201, EDUC202, EDUC204, EDUC205; and at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC01, EDUC03, EDUC206.

**English****Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in English must be credited with at least 135 points in English, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: Either ENGL102 or ENGL103 or ENGL117 (WRIT101).

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level English (or equivalent).

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level English (or equivalent) including ENGL201.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level English (or equivalent).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required of those wishing to proceed to postgraduate study in English.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in English must be credited with at least 75 points in English, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Reo Ingarihi | English Language

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in English Language must be credited with at least 135 points in English Language, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

#### 100-level

Required: ENLA101 and ENLA102.

#### 200-level

Required: ENLA210 plus either (i) 30 points of Linguistics (LING) courses at 200-level or above, or (ii) 15 points from a 200-level Linguistics (LING) course and 15 points from a 200-level English (ENGL) course.

#### 300-level

Required: ENLA310 and ENLA320.

### Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in English Language must be credited with at least 75 points in English Language, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Mātai Uropi | European and European Union Studies

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in European and European Union Studies, including at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level, including the following:

#### 100-level

Required: EURA101.

Recommended: 15 points of EURA at 100-level.

#### 200-level

Required: EURA224 and one of EURA201 or EURA210.

#### 300-level

Required: 60 points of EURA at 300-level, which must include one of EURA301 or EURA310.

### Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in European and European Union Studies, which must include EURA101, and at least 45 points at 200-level or above. A student may include up to 30 points of a European language (French, German, Russian, or Spanish) in their EURA Minor.

## Wīwī | French

---

### Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in French must be credited with at least 135 points in French, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including FREN321, FREN322, as well as either FREN226 or FREN326, and the following:

#### 100-level

Recommended: FREN121 and FREN122.

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level French, including:

- i. FREN221 and FREN222.
- ii. FREN226.

**300-level**

Required: FREN321 and FREN322.

Required for Honours: B average at 300-level.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in French must be credited with at least 75 points in French, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Geography**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Geography must be credited with at least 135 points in Geography, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Geography.

**200-level**

Required: 45 points of 200-level Geography.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Geography.

Required for postgraduate study:

- i. 90 points at 300-level courses approved by Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, including GEOG309 and a further 30 points of 300-level Geography; or
- ii. 120 points at 300-level including 60 points of 300-level Geography and a further 60 points at 300-level approved by Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Geography must be credited with at least 75 points in Geography, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Tiamana | German**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in German must be credited with at least 135 points in German, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level German.

**200-level**

Required: At least one non-language course (15 points) from EURA (it is recommended that this course have German content).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level German.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level German.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in German must be credited with at least 75 points in German, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least GRMN152.

Note: EURA courses with German content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Language Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

**Tāhuhu Kōrero | History**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in History must be credited with at least 135 points in History, with at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level. A student may include up to 60 points from the approved courses specified below in the History major, including up to 30 points at 300-level:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level History or 100-level Ancient History (CLAS111, CLAS112, or CLAS120).

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level History, 200-level Classics (CLAS213, CLAS214) or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR214, MAOR219).

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level History.

A student may include 30 points from CLAS307, CLAS325, or MAOR317.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in History must be credited with at least 75 points in HIST coded courses which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Ratonga Tangata | Human Services**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Human Services must be credited with at least 135 points in Human Services, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: 30 points of 100-level Human Services (from HSRV101-104).

**200-level**

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Human Services including HSRV204.

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Human Services.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Human Services, including HSRV301.

Recommended: At least one of HSRV302 or HSRV305.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Human Services must be credited with at least 75 points in Human Services, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Hapāni | Japanese**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Japanese must be credited with at least 135 points in Japanese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

**100-level**

Required: JAPA108.

**200-level**

Required: JAPA208 or JAPA212.

**300-level**

Required: JAPA326 or equivalent.

Required for honours: B or above in JAPA326 or equivalent.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Japanese must be credited with at least 75 points in Japanese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least one Japanese language course as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

**Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics****Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Linguistics.

**200-level**

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Linguistics, which must include LING215 and LING217.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Linguistics, which must include LING310.

Required for honours: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level.

A student should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Linguistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: A student who is majoring in English Language (ENLA) may not credit to a Linguistics minor any Linguistics courses co-coded with courses that are credited to the English Language major.

**Tā Te Ao Taketake | Māori and Indigenous Studies****Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: Two of MAOR107, MAOR108, MAOR170, or MAOR172 (or their co-coded equivalents).

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

**200-level**

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses (or their co-coded equivalents).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses.

Required for honours: 60 points at 300-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori or permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

A student may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Te Reo Māori. A student completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Pāngarau | Mathematics**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Mathematics must be credited with at least 135 points in Mathematics, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: MATH103, MATH109, or MATH199.

**200-level**

Required: 45 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH220, and MATH240.

Note: EMTH210 may replace MATH201 and EMTH211 may replace MATH203.

**300-level**

Required: 60 points from MATH301–394.

Required for entry to honours: an additional 30 points from MATH301–394 or STAT301–394 or approved other courses.

Recommended for entry to honours: MATH343.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Mathematics must be credited with at least 75 points in Mathematics which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Pāpāho | Media and Communication**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 135 points in Media and Communication, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Media and Communication.

**200-level**

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Media and Communication.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication.

Required for entry to honours: Normally a B average in at least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication. Other relevant grades may be taken into account.



**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 75 points in Media and Communication, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Puoro | Music**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Music must be credited with at least 135 points in Music, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Required:

- i. MUSA100; and
- ii. One of MUSA125, MUSA132.

**200-level**

Required: One of MUSA250, MUSA231, MUSA233, MUSA234, MUSA236, MUSA237;

Recommended: a further 30 points of MUSA at 200-level.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of MUSA at 300-level.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Music must be credited with at least 75 points in Music, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka Programme Coordinator.

**Pacific Studies**

---

*This minor is not open for new enrolments. A student continuing with a minor in Pacific Studies should contact the Kaiwhakahaere Akoranga | Academic Manager of the Faculty of Arts to discuss course availability.*

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Pacific Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Pacific Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above which must include PACS201.

**Whakaaroaro | Philosophy**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Philosophy must be credited with at least 135 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent). Note: MATH130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

**200-level**

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL233. A student may include HAPS210.

Note: MATH230 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL305, PHIL310, PHIL311, or PHIL317. A student may include HAPS310.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Philosophy must be credited with at least 75 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Tōrangapū, Hononga Tāwāhi | Political Science and International Relations****Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 135 points in POLS, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above from POLS201-249 and POLS301-349, of which 60 points must be at 300-level:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Political Science and International Relations.

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS201-249.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS301-349.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level in Political Science and International Relations from POLS301-349.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 75 points in Political Science and International Relations, which must include at least 45 points from POLS201-249 and POLS301-349.

**Mātai Hoin i te Hapori me te Ringa Ngaio | Professional and Community Engagement**

A student intending to complete a BA with a minor in Professional and Community Engagement must be credited with at least 60 points of Professional and Community Engagement courses, and an additional 15 points from a course from outside the student's major subject, as approved by the Partnerships Manager.

**Minor****200-level**

Required: PACE225 and PACE295.

**300-level**

Required: PACE395.

**Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology****Major****100-level**

Required: PSYC105 (15 points) and PSYC106 (15 points).

**200-level**

Required: PSYC206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC207-213 (15 points each).

**300-level**

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

Note: With the permission of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, a student who has a double major in Psychology and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.

PSYC344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

### Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Psychology must be credited with at least 75 points in Psychology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Rūhia | Russian

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Russian must be credited with at least 135 points in Russian, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

#### 100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Russian.

#### 200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Russian.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Russian, including RUSS301, or RUSS330 and RUSS331.

### Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Russian must be credited with at least 75 points in Russian, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: EURA courses with RUSS content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Language Programme Coordinator.

## Mātauranga Hapori | Sociology

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Sociology must be credited with at least 135 points in Sociology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

#### 100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Sociology.

#### 200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Sociology, including SOCI201.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Sociology.

Required for entry to honours: B average at 300-level.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in Sociology at 300-level courses.

### Minor

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Sociology must be credited with at least 75 points in Sociology, which must include 45 points at 200-level or above, and at least 15 points at 100-level and at least 30 points at 200-level.

## Paniora | Spanish

---

### Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Spanish must be credited with at least 135 points in Spanish, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and at least one of SPAN111, SPAN203, SPAN204, SPAN205, SPAN303, SPAN304 or SPAN305, and the following:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Spanish.

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Spanish.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Spanish.

Recommended for postgraduate study: at least one Spanish non-language course at 300-level.

Note: One of the following may be counted as a Spanish course: EURA101, EURA103, EURA104, LING103.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Spanish must be credited with at least 75 points in Spanish, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Tatauranga | Statistics**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Statistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department) including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

**100-level**

Required: MATH103, MATH109, or MATH199.

**200-level**

Required: 45 points from STAT201–294.

Required for entry to honours: A further 15 points from STAT201–294 or MATH201–294 or other approved 200-level course.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points from STAT301–394.

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH301–394 or STAT301–394, or other approved courses.

**Minor**

A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Statistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Te Reo Māori**

---

**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 135 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

**100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO111 and/or TREO112.

**200-level**

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO211 and TREO212.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO311 and TREO312.

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

### Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 75 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, including TREQ211 and TREQ212.

## Specialisations

### Creative Industries and Contemporary Practice

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in Creative Industries and Contemporary Practice must be credited with at least 225 points from the courses listed below, which must include 180 points at 200-level or above (of which 90 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

#### 100-level

Required:

- (a) 15 points from FINA102 or COMS101;
- (b) 15 points from MUSA125, MUSA132, CINE102, CINE104, ARTH103, ARTH112, ENGL102, ENGL103, or ENGL118; and,
- (c) 15 points from COMS104, DIGI101, MGMT100, or MTKG100.

#### 200-level

Required:

- (a) 15 points from MAOR268 or MAOR282;
- (b) 45 points, including at least 15 points from each of two of the following pathways:
  - i. Music: MUSA228, MUSA229, MUSA236, MUSA250
  - ii. Screen/Media: CINE224, CINE225, CINE202, COMS201
  - iii. Art: ARTH217, ARTH218
  - iv. Writing: CULT252, ENGL201, ENGL220, ENGL213, ENGL238; and,
- (c) 30 points chosen from COMS204, COMS207, DIGI204, INOV200, INOV201.

#### 300-level

Required:

- (a) PACE395 or COMS333; and,
- (b) 60 points, including at least 30 points from each of two of the following pathways:
  - i. Music: MUSA337, MUSA398
  - ii. Screen/Media: CINE302
  - iii. Art: ARTH330
  - iv. Writing: ENGL352, ENGL305, ENGL315, ENGL313

### Cultural Heritage

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in Cultural Heritage must be credited with at least 225 points from the courses listed below, which must include 180 points at 200-level or above (of which 90 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

#### 100-level

Required:

- (a) MAOR107;
- (b) 15 points from HIST128 or TREQ110 or TREQ112 or ARTH112; and,
- (c) 15 points from TREQ111, HIST128, HIST133, ARTH103, ARTH112, CLAS120, CLAS122, or (provided not already chosen for the above requirement) TREQ110, TREQ112.

**200-level**

Required:

- (a) MAOR285 or MAOR219; and,
- (b) 75 points from TEO211, TEO212, ARTH202, ARTH215, ARTH210, ARTH217, CLAS206, CLAS208, HIST253, HIST288, MAOR268, MAOR282, SOCI244, SOCI278, or (provided not already chosen for the above requirement) MAOR219, MAOR285. A maximum of 30 points may be taken from a single subject for this requirement.

**300-level**

Required:

- (a) SOCI355 or HIST388/ANTH388/SOCI388 or MAOR317; and,
- (b) 60 points from TEO311, TEO312, ARTH311, ARTH329, ARTH330, CLAS322, HIST352, HIST394, PACE395, or (provided not already chosen for the above requirement) HIST372, MAOR317, SOCI355. A maximum of 30 points may be taken from a single subject for this requirement.

**Global Societies and Cultures**

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in Global Societies and Cultures must be credited with at least 225 points from the lists below, which must include 180 points at 200-level or above, (of which 90 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

**100-level**

Required:

- (a) 30 points at 100-level of language courses from CHIN or CLAS or FREN or GRMN or JAPA or RUSS or SPAN or TEO;
- (b) 15 points from CLAS120, ENGL103, HIST133, HIST136, SOCI112, CINE102, ARTH103.

**200-level**

Required:

- (a) 30 points at 200-level of language courses from CHIN or CLAS or FREN or GRMN or JAPA or RUSS or SPAN or TEO
- (b) 60 from the following: 200-level non-language courses from CLAS or CHIN or FREN or GRMN or JAPA or RUSS or SPAN or MAOR, or ARTH202, ARTH210, ARTH215, CINE203, ENGL211, ENGL202, EURA201, EURA204, EURA226, HIST235, HIST239, HIST253, HIST257, HIST275, HIST279, HIST281, HIST295, HIST298, MAOR230. A maximum of 30 points may be taken from a single subject for this requirement.

**300-level**

Required:

- (a) 90 points at 300-level from the following: CHIN, CLAS, FREN, GRMN, JAPA, RUSS, SPAN, TEO, MAOR, ARTH328, ARTH329, CINE303, EURA301, EURA304, EURA326, HIST335, HIST339, HIST367, HIST373, HIST374, HIST375, HIST377, HIST379, HIST381, HIST393, HIST395, HIST398, MAOR301. A maximum of 60 points may be taken from a single subject for this requirement.

**International Affairs**

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in International Affairs must be credited with at least 225 points from the lists below, which must include 180 points at 200-level or above, (of which 90 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

**100-level**

Required:

- (a) 30 points at 100-level of language courses from CHIN or FREN or GRMN or JAPA or RUSS or SPAN or TEO;
- (b) 15 points from POLS104, POLS105, EURA101, HIST137, SOCI112;

**200-level**

Required:

- (a) 30 points of 200-level language courses from CHIN or FREN or GRMN or JAPA or RUSS or SPAN or TEO
- (b) 60 points from the following: COMS205, COMS225, EURA210, EURA223, EURA224, EURA234, HIST247,

HIST258, HIST274, HIST278, HIST293, MAOR219, MAOR230, POLS202, POLS205, POLS209, POLS210, POLS211, POLS212. A maximum of 30 points may be taken from a single subject for this requirement.

### 300-level

Required:

- (a) 90 points at 300-level from the following: 300-level courses in CHIN, FREN, GRMN, JAPA, RUSS, SPAN, TREQ, MAOR, COMS306, EURA310, EURA324, EURA339, HIST364, HIST374, HIST378, HIST393, MAOR317, POLS304, POLS308, POLS315, POLS319, SOCI368. A maximum of 60 points may be taken from a single subject for this requirement.

## Language, Brain and Behaviour

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in Language, Brain and Behaviour must be credited with at least 225 points from the lists below, which must include 180 points at 200-level or above, (of which 90 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

### 100-level

Required:

- (a) LING101; and,  
(b) PSYC105 and PSYC106

### 200-level

Required:

- (a) PSYC206, and another 15 points from 200-level Psychology (PSYC209 or PSYC208 recommended);  
(b) 30 points from 200-level LING; and,  
(c) 30 points from 200-level PSYC, LING, COMS, EDUC, SOCI, ANTH, PHIL, STAT, MATH, HSRV or POLS (which must be in addition to any courses chosen for the above requirements).

### 300-level

Required:

- (a) LING310;  
(b) 30 points of 300-level Psychology (PSYC333 recommended); and,  
(c) 30 points from 300-level PSYC, LING, COMS, EDUC, SOCI, ANTH, PHIL, STAT, MATH, HSRV or POLS (which must be in addition to any courses chosen for the above requirements).

Recommended:

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in Language, Brain and Behaviour is recommended to also take an additional minor in a language (e.g. Te Reo Māori, French, German, Spanish, Russian, Chinese, or Japanese).

## Philosophy, Politics and Economics

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must be credited with at least 225 points from the courses listed below, which must include 180 points at 200-level or above (of which 90 points must be at 300-level), and including:

### 100-level

Required:

- (a) ECON104;  
(b) 15 points from 100-level POLS (recommended: POLS102 or POLS103); and,  
(c) 15 points from 100-level PHIL (recommended: PHIL139).

### 200-level

Required:

- (a) ECON207;  
(b) 15 points from POLS206 or POLS212;  
(c) 15 points from PHIL233 or PHIL236; and,  
(d) 45 points chosen from 200-level PHIL, 200-level POLS, ECON208, ECON222, ECON223, ECON225.

**300-level**

Required:

- (a) 90 points (including at least 30 points each from at least two of PHIL, POLS or ECON) chosen from 300-level PHIL, 300-level POLS, ECON329, ECON335, ECON338, ECON340.

**Society, Diversity, Change**

A student intending to complete a BA with a specialisation in Society, Diversity, Change must be credited with at least 225 points from the lists below, which must include 180 points at 200-level or above, (of which 90 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

**100-level**

Required:

- (a) SOCI111; and,  
(b) 30 points from HSRV103, GEOG110, POLS103, SOWK101, LING102, COMS101, EDUC103, MAOR108.

**200-level**

Required:

- (a) MAOR219; and,  
(b) 75 points from COMS207, ENGL210, ENGL232, ENGL243, HIST283, HIST247, HIST243, HSRV208, HSRV209, LING225, MAOR212, POLS216, PHIL229, SOCI201, SOCI202, SOCI278, EDUC206, HLTH201, GEOG217. A maximum of 30 points may be taken from a single subject for this requirement.

**300-level**

Required:

- (a) MAOR301; and,  
(b) 60 points from COMS305, ENGL318, HSRV301, HSRV310, SOCI361, HSRV316, EDUC315, EDUC339, SOCI368, MAOR317, GEOG351.

**Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts****Mātai Te Pou Tonga | Antarctic Studies**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA101	Antarctica	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: INCO103, ANTA102 and ANTA103, ANTA112 and ANTA113
ANTA102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	Campus	
ANTA103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold	15	NO		

**Mātauranga Tikanga Tangata | Anthropology**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH102	Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World	15	NO		
ANTH104	Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology	15	NO		R: MAOR170 EQ: MAOR170
ANTH105	Human Evolution	15	S2	Campus	
ANTH108	Witchcraft, Magic and The Dead	15	S1	Campus	
ANTH202	Politics, Power and Capitalism	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH302



ANTH207	Visual Anthropology	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH307
ANTH208	Food and Eating	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND224, ANTH308, SOCI262, GEND324, SOCI362 EQ: SOCI262
ANTH212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH312, GEND218, GEND318, SOCI212, SOCI312 EQ: SOCI212
ANTH213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH313 EQ: ANTH313
ANTH223	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST283, MAOR230, PACS204, SOCI223 EQ: HIST283, MAOR230, PACS204
ANTH238	Exploring the Past: Public History, Memory and Material Culture	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST288, SOCI238 EQ: HIST288
ANTH250	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH350, SOCI275, SOCI375 EQ: SOCI275
ANTH298	Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI278, SOCI292, SOCI392 in 2012 EQ: SOCI278
ANTH301	Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI353 EQ: SOCI353
ANTH302	Politics, Power and Capitalism	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH202
ANTH307	Visual Anthropology	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH207
ANTH308	Food and Eating	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND224, GEND324, ANTH208, SOCI262, SOCI362 EQ: SOCI362

ANTH311	Mental Health and Society	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI347; SOCI311 EQ: SOCI311
ANTH312	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH212, GEND218, GEND318, SOCI212, SOCI312 EQ: SOCI312
ANTH313	Environment, Development and Disaster	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH213 EQ: ANTH213
ANTH318	Special Topic: Parenting and alloparenting around the world: extended family care, fosterage, adoption, surrogacy and gamete donation	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH418
ANTH350	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH250, SOCI275, SOCI375 EQ: SOCI375
ANTH388	Exploring Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI388 EQ: HIST372
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Toi o Nehe, Toi Ariā | Art History and Theory

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTH103	'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ARTH104	Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho	15	NO		
ARTH111	Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory	15	NO		R: ARTT101
ARTH112	Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture	15	S1	Campus	
ARTH202	Art and Revolution	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ARTH210	Japanese Art	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

ARTH211	Theory of Criticism	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTT202
ARTH215	International Contemporary Art	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTT102, ARTH109
ARTH216	Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH or CLAS, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS206, CLAS336 EQ: CLAS206
ARTH217	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTH110
ARTH218	Images in circulation: Print, photography, and pixels	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 pts ARTH at 100-level, or 60 points at 100-level. RP: ARTH112; ARTH103; ARTH111
ARTH304	He Korero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
ARTH325	Aesthetic Theory	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
ARTH328	Art of the Floating World	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
ARTH329	In search of Nowhere: the International Arts and Crafts Movement	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
ARTH330	Medium and Materiality in Contemporary Art	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA. RP: ARTH215 International Contemporary Art
ARTH331	Revival to Rebuild: the History of Architecture in Christchurch	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Arts

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTS102	Problems, questions, evidence	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ARTS115	Islam and Islamic Societies	15	SU1	Campus	R: POLS203
			SU1	Distance Learning	

**Mātai Kōkōrangī | Astronomy**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) PHYS109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR109.
			S1	Distance Learning	

**Mātai Pūtaiao Koiora | Biological Sciences**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL116	Human Biology	15	S2	Campus	
BIOL273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	NO		P: BIOL112 or BIOL113 R: BIOL114

**Biosecurity**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOS201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS101

**Haina | Chinese**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN115	Introduction to Business Chinese	15	NO		
CHIN151	Chinese Language 1-A	15	S1	Campus	P: Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. R: CHIN101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course.
CHIN152	Chinese Language 1-B	15	S2	Campus	P: CHIN151 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. R: CHIN101, CHIN105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN151 or a placement test.
CHIN155	Understanding China	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
CHIN206	Global China on Screen	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CHIN or CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE215, CHIN306, CULT334 EQ: CINE215 and CHIN306

CHIN210	Sinophone Studies: Society, Place, and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CHIN, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN310
CHIN211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1	15	NO		P: At least B- in CHIN152 and subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN212	Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme	15	NO		P: At least B- in CHIN152 and subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN251	Chinese Language 2-A	15	S1	Campus	P: CHIN152 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN251. R: CHIN201. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN251. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN152 or equivalent.
			S1	Distance Learning	
CHIN252	Chinese Language 2-B	15	S2	Campus	P: CHIN251 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN252. R: CHIN201. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN252. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN251 or equivalent.
			S2	Distance Learning	
CHIN306	Global China on Screen	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CHIN, CINE, or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE215, CHIN206 and CULT334 EQ: CULT334
CHIN310	Sinophone Studies: Society, Place, and Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CHIN, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN210
CHIN311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2	15	NO		P: At least B- in CHIN252 or equivalent and subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN317	Independent Course of Study: Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: CHIN401
CHIN351	Chinese Language 3-A	30	S1	Campus	P: CHIN252 or placement test. R: CHIN301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.
			S1	Distance Learning	
CHIN352	Chinese Language 3-B	30	S2	Campus	P: CHIN351 or placement test. R: CHIN301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.
			S2	Distance Learning	

CHIN353	Chinese Language 3-C	30	S1	Campus	P: CHIN352 or placement test R: CHIN401
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Mātai Kiriata | Cinema Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CINE101	Film Analysis In Focus	15	NO		
CINE102	The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema	15	S1	Campus	R: TAFS102
CINE104	The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!	15	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
CINE201	Hollywood and Genre	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: CINE101 and CINE102
CINE202	Film and Theory	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: CINE101 and CINE102
CINE203	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE303, CULT215 RP: CINE101, CINE102, CINE104 EQ: CINE303, CULT215
CINE204	Film on the Faultline	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE221, CINE320, CINE304 RP: CINE101, CINE 102, CINE104
CINE210	Creative Writing for Screen	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL234, ENGL238 EQ: ENGL238
CINE213	Kiriata: Māori Film and Media	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR268 EQ: MAOR268
CINE214	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, GRMN, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EULC204, EULC304, EURA204, EURA304, ENGL305, RUSS215, RUSS216 EQ: EURA204
CINE215	Global China on Screen	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CHIN or CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN206, CHIN306 EQ: CHIN206

CINE223	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO			P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT214 RP: CINE101, CINE102, CINE104 EQ: CULT214
CINE224	Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film	15	NO			P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL213
CINE225	The Cinema of Contagion	15	NO			P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CINE301	Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave	30	S2	Campus		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT321
CINE302	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S1	Campus		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT322 EQ: CULT322
CINE303	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	30	NO			P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE203, CULT215
CINE304	Film on the Faultline	30	NO			P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE221, CINE320, CINE204 RP: CINE201, CINE202, CINE203
CINE321	Special Topic	30	NO			P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2 A S1 S2	Campus Campus Campus Campus		P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395

## Pūawaitanga | Classics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CLAS104	Greek Mythologies	15	NO		R: CLAS102, CLAS103, CLAS107
CLAS105	Roman Mythologies	15	NO		R: CLAS102, CLAS103
CLAS106	Ancient Egyptian Art	15	NO		
CLAS111	Greek History	15	NO		
CLAS112	Roman History	15	NO		R: CLAS113
CLAS120	People, Places and Histories of the Graeco-Roman World	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS111; CLAS112; CLAS113
			S1	Distance Learning	
CLAS122	Myth, Power and Identity in the Graeco-Roman World	15	S2	Campus	R: CLAS104; CLAS105
			S2	Distance Learning	
CLAS134	Beginners' Greek A	15	NO		R: CLAS131

CLAS135	Beginner's Greek	15	S2	Campus	P: CLAS151, or by approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS131 EQ: CLAS135
CLAS144	Beginners' Latin A	15	NO		R: CLAS143
CLAS145	Beginners' Latin	15	S2	Campus	P: CLAS151 or by approval of the Head of Department R: CLAS143
			S2	Distance Learning	
CLAS151	Greek and Latin for Absolute Beginners	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS 134, CLAS 144, CLAS 143, CLAS 131
			S1	Distance Learning	
CLAS201	Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS321 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS206	Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH or CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTH216, CLAS336 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS. EQ: ARTH216
CLAS207	Roman Art and Architecture	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS208	Archaeology of the Ancient Mediterranean World	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points from 100-level in CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or 60 points at 100-level from any other bachelor's degree.
CLAS213	Alexander the Great	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS313 RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS214	Imperial Rome	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS318
CLAS219	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS319 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS220	Troy and Ancient Epic	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS202, CLAS203, CLAS320, CLAS323
CLAS222	Ancient Economies	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or ECON, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CLAS223	Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: Any first year Arts Courses
CLAS224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS324; PHIL314; PHIL224 RP: CLAS104 or CLAS/PHIL141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL. EQ: PHIL224



CLAS234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: CLAS135, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS231
CLAS235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS234, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS231
CLAS244	Intermediate Latin Authors A	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: CLAS145, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS241
			S1	Campus	
CLAS245	Intermediate Latin Authors B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS241
CLAS307	Topics in Ancient History: Athens: From city to empire and back again	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS407
CLAS310	Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CLAS314	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE (Hons). R: CLAS 414
CLAS315	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CLAS316	Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or LAW, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
CLAS319	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS219 EQ: CLAS219
CLAS322	Roman Architecture	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE (Hons). R: CLAS314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS414, CLAS422 EQ: CLAS314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)
CLAS324	Greek Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS224, PHIL224, PHIL314 EQ: PHIL314
CLAS325	Roman Social History	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS307, CLAS407 (in 2003, 2008, 2010), CLAS425
CLAS326	Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS315, CLAS454 RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/324 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic; CLAS 210 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

CLAS329	Ancient Laughter	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS306, CLAS321, CLAS409 RP: CLAS104 and CLAS105 and/or any 200-level course in CLAS.
CLAS332	The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)
CLAS335	Advanced Greek Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS235, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS331
CLAS336	Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ARTH or CLAS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS206, ARTH216 RP: CLAS104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS
CLAS345	Advanced Latin Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS245, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS341
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### Greek and Latin courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CLAS134	Beginners' Greek A	15	NO		R: CLAS131
CLAS135	Beginner's Greek	15	S2	Campus	P: CLAS151, or by approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS131 EQ: CLAS135
CLAS144	Beginners' Latin A	15	NO		R: CLAS143
CLAS145	Beginners' Latin	15	S2	Campus	P: CLAS151 or by approval of the Head of Department R: CLAS143
			S2	Distance Learning	
CLAS151	Greek and Latin for Absolute Beginners	15	S1	Campus	R: CLAS 134, CLAS 144, CLAS 143, CLAS 131
			S1	Distance Learning	
CLAS234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: CLAS135, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS231
CLAS235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS234, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS231
CLAS244	Intermediate Latin Authors A	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: CLAS145, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS241
			S1	Campus	

CLAS245	Intermediate Latin Authors B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS241
CLAS335	Advanced Greek Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS235, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS331
CLAS345	Advanced Latin Authors	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: CLAS245, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS341

## Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI101
COSC121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC131
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSC122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Criminal Justice

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	R: LAWS150 EQ: LAWS150
CRJU201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI218 EQ: SOCI218
CRJU210	Special Topic	15	NO		P: CRJU101 or LAWS150
CRJU301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: CRJU202 or LAWS202. R: LAWS337; LAWS366 RP: CRJU201/SOCI218; CRJU307/LAWS365 EQ: LAWS366
CRJU302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: (1) Any 30 points at 200-level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i. CRJU201 and either ii. CRJU202 or LAWS202 R: SOCI358 EQ: SOCI358
CRJU304	Research Essay in Criminal Justice	15	W	Campus	P: CRJU201 and either CRJU202 or LAWS202, and a further 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval.
CRJU310	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU201; and (2) CRJU202 or LAWS202.

## Mātai Ahurea | Cultural Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ	
CULT114	Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: MAOR108, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: MAOR108	
				S2		Campus
				S2		Distance Learning
CULT132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO		R: ENGL132 EQ: ENGL132	
CULT201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS201 EQ: COMS201	
CULT202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: ENGL232 EQ: ENGL232	
CULT206	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST236, AMST331, ENGL243, GEND213, GEND311, and ENGL349 EQ: ENGL243	
CULT207	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND102, FMST102, GEND112, AMST113, CULT112, AMST142, GEND201, SOCI202 EQ: GEND201, SOCI202	
CULT209	Humans, Animals and Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV209 EQ: HSRV209	
				S1		Campus
CULT213	Digital Cultures	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: DIGI 201 EQ: DIGI 201	
CULT214	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE223 RP: CINE101, CINE102, CINE104 EQ: CINE223	
CULT215	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE203, CINE303 RP: CINE101, CINE102, CINE104 EQ: CINE203, CINE303	

Qualification Regulations

CULT219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR219, POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207 EQ: MAOR219, POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207
CULT233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA233, MUSA333 EQ: MUSA233
CULT252	Crime Stories	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL252; ENGL352; CULT352 EQ: ENGL252
CULT302	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, HIST, or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR317, RELS322, HIST366 EQ: MAOR317, RELS322, HIST366
CULT303	Sexualities in Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST332, ENGL332, GEND307, GEND211 EQ: ENGL332
CULT310	Sociology of the City	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI292, SOCI392, SOCI255, CULT210, SOCI355 EQ: SOCI355
CULT317	Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST313, ENGL313, AMST413, ENGL413, CULT417 EQ: ENGL313
CULT319	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR301, POLS331, POLS358 EQ: MAOR301
CULT322	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE302 EQ: CINE302
CULT333	The Exotic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL307, CULT307, ENGL333 EQ: ENGL333
CULT335	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL318 EQ: ENGL318

CULT336	Heroines in History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST361, HIST255 EQ: HIST361, HIST255
CULT352	Crime Stories	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL252; ENGL352; CULT252
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### Aronui ā-Matihiko | Digital Humanities

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DIGI101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC110, COSC101 EQ: COSC101
DIGI103	Statistics 1	15	S1	Campus	R: STAT101 EQ: STAT101
			S2	Campus	
DIGI125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI125, MUSA125 EQ: MUSA125
DIGI202	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COSC, DIGI, MATH, or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL235, PHIL335, DIGI302 EQ: PHIL235
			S2	Distance Learning	
DIGI204	Communicating with Data and Digital Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
DIGI205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from the BA, BE(Hons), BSc or Bcom. R: GEOG205
DIGI207	Social Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS222, COMS207 EQ: COMS207
DIGI210	Big Data in society: Navigating Concepts, Methods and Critical Perspectives	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
DIGI212	Crime, Justice and Digital Society	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in CRJU, LAWS, DATA or DIGI; or any 60 points at 100-level from Schedule V of the BA. R: CRJU212
DIGI223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: LING223 EQ: LING223
			S1	Distance Learning	
DIGI302	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COSC, DIGI, MATH, or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL235, PHIL335, DIGI202 EQ: PHIL335
			S2	Distance Learning	

PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/EP/EQ
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON199
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ECON199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON104
ECON206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 and ECON105 R: ECON201
ECON207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203
ECON208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203
ECON213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON104 or ECON105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON214 RP: MATH101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON214	Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON104 or ECON105; and (2) 15 points from STAT R: ECON213
ECON222	International Trade	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104
ECON223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points
			SU2	Campus	
ECON225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104
ECON228	Study Tour to South America	15	NO		P: (1) ECON104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.
ECON310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON208
ECON314	Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON105 ; and (2) ECON213 or ECON214
ECON321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON208
ECON323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON213; and (2) ECON207 or FINC205; and (3) MATH102 R: FINC323, STAT317 EQ: FINC323, STAT317
ECON324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON213 or STAT202; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199

ECON325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO		P: (1) ECON105; and (2) ECON208; and (3) ECON321 R: ECON201
ECON326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON206; (2) MATH102 or MATH199. RP: ECON207
ECON327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON329	Industrial Organisation	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON207 or ECON208 RP: ECON208
ECON330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO		P: ECON208
ECON331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) FINC201; and (3) MATH102 or MATH199; R: FINC331 RP: FINC205 or MATH103 EQ: FINC331
ECON332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON333	Experimental Economics	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON334	Labour Economics	15	NO		P: ECON208. RP: ECON206
ECON335	Public Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON207 RP: ECON208
ECON338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO		P: ECON207 RP: ECON208
ECON339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA R: EURO339, EURA339 EQ: EURA339
			SU1	Campus	
ECON340	Development Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON207 or ECON208 RP: ECON208
ECON341	Economics of Education	15	NO		P: ECON207 or ECON208
ECON342	Economic History	15	NO		P: (1) ECON104; and (2) ECON105; and (3) ECON206 or ECON207
ECON343	The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property	15	NO		P: ECON208 RP: MATH102 or MATH199
ECON344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON206 or FINC201 or FINC203 R: ECON210 and FINC315 and FINC344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC344
ECON345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON207 RP: ECON208 EQ: FINC345
ECON390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON207 or ECON208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC390, ARTS395, PACE395
			S2	Campus	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	



## Kaupapa Akoranga | Education

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC101	Spark! How & What People Learn	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC102	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: TEDU110, EDUC121, TEDU150, TEDU102 EQ: TEDU110
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC120 and TEDU111 EQ: TEDU111
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC201	Current Issues in Learning	15	NO		P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YACL, or permission of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC204	Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YACL, or permission of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
EDUC205	Critical Issues in Adult Learning	15	NO		P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or YACL, or 45 points of ANTH, CULT, HIST, POLS, SOCI, SPCO, or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC220
			S1	Campus	
EDUC301	Researching Learning	30	NO		P: Any 15 points from EDUC201, EDUC202, EDUC204 or any 30 points of EDUC at 200-level, or by permission of the Head of School
EDUC302	Risks and Opportunities in Adolescence: Research and Applications	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: EDUC202 or EDUC204, or 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, HLED, HLTH, HSRV, PSYC, or YACL, or by permission of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
EDUC315	Educating for Diversity	30	S2	Campus	P: EDUC206 or 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, ANTH, CULT, SOCI, POLS, HIST, or YACL, or by permission of the Head of School. R: EDUC215 completed before 2000
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC339	Globalisation, Social Justice and Education	30	S1	Campus	P: EDUC206 or 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, ANTH, CULT, SOCI, POLS, HIST, or YACL, or by permission of the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## English

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENGL102	Great Works	15	S1	Campus	
ENGL103	The Outsider	15	S2	Campus	
ENGL104	The Stage and Stagecraft	15	NO		
ENGL107	Shakespeare	15	S2	Campus	
ENGL110	Māori Writing in English	15	SU2	Campus	
ENGL115	Childhood in Children's Literature	15	NO		R: ENGL212, GEND105
ENGL117	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: WRIT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL118	Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies	15	S1	Campus	
ENGL132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO		R: CULT132 EQ: CULT132
ENGL201	The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL202	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL302
ENGL206	Science, Technology and Literature	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL306
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL210	Inventing New Zealand in Literature	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL211	Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL109 and AMST110
ENGL213	Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE224 EQ: CINE224
ENGL220	Creative Writing: Short Fiction	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL231	Creative Writing: Poetry	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL230
ENGL232	Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT202 EQ: CULT202
ENGL233	Creative Writing for Stage	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL234

ENGL238	Creative Writing for Screen	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL234, CINE210 EQ: CINE210
ENGL243	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST236, CULT206, GEND213, AMST331, GEND311, and ENGL349 EQ: CULT206
ENGL252	Crime Stories	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL352; CULT252; CULT352 EQ: CULT252
ENGL302	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL202
ENGL304	Drama: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	30	NO		P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL305	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EULC204, EULC304, EURA204, EURA304, CINE214, RUSS215, RUSS216 EQ: EURA304
ENGL306	Science, Technology and Literature	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL206
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENGL313	Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST313, CULT317, AMST413, ENGL413, CULT417 EQ: CULT317
ENGL315	The Twentieth Century Novel	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL316	New Zealand Literature 3	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL317	Special Topic: Modern Poetry	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL434
ENGL318	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT335 EQ: CULT 335
ENGL332	Sexualities in Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST332, CULT303, GEND307, GEND211 EQ: CULT303

ENGL333	The Exotic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL307, CULT307, CULT333 EQ: CULT333
ENGL345	Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from DIGI or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: DIGI301 EQ: DIGI301
ENGL349	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL243, AMST236, CULT206, GEND213, AMST331, GEND311
ENGL350	Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
ENGL352	Crime Stories	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL252; CULT252; CULT352
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### Reo Ingarihi | English Language

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENLA101	The English Language	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: ENGL123, ENGL112, LING111, LING101 EQ: LING101
			S1	Campus	
ENLA102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Campus	R: LING102 EQ: LING102
ENLA210	Language Variation Across Space and Time	15	NO		P: ENLA101 or LING101 or ENLA102 or LING102 R: LING203, LING210 EQ: LING210
ENLA310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: LING206 or LING207 or LING210 or LING215 or LING216 or LING217 or ENLA210 R: LING310 EQ: LING310
			S2	Distance Learning	
ENLA320	History of English	30	S1	Campus	P: LING101 or ENLA101. R: LING320, LING220 RP: Any 200-level LING or ENLA course EQ: LING320
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Mātai Uropi | European and European Union Studies

Note: Students may include 30 points of a European language at 100-level and a further 30 points at 200-level in a European and European Union Studies major.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RF/EQ
EURA101	Global Europe	15	S1	Campus	R: EURO101
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURA104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	NO		R: LING104, EULC104, EURO104 EQ: LING104
EURA201	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA301, EURO201, EURO301
			S2	Distance Learning	
EURA204	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC204, EULC304, EURA304, RUSS215, RUSS216 EQ: CINE 214
EURA210	European Integration from Community to Union	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA310, EURO210, EURO310, GEOG321
EURA211	Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, PHIL, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS201; PHIL239 EQ: POLS201; PHIL239
EURA214	The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS218, RUSS318, HIST274, HIST374 EQ: RUSS218, HIST274
EURA221	The European Union and the Wider World	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO221
EURA223	The EU, Globalization and Migration	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEOG213, EURO223 EQ: GEOG213
EURA224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS224, EURO224, EURO324, EURA324 EQ: POLS224
EURA226	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA326, EURO226, EURO326, HIST269, HIST329 EQ: HIST269
EURA234	European Foreign Policy in the 21st Century	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or POLS, OR any 60 points at 100-level from Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS234
			S1	Distance Learning	

EURA235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST138, RUSS111, HIST235, HIST335, RUSS235, RUSS335, EURA235, EURA335 RP: HIST136 or HIST137 or HIST133 EQ: RUSS235, HIST235
EURA301	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA201, EURO201, EURO301
			S2	Distance Learning	
EURA304	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 305, EURA204, EULC204, EULC304, RUSS215, RUSS216, CINE214 EQ: ENGL 305
EURA310	European Integration from Community to Union	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA210, EURO210, EURO310, GEOG320 (prior to 2005), GEOG321 (from 2005) EQ: GEOG321
EURA311	European Union Legal Studies	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or LAWS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO311, LAWS355
EURA324	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO224, EURO324, EURA224, POLS 224
EURA326	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA226, EURO226, EURO326, HIST269, HIST329 EQ: HIST329
EURA333	European Public Law	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or LAWS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO333, LAWS388 EQ: LAWS388
EURA335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST138, HIST235, HIST335, RUSS111, RUSS235, RUSS335, EURA235, EURA335 EQ: RUSS335, HIST335
EURA339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ECON or EURA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO339, ECON339. RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: ECON339
			SU1	Campus	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Wīwī | French

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN106	French Culture and French Language 1	15	NO		R: FREN105
FREN120	French Language Acquisition: Beginners (Summer)	15	NO		R: FREN121, FREN127, FREN104
FREN121	French Language Acquisition: Beginners A	15	S1	Campus	R: FREN104, FREN127, FREN120
FREN122	French Language Acquisition: Beginners B	15	S2	Campus	P: FREN121, or NCEA Level 2 French, or placement test. R: FREN112, FREN218
FREN211	Banned Books and Countercultures	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. A reading knowledge of French required. R: FREN208, FREN304, FREN311
FREN221	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A	15	S1	Campus	P: FREN122, or NCEA Level 3 French, or placement test. R: FREN123, FREN111
FREN222	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B	15	S2	Campus	P: FREN221, or placement test. R: FREN124, FREN111
FREN223	Introduction to French Linguistics	15	NO		P: FREN221 R: FREN323, FREN322 before 2015
FREN226	From Wīwī to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: FREN326
FREN311	Banned Books and Countercultures	30	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject. A reading knowledge of French required. R: FREN208, FREN304, FREN211
FREN321	French Language Acquisition: Advanced A	30	S1	Campus	P: FREN222 R: FREN201, FREN202
FREN322	French Language Acquisition: Advanced B	30	S2	Campus	P: FREN321 R: FREN301
FREN323	Introduction to French Linguistics	30	NO		P: FREN321 R: FREN223, FREN322 before 2015
FREN326	From Wīwī to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject. R: FREN226 RP: Students must have reading knowledge of French.
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Geography

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG103
GEOG109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere	15	NO		
GEOG110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG107
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.

GEOG205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	SU1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI205 and GISC422
			S1	Campus	
GEOG208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG313
GEOG209	Environmental Science and Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (GEOG10 and GEOG106) or (ENVR101 and GEOG106) and 15 points of CHEM, GEOL or BIOL. OR entry with approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG206, ENVR201, ENVR209 EQ: ENVR209
GEOG211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG201 R: GEOG201 prior to 2009
GEOG213	The EU, Globalization and Migration	15	NO		P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO223, EURA223 EQ: EURA223
GEOG215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG305
GEOG217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG110 or GEOG106.
GEOG222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG110 or GEOG106
GEOG309	Research for Resilient Environments and Communities	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG206 and ENVR201 R: GEOG204, GEOG303
GEOG310	Weather Systems	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG321	European Integration From Community to Union	30	S1	Campus	P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO210, EURO310, EURA210, EURA310 EQ: EURA310
GEOG323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course.



GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322
GEOG340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG345	Special Topic	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG212
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Mātai Aronuku | Geology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEO113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	

## Tiamana | German

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN151	Elementary German Language A	15	S1	Campus	R: GRMN106, GRMN114
			S1	Distance Learning	
GRMN152	Elementary German Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: GRMN151, 20 Level 2 NCEA credits, or placement test. R: GRMN115, GRMN106
			S2	Distance Learning	
GRMN213	Highlights of German Culture	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from GRMN, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN113
GRMN236	Literary Responses to German Unification	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or GRMN, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN336, EURA213, EURA306 EQ: EURA213
GRMN251	Intermediate German Language and Culture A	15	S1	Campus	P: GRMN152, or 20 credits at NCEA Level 3 German, or a placement test. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN108, GRMN117
			S1	Distance Learning	
GRMN252	Intermediate German Language and Culture B	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: GRMN251, or placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN251. R: GRMN108, GRMN118
			S2	Campus	
GRMN336	Literary Responses to German Unification	30	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN236, EURA213, EURA306 EQ: EURA306

GRMN351	Advanced German Language and Culture A	30	S1	Campus	P: GRMN252 R: GRMN210, GRMN211, GRMN301, GRMN310, GRMN311, GRMN321, GRMN323
			S1	Distance Learning	
GRMN352	Advanced German Language and Culture B	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: GRMN351 R: GRMN211, GRMN301, GRMN310, GRMN311, GRMN322, GRMN323
			S2	Campus	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HLTH101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH201	Health Promotion	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH301	Evidence in Health	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

## Tāhuhu Kōrero | History

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HIST127	American History	15	NO		R: HIST119, HIST120, AMST127 EQ: AMST127
HIST128	New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā	15	NO		R: HIST108, HIST109, HIST124
HIST133	Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death	15	S1	Campus	R: HIST125, HIST130
HIST136	Revolutions and Revolutionaries	15	S1	Campus	R: HIST123
HIST137	Modern World History	15	S2	Campus	
HIST223	France in the Middle Ages, 1150-1350	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST423
HIST235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, EURA, or RUSS, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST138, HIST335, RUSS111, RUSS235, RUSS335, EURA235, EURA335 EQ: RUSS235, EURA235
HIST239	The First World War: Total War in Europe	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST301, HIST302, HIST305, HIST339
HIST243	Kiwi Culture	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST352

HIST247	Slavery to Freedom in World History	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST371
HIST253	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST373
HIST254	Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST376
HIST255	Heroines in History	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CULT or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST361, GEND215, CULT336 EQ: CULT336
HIST257	America in Revolution and Civil War	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST377
HIST258	Revisiting Empire	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST378 EQ: HIST378
HIST259	Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR214 EQ: MAOR214
HIST262	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR212, HIST379 EQ: MAOR212
HIST265	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST340 and this option at HIST250, HIST251, HIST350, HIST351, HIST387
HIST268	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, CULT, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, or SOCI, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR219, POLS218, POLS258, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: MAOR219, POLS258, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219
HIST269	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or EURA, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO226, EURO222, HIST264 (prior to 2006), INCO225, HIST386, EURA226, EURA326, EURO326, HIST329 EQ: EURA226
HIST270	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST334

HIST274	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, EURA, or RUSS, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS218, RUSS318, HIST374, EURA214 RP: RUS511/HIST138 EQ: RUSS218, EURA214
HIST275	The Muslim World, 600-1650	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST375
HIST276	Myth and History	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST353, MAOR329
HIST278	America and the World into the 21st Century	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST364
HIST279	Social and Cultural History of India	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST367, SAST302, SAST202 EQ: SAST202
HIST281	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST369, HIST239 before 2011, HIST381
HIST283	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, ANTH, MAOR, PACS, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH223, MAOR230, PACS204, SOCI223 EQ: ANTH223, MAOR230, PACS204
HIST285	The Irish Revolution, 1916-1923: Violence and Memory	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
HIST288	Exploring the Past: Public History, Memory and Material Culture	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, ANTH, or SOCI, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH238, SOCI238 EQ: ANTH238
HIST291	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CHIN, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN208, CHIN303, HIST391 EQ: CHIN208
HIST292	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or MAOR, or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR285 EQ: MAOR285
HIST293	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST393
HIST294	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST394

HIST295	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or 60 points at 100-level from Schedules C or E of the BCJ. R: HIST395
HIST298	An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India: Elephants and Empires	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST398
HIST329	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA226, EURO226, EURA326, EURO326, HIST269 EQ: EURO326, EURA326
HIST334	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST270
HIST335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST38, HIST235, HIST335, RUSS111, RUSS235, RUSS335, EURA235, EURA335 EQ: RUSS335, EURA335
HIST339	The First World War: Total War in Europe	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
HIST352	Kiwi Culture	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST243 RP: HIST128 or equivalent
HIST353	Myth and History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST276, MAOR329 EQ: MAOR329
HIST361	Heroines in History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST255, CULT 336 EQ: CULT336
HIST364	America and the World into the 21st Century	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST381 (1999 only), HIST278
HIST366	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, HIST, or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR317, RELS322, CULT302 EQ: CULT302, MAOR317, RELS322
HIST367	Social and Cultural History of India	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: This option at HIST441, HIST279, SAST202, SAST302 EQ: SAST302

HIST372	Exploring Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: HIST: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. ANTH: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOC1388 EQ: ANTH388
HIST373	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST253
HIST374	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS218, RUSS318, HIST274, EURA214 RP: HIST235/EURA235/RUSS235 EQ: RUSS318
HIST375	The Muslim World, 600-1650	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST275
HIST376	Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST254
HIST377	American Revolution and Civil War	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST257
HIST378	Revisiting Empire	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST258 EQ: HIST258
HIST379	Māori and Indigenous Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, MAOR212
HIST381	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST281
HIST391	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CHIN or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN208, CHIN303, HIST291 EQ: CHIN303
HIST393	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST293 RP: HIST281
HIST394	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST294
HIST395	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or CRJU201 and either CRJU202 or LAWS202, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST295
HIST398	An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India: Elephants and Empires	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST298

PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Ratonga Tangata | Human Services

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HSRV103	Violence in Society	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: SOWK104 EQ: SOWK104
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK201 EQ: SOWK201
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK202 EQ: SOWK202
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	NO		P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK203 EQ: SOWK203
HSRV204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV308
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV209	Humans, Animals and Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: CULT209
			S1	Campus	

HSRV210	Gender, Crime and Social Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV303
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV211	Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV212	Family Violence	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV206, SOWK212
HSRV215	Sport, Exercise and Development	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV301	Change and Human Systems	30	S1	Campus	P: HSRV204 and any 15 points at 200-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV310	Gender, Crime and Social Theory	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: 30 points at 200-level in HSRV, or any 15 points at 200-level in HSRV & 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C (BSW) or Schedule V (BA) or Schedule C or E (BCJ). Students with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter with permission of HSRV Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV210, HSRV303
			S2	Campus	
HSRV311	Qualitative Research Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 pts at 200-level in HSRV. Any 15pts at 200-level in HSRV & 30 pts at 200-level from Schedule C (BSW) or Schedule V (BA) or Schedule C or E (BCJ). Students with at least 60 pts in appropriate courses may enter with permission of HSRV PC. R: HSRV302
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV316	Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HSRV; or, any 15 pts at 200-level in HSRV, and 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 200-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV306
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV318	Gender Sensitivity in Human Services	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HSRV; or, any 15 pts at 200-level in HSRV, and 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 200-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV208, HSRV308
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	



## Hapāni | Japanese

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
JAPA108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	S1	Campus	
JAPA113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	15	NO		
JAPA125	Elementary Japanese A	15	S1	Campus	R: JAPA141, JAPA115, JAPA127
JAPA126	Elementary Japanese B	30	S2	Campus	P: JAPA125, or NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA142, JAPA115, JAPA116
JAPA127	Elementary Japanese	15	NO		R: JAPA141, JAPA115, JAPA125
JAPA208	Japanese Society	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from JAPA, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
JAPA212	Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature	15	S2	Campus	P: JAPA108, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
JAPA214	Special Topic in Japanese Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: JAPA126, or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA151, JAPA152, JAPA153, JAPA154, JAPA105, JAPA201, JAPA215 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA215	Intermediate Japanese	45	W	Campus	P: JAPA126, or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA151, JAPA152, JAPA153, JAPA154, JAPA105, JAPA201 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA216	Special Topic in Japanese Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Placement test or discussion with Programme Director. R: JAPA153, JAPA154 and JAPA215.
JAPA307	Extension Japanese	30	NO		P: JAPA215 or JAPA216, or placement test. C: JAPA325 or JAPA326 R: JAPA311
JAPA317	Advanced Japanese Language A	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Head. R: JAPA414
JAPA318	Advanced Japanese Language B	30	S2	Campus	P: JAPA317 or equivalent subject to approval of the Programme Head. R: JAPA415
JAPA325	Advancing Japanese A	30	S1	Campus	P: JAPA215 or JAPA216, or placement test. R: JAPA205, JAPA305, JAPA315, JAPA319
JAPA326	Advancing Japanese B	30	S2	Campus	P: JAPA325, or placement test. R: JAPA305, JAPA315
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Law

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	W	Campus	C: LAWS110 R: CRJU150

## Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING101	The English Language	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL123, ENLA101
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA102 EQ: ENLA102
			S2	Campus	
LING104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	NO		R: EULC104, EURO104, EURA104 EQ: EURA104
LING210	Sociolinguistic methods	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: LING203, ENLA210
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING215	Phonetics: The sounds of speech	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: CMDS231
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING216	Phonology and Morphology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING207, LING302
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING217	Grammatical structure	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING201, LING206, LING211
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING219	Language Acquisition	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: CMDS221, LING205
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: DIGI223 EQ: DIGI223
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING225	Language and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING230	Special Topics in Linguistics	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
LING306	Topics in Syntactic Theory	30	NO		P: LING217
LING307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology	30	S1	Campus	P: LING215 R: LING301, LING311
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation	30	NO		P: LING201 or LING206 or LING211 or LING216 or LING217
LING310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 200-level from LING. R: ENLA310
			S2	Distance Learning	

LING315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC262
LING320	History of English	30	S1	Campus	P: LING101 and any 15 points at 200-level from any subject. R: LING220, ENLA320 RP: Any LING 200-level course
			S1	Distance Learning	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Tā Te Ao Taketake | Māori and Indigenous Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR107	Te Ara o Tawhaki: Māori Thought, Beliefs and Practices	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS102 EQ: PACS102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR120	He takere waka nui	15	NO		
MAOR165	Tuakiri : Culture and Identity	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR170	Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology	15	NO		R: ANTH104 EQ: ANTH104
MAOR172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM101 EQ: SCIM101
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262
MAOR214	Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST259 EQ: HIST259
			SU1	Distance Learning	
MAOR219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219

MAOR230	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, SOCI, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH223, HIST283, PACS204, SOCI223, SOCI323 EQ: ANTH223, HIST283, PACS204, SOCI223
MAOR268	Kiriata: Māori film and Media	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE213 EQ: CINE213
MAOR270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: TREQ282, MAOR265, MAOR382, TREQ382, MUSA252 EQ: TREQ282, MUSA252
MAOR285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST292 EQ: HIST292
MAOR301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS331, POLS358, CULT319 EQ: CULT319
MAOR317	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RELS322, HIST366, CULT302 EQ: CULT302, HIST366, RELS322
MAOR323	Research Essay	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, and permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR321
			S2	Campus	
MAOR329	Myth and History	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST276, HIST353 EQ: HIST353
MAOR365	Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
MAOR373	Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR417
MAOR377	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Pāngarau | Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MATH101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH199
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH108, MATH199, EMTH118
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH103	Mathematics 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH102 or EMTH118 R: MATH109, MATH199, EMTH119
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH110	Foundations of Applied Mathematics and Statistics	15	S1	Campus	R: EMTH118, MATH101, MATH102, MATH199, STAT101
MATH120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: 1. MATH101 or MATH102 or EMTH118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH115
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH130	Introduction to Logic and Computability	15	NO		R: MATH134, PHIL134, PHIL138
MATH170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO		R: MATH171, EMTH171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH118 or MATH102 before taking EMTH171/MATH170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH119 or MATH103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH171/MATH170 concurrently with EMTH118 or MATH102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH102, MATH103, EMTH118, EMTH119.
			W	Distance Learning	
MATH201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH261, MATH264, EMTH202, EMTH204, EMTH210
MATH202	Differential Equations	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH262, MATH264, EMTH202, EMTH204

MATH203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH199 R: MATH252, MATH254, EMTH203, EMTH204, EMTH211, DATA203
MATH220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH102 and MATH120) or MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH221, MATH231
MATH230	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102-199, and a further 15 points from 100-level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC110 and MATH101. R: MATH208, MATH308, PHIL208 (prior to 2014), PHIL210, PHIL308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL210
MATH240	Analysis and Groups	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH103, MATH199 or EMTH119. R: MATH222, MATH243
MATH270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	Campus	P: (MATH170 or EMTH171 or MATH280 or COSC121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH119 or MATH103 or MATH199) R: EMTH271, MATH271
MATH280	Introduction to Scientific Computation	15	NO		P: MATH103, MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH281, MATH282
MATH302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH201 and MATH202) or EMTH210 R: MATH361, EMTH391, EMTH413
MATH303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH203, EMTH211, or DATA203 R: MATH352, EMTH412
MATH320	Discrete Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH220, MATH240, EMTH210, EMTH211. R: MATH333, MATH334
MATH321	Rings and Fields	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MATH203, MATH220, MATH240, or EMTH211, and a further 15 points from MATH201-294. R: MATH439, MATH311
MATH324	Cryptography and Coding Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH203, MATH220 or MATH240, and a further 15 points from MATH201-294. R: MATH391
MATH335	Computability Theory	15	NO		P: 1) MATH230 and (COSC222 or COSC261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTHat 200-level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.
MATH336	Foundations of Mathematics	15	NO		P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH208, MATH308
MATH343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH240, MATH270, EMTH210, EMTH211 or EMTH271.
MATH353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) Either MATH201 or EMTH210; AND 2) One of MATH202, MATH203, MATH240, MATH270, EMTH211 or EMTH271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH201 or EMTH210 will suffice. R: EMTH414

MATH363	Dynamical Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH201 or EMTH210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH211, EMTH271, MATH202, MATH203, MATH240, MATH270). R: EMTH415
MATH365	Applications of Complex Variables	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH201 or MATH240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH210 with Head of School approval R: MATH342
MATH380	Mathematics in Perspective	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100-level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200-level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH301, MATH433, HAPS405
MATH391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH395	Mathematics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: MATH305

## Mātai Pāpāho | Media and Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
COMS102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
COMS104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
COMS201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT201 EQ: CULT201
				Distance Learning	
COMS204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
				Campus	
COMS205	Media and Politics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS232 EQ: POLS232
				Distance Learning	
COMS207	Social Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS222 (2008-2012), DIGI207 EQ: DIGI207

COMS225	Politics and New Media	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			SU1	Distance Learning	
COMS232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or either ENVRI01 or GEOG106, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS304	Journalists at Work	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS306	Media Communication in International Context	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS332 EQ: POLS332
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS307	Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS206
COMS320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS333	Podcasting Project	30	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Mātai Puoro | Music

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MUSA100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI107
MUSA101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI112, MUSI171
MUSA110	Composer's Toolbox	15	NO		P: MUSA100 R: MUSA210
MUSA112	Current Trends in Composition	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100 R: MUSA212
MUSA114	Techniques of Song Writing	15	S2	Arts Centre	R: MUSA214
MUSA115	Song Writing in Practice	15	NO		R: MUSA120, MUSA215
MUSA125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 125, DIGI125
MUSA132	World Music	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSA232, and MUSA332



MUSA141	Performance	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI141
MUSA142	Performance Major 1B	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA141 R: MUSI 141
			S2	Arts Centre	
MUSA143	Performance (Secondary)	15	W	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI140
MUSA152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	Campus	R: MUSI 180
MUSA193	Ensemble 1	15	W	Arts Centre	P: Applicants will either be accepted on the basis of their audition for Performance courses, or on the basis of a successful short audition with the Course Coordinator or their delegate. R: MUSA191, MUSA192, MUSI142, MUSI143, MUSI144, MUSI145, MUSI194, MUSI198.
MUSA200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA210	Composer's Toolbox	15	NO		P: MUSA100; and one of MUSA112, MUSA114 or MUSA115. R: MUSA110, MUSA222
MUSA211	Composition Studio	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100 and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA114 or MUSA115 R: MUSA311
MUSA212	Current Trends in Composition	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100; and one of MUSA110, MUSA114, MUSA115 R: MUSA112
MUSA213	Composition in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA100 and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA114 or MUSA115 R: MUSA313
MUSA214	Techniques of Song Writing	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100; and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA115 or MUSA213 R: MUSA114, MUSA220
MUSA215	Song Writing in Practice	15	NO		P: MUSA100 and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA114 R: MUSA115
MUSA224	Orchestration and Arranging	15	S1	Campus	P: Either MUSA100 or MUSA101 R: MUSI224
MUSA228	Audio Production	15	NO		P: MUSA125 R: MUSA128
MUSA229	Introduction to Game Audio	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level, and HOD permission. R: PROD229
			S2	Campus	
MUSA231	Western Music of Past Ages	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 331
MUSA233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 333, CULT233 EQ: CULT233

MUSA234	Contemporary Music	15	NO		P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, and either MUSA100 or MUSA101. R: MUSA 334
MUSA236	Hip Hop Revolution	15	NO		P: Any 45 points at 100-level
MUSA237	Music in Context: Church, State, Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points R: MUSA337
MUSA241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA142 with a C grade or higher, or MUSA143 with an A grade or higher, and at least 15 points from MUSA100, MUSA101, MUSA120, MUSA121, MUSA125, and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 241
MUSA242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA243	Performance (Secondary)	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA250	Music in our Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from MUSA.
MUSA252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 282, TREQ 282, MAOR 382, TREQ 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREQ 282
MUSA293	Ensemble 2	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA191, MUSA192, or MUSA193. R: MUSA291, MUSA292, MUSI294.
MUSA300	Musicianship, Harmony, and Analysis 3	15	NO		P: MUSA200 R: MUSA201
MUSA311	Composition Studio	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: One of MUSA210, MUSA212, MUSA213, MUSA214, MUSA215 R: MUSA211
MUSA313	Composition in Context	30	NO		P: One of MUSA210, MUSA211, MUSA212, MUSA214, MUSA215 R: MUSA213
MUSA322	Composition 3B	30	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA321 R: MUSI 327
MUSA325	Electronic Music Composition	30	NO		P: MUSA228 or MUSA229
MUSA326	Creative Audio Coding	30	NO		P: MUSA228 or MUSA229
MUSA327	Sonic Interfaces	30	NO		P: MUSA228 or MUSA229
MUSA331	The European Concert Tradition	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MUSA231-234. R: MUSA 231
MUSA333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA233, CULT233
MUSA334	Contemporary Music	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 234
MUSA337	Music in Context: Church, State, Community	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MUSA231, MUSA232, MUSA233, MUSA234, or MUSA236 R: MUSA237
MUSA393	Ensemble 3	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA291, MUSA292, or MUSA293. R: MUSA391, MUSA392, MUSI391, MUSI398.
MUSA398	Capstone Project	30	NO		P: 30 points of MUSA at 200-level and Permission of Head of School

PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Pacific Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PACS101	Peopling the Pacific	15	NO		
PACS102	Te Ara o Tawhaki: Māori Thought, Beliefs and Practices	15	S1	Campus	R: MAOR107 EQ: MAOR107
PACS202	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, or PACS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH215, ANTH315, HIST266, HIST392, PACS302 EQ: ANTH215, HIST266
PACS302	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, HIST, or PACS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH215, ANTH315, HIST266, HIST392, PACS202 EQ: ANTH315, HIST392
PACS303	International Politics: Aotearoa New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PACS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS308 EQ: POLS308

## Whakaaroaro | Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ	
PHIL110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15		S1	Distance Learning	R: HAPS110
				S1	Campus	
PHIL111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking	15	NO			
PHIL132	God, Mind, and Freedom	15		S1	Campus	R: PHIL101
				S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL133	Philosophy and Human Nature	15	S2	Campus		
PHIL136	Ethics Today	15		SU2	Campus	
				SU2	Distance Learning	
PHIL137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO		R: POLS137, DIG102 EQ: POLS137, DIG102	
PHIL138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15		SU1	Distance Learning	R: PHIL132 (prior to 2006), MATH130, PHIL134/ MATH134
				SU1	Campus	
PHIL139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15		S2	Campus	
				S2	Distance Learning	

PHIL145	Political and Social Philosophy	15	NO		R: POLS106
PHIL203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL223, PHIL303
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL208	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: PHIL225, PHIL246, PHIL346, PHIL308, MATH208, MATH308
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL210	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MATH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MATH230
PHIL212	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL312
PHIL224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS224, CLAS324, PHIL314 EQ: CLAS224
PHIL227	The Art Instinct	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTT203 and PHIL322
PHIL229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS210, PHIL318
PHIL233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.
			S1	Campus	
PHIL235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, DIGI, or MATH, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL335, DIGI202, DIGI302 EQ: DIGI202
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL236	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL321
PHIL240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL324, POLS225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL241	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.

PHIL249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
			SU1	Campus	
PHIL250	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: COSC260 EQ: COSC260
PHIL252	Cognitive Science	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL238 (before 2016) EQ: PHIL238 (before 2016)
PHIL303	Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL203
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL305	Paradoxes	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, or MATH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL494, PHIL444
PHIL308	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL225, PHIL246, PHIL346, PHIL208, MATH208, MATH308
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL310	History of Philosophy	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Campus	
PHIL311	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL464, PHIL497
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL312	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, CLAS or HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL212
PHIL314	Greek Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL224, CLAS224, CLAS324 EQ: CLAS324
PHIL317	Contemporary Political Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS301, POLS351
PHIL318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS210 and PHIL229

PHIL320	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HLTH407
PHIL321	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL236
PHIL324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL240, POLS225 RP: PHIL339 or PHIL236
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL328	Independent Course of Study	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
PHIL335	Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, PSYC, DIGI, MATH or COSC, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL235, DIGI202, DIGI302 EQ: DIGI302
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL343	Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule B of the BA. R: PHIL493
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### Mātai Ahupūngao | Physics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHYS109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO		R: (1) ASTRI09. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTRI12 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS109. EQ: ASTRI09

### Mātai Tōrangapū, Hononga Tāwāhi | Political Science and International Relations

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS102	Politics: An Introduction	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	
POLS104	Introduction to International Relations	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction	15	S2	Campus	

POLS106	Plato to Nato: Introduction to Political Thought	15	S2	Campus	R: PHIL145 EQ: PHIL145
			S2	Distance Learning	
POLS137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO		R: PHIL137, DIGI102 EQ: PHIL137, DIGI102
POLS202	International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS203	World Politics: Islamic Societies	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or Schedule V of the BCom. R: ARTS115
POLS205	Politics of the United States of America	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS206	Introduction to Public Policy and Policy Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS208	Global Politics: Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS209	Politics of International Aid and Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS210	Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
			S2	Distance Learning	
POLS211	China from Mao to Now	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS212	Global and International Political Economy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS216	City Politics and Urban Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS219	Global and International Politics: Foreign Policy Analysis	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS223	Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.

POLS224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: EURA224, EURO224, EURA324, EURO324 EQ: EURA224
POLS225	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PHIL240, PHIL324 EQ: PHIL240
POLS226	Special Topic: The changing geopolitics of the Indo-Pacific	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS227	Strategic Foresight for Better Public Policies	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
POLS232	Media and Politics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: COMS205 EQ: COMS205
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS258	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, POLS, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: MAOR219, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, POLS218, CULT219 EQ: HIST268, MAOR219, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219
POLS301	Contemporary Political Theory	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PHIL317, POLS351
POLS304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS306	The Craft of Political Research and Risk Analysis	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS307	Policy Issues in Science and Technology	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HLTH or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS308	International Politics: Aotearoa New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PACS303 EQ: PACS303



POLS311	Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS313	Critical Approaches to International Relations	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS314	Militaries and Societies	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: ILAP656, ILAP688
POLS315	Global Politics: Contemporary Democracies and Political Economy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS319	International Organisations: The United Nations and Contemporary Challenges	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS332	Media and Conflict	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: COMS306 EQ: COMS306
POLS333	Independent Course of Study	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Mātai Hoin i te Hapori me te Ringa Ngaio | Professional and Community Engagement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE195	Putting Your Degree to Work	15	NO		
PACE225	Workplace Skills and Corporate Social Responsibility	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at any level from any subject.
PACE295	Internship	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 90 points at any level from any subject, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS295 RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement
			A	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
PACE335	Independent Course of Study: EU Diplomacy and Policy Engagement	30	NO		P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395, PACE335
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC206	Introductory Research Methods and Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC207	Developmental Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC208	Cognition	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC209	Sensation and Perception	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC211	Personality	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106
PSYC212	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience	15	NO		P: PSYC105 and PSYC106. RP: BIOL111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL113, and/or BIOL116
PSYC213	Introduction to Social Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC105 and PSYC106 R: PSYC332
PSYC330	Forensic Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206 or 60 points at 200-level from Schedules C or E of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC333	Biological Psychology	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC200/300.
PSYC334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis	30	NO		P: PSYC206
PSYC335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: PSYC207, PSYC211
			W	Distance Learning	
PSYC336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: PSYC211, 15 further points from PSYC200
PSYC339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206
PSYC340	Cognitive Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC208

PSYC341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 120 points at 100-level from any subject. RP: PSYC105/PSYC106 or ENVR101
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC344	Intermediate Research Methods and Statistics	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: PSYC206
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC346	Judgement and Decision Making	15	NO		P: PSYC206, or equivalent preparation
PSYC348	Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206 or 60 points at 200-level from the Health Sciences or Arts schedule.
PSYC349	Special Topic: Learning & Behaviour Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC206
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Rūhia | Russian

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
RUSS130	Elementary Russian Language A	15	S1	Campus	R: RUSS101
			S1	Distance Learning	
RUSS131	Elementary Russian Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: RUSS130 R: RUSS101
			S2	Distance Learning	
RUSS218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS318, HIST274, HIST374, EURA214 EQ: HIST274, EURA214
RUSS230	Intermediate Russian Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: RUSS131, or placement test. R: RUSS201
			S1	Distance Learning	
RUSS231	Intermediate Russian Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: RUSS230, or placement test. R: RUSS201
			S2	Distance Learning	
RUSS235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST138, HIST235, HIST335, RUSS111, RUSS235, RUSS335, EURA235, EURA335 RP: HIST136 or HIST137 or HIST133 EQ: HIST235, EURA235
RUSS318	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS218, HIST274, HIST374, EURA214 RP: RUSS235/HIST235/EURA235 EQ: HIST374

RUSS330	Advanced Russian Language A	30	S1	Campus	P: RUSS231, or placement test. R: RUSS301
RUSS331	Advanced Russian Language B	30	S2	Campus	P: RUSS330, or placement test. R: RUSS301
RUSS335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST138, HIST235, HIST335, RUSS111, RUSS235, RUSS335, EURA235, EURA335 EQ: HIST335, EURA335
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Mātauranga Hapori | Sociology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOCI111	Exploring Society	15	S1	Campus	
SOCI112	Global Society	15	S2	Campus	
SOCI201	Social Theory for Contemporary Life	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI301, SOCI393 (2013).
SOCI202	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND102, FMST102, GEND112, AMST113, CULT112, AMST142, GEND201, CULT207 EQ: GEND201, CULT207
SOCI209	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST268, MAOR219, POLS218, POLS258, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: HIST268, MAOR219, POLS258, HSRV207, CULT219
SOCI212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH312, ANTH212, GEND218, GEND318 and SOCI312 EQ: ANTH212, GEND218
SOCI218	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CRJU, LAWS, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI318, CRJU201 EQ: CRJU201
SOCI220	Environment and Society	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI230 (2005), SOCI320, SOCI330 (2005)
SOCI223	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH223, HIST283, MAOR230, PACS204 EQ: ANTH223, HIST283, MAOR230, PACS204

SOCI243	Sociology of Health and Medicine	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI343
SOCI244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI344, POLS404
SOCI255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI292, SOCI392, SOCI355, CULT210, CULT310 EQ: CULT210
SOCI262	Food and Eating	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH208, ANTH308, SOCI362 EQ: ANTH208
SOCI263	Sociology of the Everyday World	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
SOCI278	Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH298, SOCI292, SOCI392 in 2012 EQ: ANTH298
SOCI291	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI392
SOCI293	The History of Gangs in New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
SOCI311	Mental Health and Society	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI347; ANTH311 EQ: ANTH311
SOCI344	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI244, POLS404
SOCI355	Sociology of the City	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI292, SOCI392, SOCI255, CULT210, CULT310 EQ: CULT310
SOCI358	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
SOCI361	Social Movements	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND227, GEND327, SOCI261
SOCI363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI340, SOCI341

SOCI368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI268, SOCI348 (prior to 2006), HSRV205
SOCI378	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
SOCI392	Special topic	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI291
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Paniora | Spanish

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPAN101	Beginners' Spanish A	15	S1	Campus	
SPAN102	Beginners' Spanish B	15	S2	Campus	P: SPAN101, NCEA Level 2, or placement test.
SPAN121	From Fiesta to Siesta: the Magical Culture of the Spanish-speaking World	15	SU2	Campus	
			SU2	Distance Learning	
SPAN201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: SPAN102, NCEA Level 3, or placement test.
SPAN202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: SPAN201 or placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN201 before trying to enter SPAN202.
SPAN203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	15	S2	Campus	P: SPAN201 or placement test.
SPAN205	Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from SPAN, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SPAN305
SPAN301	Advanced Spanish A	30	S1	Campus	P: SPAN202 or placement test.
SPAN302	Advanced Spanish B	30	S2	Campus	P: SPAN301 or placement test.
SPAN305	Journey Through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from any subject, including SPAN202 or placement test. R: SPAN205
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Te Reo Kōreo Kia Tika | Speech and Language Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPSC113	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	S2	Campus	R: CMDS111 and CMDS112 EQ: CMDS113
SPSC114	The Science of Human Communication	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
SPSC161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism	15	SU2	Distance Learning	EQ: CMDS161

## Tatauranga | Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE222, STAT222
STAT202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE224, STAT224
STAT211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT216
STAT213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT214
STAT221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT218
STAT312	Data Collection and Sampling Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from 200-level STAT
STAT313	Computational Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT210-299 or DATA203
STAT314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT210-299 or DATA203
STAT315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA203 or MATH103.
STAT316	Applied Stochastic Modelling	15	NO		P: 15 points from STAT211, STAT212, STAT221 or MATH201. R: MATH376

STAT317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT or ECON213 R: ECON323, FINC323
STAT318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	
STAT319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from STAT200-299
STAT391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
STAT392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT395	Statistics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

## Te Reo Māori

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TREQ110	Te Ngao Tū: Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: MAOR105, MAOR110, MAOR111, MAOR112, MAOR115, MAOR124, MAOR125
			SU2	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
TREQ111	Te Ngao Pae 1: Introductory Reo 1	15	S1	Campus	R: MAOR105, MAOR110, MAOR111, MAOR115, MAOR124, MAOR125
TREQ112	Te Ngao Pae 2: Introductory Reo 2	15	S2	Campus	P: TREQ111, or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or by placement test. R: MAOR106, MAOR110, MAOR112, MAOR115, MAOR125, MAOR126
TREQ180	He Reo Rumaki - 1	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
TREQ211	Te Ngao Mamaku 1	15	S1	Campus	P: TREQ112 R: TREQ260
TREQ212	Te Ngao Mamaku 2	15	S2	Campus	P: TREQ112 R: TREQ260
TREQ280	He Reo Rumaki - 2	15	NO		P: TREQ260 or equivalent.
TREQ282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREQ, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR265, MAOR282, TREQ382, MUSA252 EQ: MAOR282, MUSA252
TREQ311	Te Ngao Matariki 1	30	S1	Campus	P: TREQ212 or TREQ260 R: TREQ360
TREQ312	Te Ngao Matariki 2	30	S2	Campus	P: TREQ311 R: TREQ360
TREQ320	Te Reo Ora: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	30	NO		P: TREQ260, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or placement test.
TREQ323	Tuhinga Rangahau	30	S1	Campus	P: TREQ260 and permission of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	



## Writing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
WRIT101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL117
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

# The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BA/BCom – 540 points)

## 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- This degree was first offered in 2021.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, in consultation with the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, may approve a variation of these regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts regulations, including:
  - at least 180 points above 100-level; and
  - at least 90 points at 300-level; and
  - two courses from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Arts; and
  - the requirements for one major and one minor, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts, and
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule V to the Bachelor of Commerce regulations including:
  - at least 165 points above 100-level; and
  - at least 75 points at 300-level; and
  - two courses from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Arts; and
  - the requirements for one major and one minor, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts, and
  - optionally the requirements of a minor, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:
  - attain either an overall Merit or Excellence Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
  - attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points towards either component degree if transferring to this degree from either of the component degrees; or
  - been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

## 5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors and minors in the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Commerce.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Regulations for 540 point conjoint qualifications, with a time limit of 10 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A maximum of 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) In all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A student requires permission from the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain an overall GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) A student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other qualifications

A student who wishes to abandon the qualification, or fails to maintain the required GPA, may transfer to either one or both of the component bachelor degrees; in which case the regulations for each separate degree will apply.

# The Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science (BA/BSc – 540 points)

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2021.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, in consultation with the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, may approve a variation of these regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Science, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts regulations; including:
  - i. at least 180 points above 100-level; and
  - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level; and
  - iii. two courses from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Arts; and
  - iv. the requirements for one major and one minor, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts, and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses from Schedule S to the Bachelor of Science regulations; including:
  - i. at least 165 points above 100-level; and
  - ii. at least 75 points at 300-level; and
  - iii. courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Science; and
  - iv. the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. attain either an overall Merit or Excellence Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
  - ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points towards either component degree if transferring to this degree from either of the component degrees; or
  - iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

#### 5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors and minors in the Bachelor of Arts and in the Bachelor of Science.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Regulations for 540 point conjoint qualifications, with a time limit of 10 years.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A maximum of 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) In all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A student requires permission from the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain an overall GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) A student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other qualifications

A student who wishes to abandon the qualification, or fails to maintain the required GPA, may transfer to either one or both of the component bachelor degrees; in which case the regulations for each separate degree will apply.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability (BSEnS - 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

#### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

#### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability a student must be credited with courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.

- (a) Of these 360 points
  - i. 105 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations;
  - ii. At least 30 points must be from Schedule E to these Regulations, including at least 15 points from Group 1 and at least 15 points from Group 2.
  - iii. At least 270 points must be from courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations;
  - iv. The remaining points may be from any undergraduate degree of the University
- (b) In addition to these requirements, a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
  - i. At least 225 points above 100-level, including
  - ii. At least 90 points above 200-level
- (c) Within the provisions outlined above a student must satisfy the requirements at least one major from Schedule S to these regulations. A student may also include a minor from those provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded with majors and minors. The requirements of each major are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations. The requirements for minors are provided for in the General Conditions of Credit Regulations.

- (a) A major consists of 135 points. Of these 135 points:
  - i. at least 60 points must be at 300-level, and
  - ii. at least a further 45 points must be at 200-level or above
- (b) All majors and minors must be in separate subject areas
- (c) Any given course must contribute to only one major or minor
- (d) A course fulfilling a Schedule C or a Schedule E requirement cannot also contribute to the requirements for a major or a minor.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with a time limit of 10 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Regulation and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no upgrade pathways to qualifications for which credit can be transferred from this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability, or who wishes to transfer to the Certificate in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry into that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENVR101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SENS101	Introduction to the Principles and Concepts of Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	
WRIT101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL117
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SENS201	Systems Thinking for Sustainability	15	NO		P: SENS101
SENS301	Sustainability Transitions, Transformations and Agents of Change	30	NO		P: SENS201

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTS102	Problems, questions, evidence	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE295	Internship	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 90 points at any level from any subject, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS295 RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement
			A	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Schedule S: Subject courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability

### Environmental Policy, Governance and Social Justice

A student intending to complete a BSEnS with a major in Environmental Policy, Governance and Social Justice must be credited with at least 135 points from the courses listed below, which must include 105 points at 200-level or above (of which 60 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

#### 100-level

Required:

- i. 30 points chosen from GEOG110, PHIL110, PHIL139, POLS103, SCIM101, HLTH111; including at least 15 points from GEOG110 or POLS103.

#### 200-level

Required:

- i. POLS206
- ii. 30 points from GEOG209, GEOG222, LING225, MAOR219, PHIL249, HLTH214

#### 300-level

Required:

- i. POLS304
- ii. 30 points from GEOG351, GEOG309, LAWS327, LAWS356, LAWS364, SOCI368, WATR301

### Indigenous Knowledge and Sustainable Partnerships

A student intending to complete a BSEnS with a major in Indigenous Knowledge and Sustainable Partnerships must be credited with at least 135 points from the courses listed below, which must include 105 points at 200-level or above (of which 60 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

#### 100-level

Required:

- i. SCIM101
- ii. 15 points from COMS101, MAOR165, MAOR107, POLS103, HLTH106

#### 200-level

Required:

- i. MAOR212
- ii. 30 points from CULT202, HIST283, MAOR214, MAOR219.

**300-level**

Required:

- i. MAOR301
- ii. 30 points from GEOG309, GEOG351, WATR301

**Social Action, Community and Global Development**

---

A student intending to complete a BSEnS with a major in Social Action, Community and Global Development must be credited with at least 135 points from the courses listed below, which must include 105 points at 200-level or above (of which 60 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

**100-level**

Required:

- i. 15 points from CHCH101, GEOG110, MAOR165, SOCI111, SPCO126, PHIL139, YAACL101
- ii. 15 points from POLS102, POLS104, SOCI112

**200-level**

Required:

- i. SOCI220
- ii. 30 points from MAOR212, MAOR219, COMS204, COMS205, GEOG222, HSRV209, POLS209, POLS216, SOCI255, SOWK202, SOWK205, YAACL201.

**300-level**

Required:

- i. 30 points from GEOG351, GEOG325, PSYC341
- ii. 30 points from COMS305, GEOG309, MAOR301, MAOR317, POLS304, POLS319.

**Sustainable Business, Enterprise and Economics**

---

A student intending to complete a BSEnS with a major in Sustainable Business, Enterprise and Economics must be credited with at least 135 points from the courses listed below, which must include 105 points at 200-level or above (of which 60 points must be at 300-level), and also include:

**100-level**

Required:

- i. At least 30 points from ACCT102, ACCT103, ECON104, MKTG100, MGMT100, MGMT170

**200-level**

Required:

- i. MGMT230 or MKTG230
- ii. 30 points from ACCT211, ECON207, ECON225, MGMT206, MGMT207, MGMT270, MKTG201, COMS232, COMS205

**300-level**

Required:

- i. 60 points from ACCT316, ACCT340, COMS305, ECON335, ECON340, MGMT333, MGMT335, MGMT343, MKTG315, MKTG317; which must include at least 15 points from MGMT333 or MGMT335

## Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Social and Environmental Sustainability

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ACCT102	Accounting and Financial Information	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS102, AFIS101, AFIS102, AFIS111, AFIS122, AFIS132, AFIS188.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ACCT103	Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT102 R: ACIS103, AFIS101, AFIS103, AFIS111, AFIS121, AFIS131
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ACCT211	Financial Accounting	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT102 and ACCT103 R: ACIS211, AFIS211
ACCT316	Public Management and Governance	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS316, AFIS316, AFIS516, POLS316 EQ: ACIS316, and AFIS316
ACCT340	Social and Environmental Reporting	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS340, AFIS340
ARTS102	Problems, questions, evidence	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
CHCH101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S1	Campus	
COMS205	Media and Politics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS232 EQ: POLS232
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or either ENVR101 or GEOG106, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.



CULT202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: ENGL232 EQ: ENGL232
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON199
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203
ECON225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104
ECON335	Public Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON207 RP: ECON208
ECON340	Development Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON207 or ECON208 RP: ECON208
ENVR101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	
GEOG110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG107
GEOG209	Environmental Science and Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (GEOG110 and GEOG106) or (ENVR101 and GEOG106) and 15 points of CHEM, GEOL or BIOL. OR entry with approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG206, ENVR201, ENVR209 EQ: ENVR209
GEOG222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG110 or GEOG106
GEOG309	Research for Resilient Environments and Communities	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG206 and ENVR201 R: GEOG204, GEOG303
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322
GEOG351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG212
HIST283	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST, ANTH, MAOR, PACS, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH223, MAOR230, PACS204, SOCI223 EQ: ANTH223, MAOR230, PACS204
HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH101
HLTH214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HSRV209	Humans, Animals and Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: CULT209
			S1	Campus	

LAWS327	International Environmental Law	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS324 C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: ILAP612
LAWS356	Nature, Resources and the Law	15	NO		P: LAWS205 C: LAWS202-204; LAWS206
LAWS364	Law of the Sea	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS362 prior to 2010, ILAP630
LING225	Language and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
MGMT170	Managerial Decision Making	15	S2	Campus	R: MSC101
			S2	Distance Learning	
MGMT206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT201, MGMT216 EQ: MGMT216
MGMT207	Principles of Human Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points R: MKTG230 EQ: MKTG230
			S2	Campus	
MGMT270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100 or MGMT170; and (2) STAT101 R: MSC1270, MSC1220 EQ: MSC1270
MGMT301	Leading Change and Innovation	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT206 and MGMT207 R: MGMT315
MGMT333	Managing Corporate Responsibility	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT230; and (2) Any 30 points at 200-level or above RP: Other essay-based courses
MGMT335	Business and Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT230 or MKTG230
MGMT343	Social Entrepreneurship	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT321
MKTG100	Principles of Marketing	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT102 EQ: MGMT102
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MKTG201	Marketing Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT210 RP: MKTG202 EQ: MGMT210
MKTG230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points R: MGMT230 EQ: MGMT230
			S2	Campus	
MKTG315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT341 EQ: MGMT341
MKTG317	Sustainable Tourism Enterprises and Destinations	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above.

MAOR107	Te Ara o Tawhaki: Māori Thought, Beliefs and Practices	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS102 EQ: PACS102	
			S1	Campus		
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114	
			15	S2		Campus
			15	S2		Distance Learning
MAOR165	Tuakiri : Culture and Identity	15	S1	Campus		
			S1	Distance Learning		
			S2	Campus		
			S2	Distance Learning		
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262	
MAOR214	Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST259 EQ: HIST259	
			SU1	Distance Learning		
MAOR219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219	
MAOR301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS331, POLS358, CULT319 EQ: CULT319	
MAOR317	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RELS322, HIST366, CULT302 EQ: CULT302, HIST366, RELS322	
PACE295	Internship	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 90 points at any level from any subject, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS295 RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement	
			A	Campus		
			S2	Campus		
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395	
			A	Campus		
			S1	Campus		
			S2	Campus		

PHIL110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HAPS110
			S1	Campus	
PHIL139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
			SU1	Campus	
POLS102	Politics: An Introduction	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	
POLS104	Introduction to International Relations	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS206	Introduction to Public Policy and Policy Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS209	Politics of International Aid and Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS216	City Politics and Urban Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS319	International Organisations: The United Nations and Contemporary Challenges	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
PSYC341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 120 points at 100-level from any subject. RP: PSYC105/PSYC106 or ENVR101
			S2	Distance Learning	
SCIM101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: MAOR172 EQ: MAOR172
SENS101	Introduction to the Principles and Concepts of Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	
SENS201	Systems Thinking for Sustainability	15	NO		P: SENS101
SENS301	Sustainability Transitions, Transformations and Agents of Change	30	NO		P: SENS201

SOCI111	Exploring Society	15	S1	Campus	
SOCI112	Global Society	15	S2	Campus	
SOCI220	Environment and Society	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI230 (2005), SOCI320, SOCI330 (2005)
SOCI255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI292, SOCI392, SOCI355, CULT210, CULT310 EQ: CULT210
SOCI368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI268, SOCI348 (prior to 2006), HSRV205
SOWK202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or from the Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV202 EQ: HSRV202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SOWK205	Social Work and Community Engagement	15	S2	Campus	P: With the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
SPCO126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE112
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
WATR301	Water Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level in any subject area.
WRIT101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL117
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
YACL101	Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
YACL201	Social Leadership: Leading with Others	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL101; or CHCH101 and 15 points in EDUC at 100-level; or 30 points in EDUC at 100-level; or permission of the Head of School.
			S2	Distance Learning	

# Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2001.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must pass courses totalling at least 120 points. Of these 120 points:

- (a) at least 105 points must be from the Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts or equivalent courses approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, and
- (b) the 120 points must include at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points are in a single subject area as listed in Regulation 5 below.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma, and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The subjects in which the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History and Theory, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Education, English, English Language, European and European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Translation and Interpreting, and Te Reo Māori.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the GradDipArts but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the BA and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the GradDipArts from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the BA and have their GradDipArts subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the GradDipArts, or who wishes to transfer to any of the undergraduate certificates or diplomas or degrees in Arts, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours:

- (a) a student must pass courses which:
  - i. have a total minimum value of 120 points, and
  - ii. conform to the requirements for a single subject as specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations.
- (b) Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations, a student may replace up to 60 points in courses prescribed in the Schedule S with courses for another subject at an equivalent level, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department concerned and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, and either
    - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations, or
    - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
    - c. provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo | Dean and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree in that subject by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The subjects for this qualification are as listed in the Schedule S to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the BA (Hons) degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who does not meet the requirements of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for to be admitted and have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who does not meet the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Economics, Geography, Linguistics, Mathematics, Philosophy or Psychology, and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science for admission and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who has graduated with a Bachelor of Arts with Honours from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury, may, providing they meet the admission requirements for that qualification, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180-pts) and to have their BA(Hons) degree subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- A student who has completed the requirements for or graduated with a Bachelor of Arts with Honours, with at least a B average, may apply for admission to the Master of Arts (Thesis).

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Mātauranga Tikanga Tangata | Anthropology

ARTS401, ANTH401, ANTH402, and 30 points from ANTH403–499.

P: A Major in Anthropology with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ANTH courses.

### Art History

ARTS401, ARTH417, ARTH480 and a further 30 points from ARTH402–499.

P: A major in Art History with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ARTH courses.

### Haina | Chinese

ARTS401, CHIN401, CHIN480 and 30 points from CHIN402–499 and ARTS495.

P: A major in Chinese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Chinese language at 300-level.

### Pūawaitanga | Classics

ARTS401, CLAS480 and a further 60 points from CLAS401–499.

P: A major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level CLAS courses.

### Mātai Ahurea | Cultural Studies

ARTS401, CULT402 and a further 60 points from CULT401–499.

P: A major in Cultural Studies or an associated subject with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

### Economics

ECON680 and 90 points from ECON601–679.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA (Thesis) in Economics should include ARTS401 in their Honours enrolment.

P: A major in Economics with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level and including:

- One of ECON213, STAT202, STAT203; and
- At least one of ECON321, ECON324, ECON326.



## Kaupapa Akoranga | Education

---

ARTS401, EDUC480 and a further 60 points from EDUC401–499.

P: A major in Education with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level EDUC courses.

## English

---

ARTS401, ENGL480 and a further 60 points from ENGL401–499.

P: A major in English or Cinema Studies with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ENGL or CINE courses.

## European Studies

---

ARTS401, EURO457, EURO409, EURO480 and a further 30 points from EURO401–499.

P: A major in European and European Union Studies or an associated subject, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

## Wīwī | French

---

ARTS401, FREN401, FREN480 and 30 points from LANC401, FREN402–499 and PACE495.

P: A major in French with an average of B or above in 60 points of French language courses at 300-level.

## Geography

---

ARTS401, GEOG420 and 60 points from GEOG401–419.

P: Either:

- (1) A major in Geography, including GEOG309, with a least a B average in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses; or
- (2) A major in a subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses.

## Tiamana | German

---

ARTS401, GRMN480 and either:

- (a) GRMN481 and GRMN482; or
- (b) GRMN401 and 30 points of LANC401, GRMN402–499.

P: A major in German with a B average or above in 60 points of German language courses at 300-level.

## Tāhuhu Kōrero | History

---

HIST450, HIST480 and a further 60 points from ARTS401, HIST401–499.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA(Thesis) in History should include ARTS401 as an elective in their Honours Enrolment.

P: A major in History or an associated subject with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

## Ratonga Tangata | Human Services

---

HSRV421, HSRV401, HSRV480 and a further 30 points from HSRV402–499.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA (Thesis) in Human Services should include ARTS401 as an elective in their Honours Enrolment.

P: A major in Human Services or another social sciences subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

## Hapāni | Japanese

---

ARTS401, JAPA414, JAPA415, JAPA480 and 30 points from ARTS495, LANC401 and JAPA419–499.

P: A major in Japanese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Japanese language at 300-level.

## Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics

ARTS401, LING480 and a further 60 points from LING403–499 and LING615.

P: Either:

- (1) A Major in Linguistics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level LING courses; or
- (2) A major in another approved subject with (a) an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level and (b) a B pass or better in LING400.

## Tā Te Ao Taketake | Māori and Indigenous Studies

ARTS401, MAOR401, MAOR480 and a further 30 points from MAOR402–499 or from another other subject approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

P: A major in Māori and Indigenous Studies, Te Reo Māori or an associated subject with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MAOR or TREO courses.

## Pāngarau | Mathematics

MATH449 and 90 points from MATH401–490 (other than MATH449), but with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School a maximum of 30 points may be substituted with courses from another subject.

P:

- (1) A major in Mathematics with an average of B or above in 60 points from MATH301–394; and
- (2) A further 30 points from MATH301–394 or STAT301–394.

## Mātai Pāpāho | Media and Communication

ARTS401, COMS480 and a further 60 points from COMS401–499.

P:

- (1) A Major in Media and Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level COMS courses.
- (2) A Bachelor of Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level courses.

## Mātai Puoro | Music

Either

- (a) MUSI466, MUSI457, MUSI458 and MUSI461; or
- (b) ARTS401, MUSI481 and 60 points from MUSI457–458 and MUSI461.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA in Music should include ARTS401 in their Honours Enrolment.

P: Either:

- (1) A BA major in Music with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MUSA courses; or
- (2) A MusB with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

## Whakaaroaro | Philosophy

PHIL480 and a further 90 points from PHIL401–499.

Note: Students who wish to advance to MA (Thesis) in Philosophy should include ARTS401 as an elective in their Honours Enrolment.

P: A Major in Philosophy with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level PHIL courses.

## Mātai Tōrangapū, Hononga Tāwāhi | Political Science and International Relations

- (a) ARTS401, POLS480;
- (b) either POLS440 or POLS441; and
- (c) a further 30 points from POLS401–499.

P: A major in Political Science and International Relations with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level POLS courses.

## Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

PSYC460, PSYC470 and a further 75 points from PSYC404–441 and PSYC452–499. Students may include only one of PSYC413, PSYC415 and PSYC433.

P: A major in Psychology, including PSYC344 (or equivalent); with B average or better in the best three courses.

## Rūhia | Russian

ARTS401, RUSS480 and either:

- (a) RUSS481, RUSS482; or
- (b) RUSS409 and a further 30 points from LANC401, RUSS401–499 and ARTS495.

P: A major in Russian with an average of B or above in 60 points of Russian language at 300-level.

## Mātauranga Hapori | Sociology

ARTS401, SOCI470 and a further 60 points from SOCI401–499 or from another subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: A Major in Sociology with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level SOCI courses.

## Paniora | Spanish

ARTS401, SPAN411, SPAN412 and 30 points from LANC401, DIGI403, PACE495 or from another subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: A major in Spanish with a B average or above in 60 points of Spanish language at 300-level.

## Tatauranga | Statistics

STAT449 and 90 points from STAT401–490 (other than STAT449). With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School a maximum of 30 points may be substituted with a course or courses from another subject. Students who have not been credited with STAT213 or STAT314 (or equivalent) previously, must enrol in STAT461 or STAT464.

P: A major in Statistics with an average of B or above in 60 points from STAT301–394; and  
A further 30 points from MATH301–394 or STAT301–394.

## Te Reo Māori

- (a) ARTS401, TREO480;
- (b) one of TREO403, TREO404; and
- (c) a further 30 points from either TREO 400-level courses or from another subject approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

P: A major in Te Reo Māori with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level TREO courses.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts:

- (a) A student must pass 60 points at 400-level in a subject listed in:

- i. Schedule S to the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours; or
  - ii. Schedule C to the regulations of the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting; or
  - iii. Schedule C to the regulations of the Master of Social Work (Applied).
- (b) A student may substitute PACE 495 or DIGI 403 for 30 points in the Certificate, providing they have the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Departments and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree in New Zealand; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule S to the Regulations for the BA(Hons) degree, or completed a preparatory programme specified by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Certificate by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The Postgraduate Certificate may be awarded in:

- (a) Subjects listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- (b) Applied Translation and Interpreting;
- (c) Social Work.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Certificate may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in subjects from Schedule S to the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, with at least a B average grade in courses for the Certificate, and who has not yet graduated may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in subjects from Schedule S to the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points), and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in subjects from Schedule C to the regulations for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, with at least a B average, and who has not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to

- the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, and to have their courses for the Certificate credited to that degree.
- (d) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in Applied Translation and Interpreting from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may, provided they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to either the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (e) There are no exit qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities (PGCertDigi – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.  
(b) This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities a student must pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points including:

- (a) DIGI404 and DIGI405;  
(b) 30 points from DIGI402, DIGI403, DIGI480 or PACE495.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities must have

- (a) either:
- i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree(s) in Aotearoa New Zealand with a B Grade Point Average in the 300-level courses; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
  - iii. qualified for another degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in an appropriate subject with a B Grade Point Average in the 300-level courses; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Digital Humanities.

### 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) 6 months full-time; and  
(b) 12 months part-time.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who had completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who had completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities with at least a B average, and who has not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Toi Tangata to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with at least a B average may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership (PGCertMIL – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership must consist of:

- MAOR430, and
- MAOR431.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership must:

- either
  - have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
  - have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and the Head of Aotahi of relevant professional or other work experience; or
  - have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status as fulfilling these requirements; or
  - provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of qualification for entry to the Certificate through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, and
- have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview; and
- have been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Māori and Indigenous Leadership.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B Grade Point Average across both courses, may apply to enrol in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership and to transfer their courses to that degree.
- (b) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

# Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori (PGCertTreo – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This qualification was first offered in 2019.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori must consist of:

- (a) TReO404 or TReO403, and
- (b) 30 points of 400-level coursework from the Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours Te Reo Māori degree.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori must:

- (a) either
  - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
  - ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and the Head of Aotahi of relevant professional or other work experience; or
  - iii. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status as fulfilling these requirements; or
  - iv. provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of qualification for entry to the Certificate through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) have had three or more years of professional experience in the Te Reo Māori sector, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, and
- (c) have submitted a portfolio of experience including a personal statement and attended an interview; and
- (d) have been approved as a student for the qualification by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

**5. Subjects**

The subject for this qualification is Te Reo Māori.

**6. Time limits**

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

**7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits**

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, but not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and to have courses passed transferred to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori with at least a B average, but not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have courses passed transferred to that qualification.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (d) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with at least a B average, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (e) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts – 120 points)**

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

**1. Version**

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2016.

**2. Variations**

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

**3. The structure of the qualification**

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts:

- (a) A student must pass 120 points at 400-level in a subject listed in:
  - a. Schedule S to the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours; or
  - b. Schedule S to the regulations for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points); or
  - c. Schedule C to the regulations of the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting; or
  - d. Schedule C to the regulations of the Master of Social Work (Applied).



- (b) a student may include PACE495 or DIGI403 in the Diploma, providing they have the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must have:

- (a) either:
- i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; and
    - a. qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the BA(Hons) degree, or
    - b. completed a preparatory programme specified by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded in:

- (a) Subjects listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- (b) Applied Translation and Interpreting;
- (c) Digital Humanities;
- (d) Social Work.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Diploma may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has not met the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted and to have courses passed credited to the Certificate.
- (b) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in subjects from Schedule S to the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Schedule S to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points), with a Grade Point Average of at least 5.00, and who has not yet graduated may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have their credits transferred to that qualification.
- (c) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts from this University in subjects from Schedule S to the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Schedule S to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) may, provided they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.

- (d) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in subjects from Schedule C to the regulations for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, with at least a B average in courses for the Diploma, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting, and to have their courses for the Diploma credited to that degree.
- (e) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Applied Translation and Interpreting from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting and to have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University

## Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2006.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma a student must satisfactorily pass all courses specified in the Schedule C for this Diploma. It is not possible to substitute another course.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship, before enrolling in the Diploma, must have

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Fine Arts; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
  - iii. produced evidence to the satisfaction of Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Diploma by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Art Curatorship.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the PGDipArtCuratorship, may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this Diploma.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the PGDipArtCuratorship or wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTC401	Practicum	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
ARTC402	Never Neutral: Museums in Context	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ARTH417, CULT406 EQ: ARTH417
ARTC404	Special Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship

One course from the Art History or Art Theory Bachelor of Arts with Honours Schedule.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies (PGDipMaor – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies must comprise 120 points from MAOR 401–499, including at least one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403. With approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, a student may substitute one course from another honours programme.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject; or
  - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori; or
  - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience; or
  - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Māori and Indigenous Studies.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipMAOR but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master in Māori and Indigenous Studies and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipMAOR from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master in Māori and Indigenous Studies and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the PGDipMAOR or wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori (PGDipTeReo – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

The programme of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori must comprise 120 points including TREG401 and 90 points from TREG402–499. With approval of the Tumuaiki Kura | Head of School a student may substitute one course from another honours programme.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the qualification, must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori; or
  - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have completed either a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori, or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori with at least 60 points in TREO courses at 300-level; or
  - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience and fluency in Te Reo Māori; or
  - iv. qualified for a Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori; or
  - v. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Te Reo Māori.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with at least a B average, but not yet graduated may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have courses passed transferred to that qualification.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with at least a B average may, providing they meet the entry requirements, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, the Master of Te Reo Māori or the Master of Arts (MA – 180 points) and to have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted and have courses passed credited to that qualification.

# The Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting (MATI – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2020.

## 2. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including

- (a) All courses in Schedule C Group 1; and
- (b) 30 points from Schedule C Group 2; and
- (c) 60 points from Schedule C Group 3, and
- (d) LANC404; or 30 points from Schedule E Group 1, and 30 points from Schedule E Group 2.

## 3. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting a student must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. have qualified for a Bachelor's degree (with at least a B+ average in 300-level courses); or
  - ii. have qualified for a Bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience; or
  - iii. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (c) have completed at least 60 points of language courses at 300-level in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, Spanish or Te Reo Māori with a grade of at least a B+ average; or have demonstrated equivalent competence in one those languages; and
- (d) speak English as their first language or must provide evidence of their English language ability with the equivalent of IELTS (Academic) overall of 7, with no section less than 6.5.
- (e) have been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 4. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Translation and Interpreting. There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 5. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for full-time enrolment is:
  - i. A minimum of 12 months
  - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time enrolment is:
  - i. A minimum of 24 months
  - ii. A maximum of 36 months.

## 6. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 7. Progression

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

## 8. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

## 9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- A student who has not completed the requirements for the Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and have their credits transferred to that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LANC401	In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.

### Group 2

Students take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LANC403	Translation in the digital era: tools and practices	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
LANC404	Translating and Interpreting for the Community	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

### Group 3

Students take 60 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LANC405	Translation Portfolio	30	S1	Campus	P: LANC401, and LANC403 or LANC404, and Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
				S2	
LANC406	Translation Research Project	60	S1	Campus	P: LANC401, and LANC403 or LANC404, and Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
				S2	
PACE495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS495 EQ: ARTS495
				Distance Learning	
				Campus	
				Campus	
				Campus	
				Distance Learning	
				Distance Learning	
				Distance Learning	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Translation and Interpreting

### Group 1

Students take LANC407 or 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN401	Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: CHIN353
CHIN415	Specialised Chinese Translation	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Entry into this course is limited to native and near-native speakers of Mandarin Chinese. Students for whom Chinese is not their first language must have completed at least 60 points of Chinese language at 400-level, with a grade of at least a B+ average or have demonstrated equivalent competence in the language; or provided evidence of their Chinese language ability as follows: HSK (Hanyu Shuiping Kaoshi Chinese Proficiency Test) Level 4; or provided evidence of their Chinese language ability as follows: TOCFL (Test of Chinese as a Foreign Language) Level 4.
FREN401	Advanced French	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
GRMN401	German Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
			S2	Distance Learning	
JAPA414	Advanced Japanese Language A	15	S1	Campus	P: JAPA326 with at least a B pass, or ARA course BLJA702 with at least a B pass, and subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA317, JAPA407
JAPA415	Advanced Japanese Language B	15	S2	Campus	P: JAPA414 and subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA318, JAPA407
LANC404	Translating and Interpreting for the Community	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
RUSS409	Russian Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
SPAN412	Advanced Spanish Language	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of Spanish language is required.
TREO401	Te Ngao ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR408, EDEM660 EQ: MAOR408, EDEM660



## Group 2

Students who have not taken LANC407 take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING400	English Structures	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LING615	World Englishes	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	
TREO401	Te Ngao ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR408, EDEM660 EQ: MAOR408, EDEM660
TREO406	Special Topic: Ngā Tuhinga Tuaiho: Manuscripts in Māori	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR415 EQ: MAOR415
TREO407	Waka Huia	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MAOR416 EQ: MAOR416
WRIT402	Professional Writing	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

## The Degree of Master of Arts (MA – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Master of Arts a student must pass courses totalling a minimum of 180 points including:

- All courses on Schedule C to this degree; and
- Coursework and dissertation as specified for a single subject in Schedule S to these regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the 180-point Master of Arts, as student must have

- either
  - qualified for a Bachelor's degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, and either
    - satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations; or
    - completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
    - provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo | Dean and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience; or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Arts; and

- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The subjects in this qualification are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for the 180-point MA is:

- (a) 18 months for a full-time student, or  
(b) 36 months for a part-time student.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations.

- (a) A student who fails more than one 30-point course will be withdrawn from the qualification.  
(b) A student must complete the required 120 points of coursework before enrolling in the dissertation.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, with the following stipulation: The Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate will determine if an extension of the time limit will be granted with eligibility for Distinction or Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who does not meet the requirements for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or, where appropriate, the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities and the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori may, providing they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- (b) A student who does not meet the requirements for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) in Economics, Geography, Linguistics or Philosophy and who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may, provided they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science to be admitted and to have courses passed credited to that qualification.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities, the Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Postgraduate Certificate in Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or a similar qualification from this University at the same level, and who wishes to be admitted to the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) may, providing they meet the requirements for entry, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for permission to be admitted and to have their qualification subsumed in accordance with the general regulations of the University.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances, a student who has completed the 120 points of coursework for the Master of Arts (MA – 180 pts) with at least a B+ average, and who otherwise meets the admission requirements, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Arts (Thesis).

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTS401	Arts Research and Scholarship: Introduction to Theories and Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: Permission of the Head of Department.

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Master of Arts

### Mātauranga Tikanga Tangata | Anthropology

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from ANTH401–499 which must include ANTH402;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) ANTH650.
- P: A Major in Anthropology with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ANTH courses.

### Art History

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from ARTH401–499 which must include ARTH417;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) ARTH650.
- P: A major in Art History with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ARTH courses.

### Haina | Chinese

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from CHIN401–499 which must include CHIN401;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) CHIN650.
- P: A major in Chinese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Chinese language at 300-level.

### Pūawaitanga | Classics

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from CLAS401–499;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) CLAS660.
- P: A major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level CLAS courses.

### Mātai Ahurea | Cultural Studies

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from CULT401–499;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) CULT650.
- P: A major in Cultural Studies or an associated subject approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

### Aronui ā-Matihiko | Digital Humanities

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from DIGI401–499 or courses approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) DIGI650.
- P: An undergraduate degree in any discipline with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

## Economics

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from ECON 601–679;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) ECON692.
- P: A major in Economics with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level and including
- (1) One of ECON213, STAT202, STAT203; and
  - (2) At least one of ECON321, ECON324, ECON326.

## English

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from ENGL401–499;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) ENGL650.
- P: A major in English or Cinema Studies with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level ENGL or CINE courses.

## European Studies

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from EURO401–499 which must include EURO457 and EURO458;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) EURO650.
- P: A major in European and European Union Studies or an associated subject approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

## Wīwī | French

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from FREN401–499 and LANC401 which must include FREN401;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) FREN650.
- P: A major in French with an average of B or above in 60 points of French language courses at 300-level.

## Geography

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from GEOG401–420;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) GEOG660.
- P: Either:
- (1) A major in Geography, including GEOG309, with a least a B average in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses; or
  - (2) A major in a subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level GEOG courses.

### Tiamana | German

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from GRMN401–499 and LANC401 which must include either GRMN401 or GRMN481 and GRMN482;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (c) GRMN650.

P: A major in German with a B average or above in 60 points of German language courses at 300-level.

### Tāhuhu Kōrero | History

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from HIST401–499 which must include HIST450;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (c) HIST660.

P: A major in History or an associated subject approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

### Ratonga Tangata | Human Services

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from HSRV401–499 which must include HSRV401;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (c) HSRV650.

P: A major in Human Services or another social sciences subject approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level in the majoring subject.

### Hapāni | Japanese

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from JAPA401–499 which must include JAPA414 and JAPA415;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (c) JAPA650.

P: A major in Japanese with an average of B or above in 60 points of Japanese language at 300-level.

### Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from LING401–499;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (c) LING650.

P: A Major in Linguistics with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level LING courses.

### Tā Te Ao Taketake | Māori and Indigenous Studies

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from MAOR401–499 which must include MAOR401;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (c) MAOR650.

P: A major in Māori and Indigenous Studies, Te Reo Māori or an associated subject approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MAOR or TREO courses.

## Mātai Pāpāho | Media and Communication

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from COMS401–499;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) COMS650.
- P: A Major in Media and Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level COMS courses.
- (1) A Bachelor of Communication with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level courses.

## Mātai Puoro | Music

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from MUSI457–458, MUSI461 and MUSI481;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) MUSA650.
- P: Either:
- (1) A BA major in Music with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level MUSA courses; or
  - (2) A MusB with an average of B or above in 60 points at 300-level.

## Whakaaroaro | Philosophy

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from PHIL401–499;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) PHIL660.
- P: A Major in Philosophy with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level PHIL courses.

## Mātai Tōrangapū, Hononga Tāwāhi | Political Science and International Relations

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from POLS401–499 which must include either POLS440 or POLS441;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) POLS650.
- P: A major in Political Science and International Relations with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level POLS courses.

## Rūhia | Russian

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from RUSS401–499 and LANC401 which must include either RUSS409 or RUSS481 and RUSS482;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) RUSS650.
- P: A major in Russian with an average of B or above in 60 points of Russian language at 300-level.

## Mātauranga Hapori | Sociology

---

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from SOCI401–499;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) SOCI650.
- P: A major in Sociology with an average of B or above in 60 points SOCI at 300-level.

## Paniora | Spanish

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from SPAN401–499, LANC401 and DIGI403;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) SPAN650.
- P: A major in Spanish with a B average or above in 60 points of Spanish language at 300-level.

## Te Reo Māori

- (a) A minimum of 60 points from MAOR401–499 which must include either TREQ403 or TREQ404;
  - (b) A maximum of 30 points from PACE495, another subject in Schedule S to this degree, or a course or courses from an appropriate degree at an equivalent level approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
  - (c) TREQ650.
- P: A major in Te Reo Māori with an average of B or above in 60 points of 300-level TREQ courses.

# The Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis) (MA(Thesis) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Arts (Thesis) a student must complete a 120-point thesis.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) To be admitted to the Degree of Master of Arts in subjects other than Child and Family Psychology a student must have:

Either

- i. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 in the given subject or, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, in another subject; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree; and
  - iii. met the requirements for the given subject in Schedule S to this degree; and
  - iv. been approved as a student for the degree in that subject by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (b) To be admitted to the Degree of Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology a student must have:
    - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university with either
      - a. a major in Psychology with a Grade Point Average of at least 5.0 in 60 points of 300-level Psychology courses; or
      - b. a Graduate Diploma of Arts in Psychology with a Grade Point average of at least 5.00 in 60 points of Psychology courses and have passed PSYC 206 or another research methods course approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of the School of Health Sciences; or
    - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent standing as the holder of such a degree; and
    - iii. have met the requirements for the subject as specified in Schedule S to this degree; and
    - iv. have been approved as a student for the degree in the subject by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in: Anthropology, Art History, Art Theory, Child and Family Psychology, Chinese, Classics, Cultural Studies, Economics, Education, English, European Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori.

## 6. Time limits

- The time limit for a full-time student is 24 months.
- The time limit for a part-time student is 48 months.
- The thesis must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate unless an exemption is granted.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who completes the Master of Arts may be eligible to apply for admission to the PhD programme.
- A student who has started the thesis may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the PhD.

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Mātauranga Tikanga Tangata | Anthropology

A thesis (ANTH690).

P: BA(Hons) in Anthropology with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

### Art History

A thesis (ARTH690).

P: BA(Hons) in Art History, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

### Art Theory

A thesis (ARTT690).

P: BA(Hons) in Art History and Theory with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 or, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, BA(Hons) in Philosophy with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

### Child and Family Psychology

A thesis (CPFY690).

P: 150 points: CFPY601-603, COUN671, HLTH472 and a 15-point postgraduate research methods course approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of the School of Health Sciences with a Grade Point Average of 6.00 or above.



---

**Haina | Chinese**

---

A thesis (CHIN690).

P: BA(Hons) in Chinese with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**Pūawaitanga | Classics**

---

A thesis (CLAS690).

P: BA(Hons) in Classics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1; and  
Either CLAS234 or CLAS244 or an equivalent competence in Ancient Greek or Latin, or another relevant language approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department

---

**Mātai Ahurea | Cultural Studies**

---

A thesis (CULT690).

P: BA(Hons) in Cultural Studies with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**Economics**

---

A thesis (CULT690).

P: BA(Hons) in Economics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**Kaupapa Akoranga | Education**

---

A thesis (EDUC690).

P: BA(Hons) in Education with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**English**

---

A thesis (ENGL690).

P: BA(Hons) in English with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**European Studies**

---

A thesis (EURO690).

P: BA(Hons) in a subject approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**Wīwī | French**

---

A thesis (FREN690).

P: BA(Hons) in French with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**Geography**

---

A thesis (GEOG690).

P: BA(Hons) in Geography with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**Tiamana | German**

---

A thesis (GRMN690).

P: BA(Hons) in German with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

---

**Tāhuhu Kōrero | History**

---

A thesis (HIST690).

P: BA(Hons) in History with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1; and  
If ARTS401 has not been passed as part of the Honours programme, ARTS401 or another research methods course approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## Ratonga Tangata | Human Services

---

A thesis (HSRV690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Human Services with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.  
If ARTS401 has not been passed as part of the Honours programme, ARTS401 or another research methods course approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## Hapāni | Japanese

---

A thesis (JAPA690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Japanese with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics

---

A thesis (LING690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Linguistics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Tā Te Ao Taketake | Māori and Indigenous Studies

---

A thesis (MAOR690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Pāngarau | Mathematics

---

Part II: A thesis (MATH695).

- P: BA(Hons) in Mathematics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Mātai Pāpāho | Media and Communication

---

A thesis (COMS690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Media and Communication or a related field with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Mātai Puoro | Music

---

A thesis (MUSI690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Music or Mus.B (Hons) with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Pacific Studies

---

A thesis (PACS690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Pacific Studies or in another subject approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Whakaaroaro | Philosophy

---

A thesis (PHIL690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Philosophy with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1; and  
If ARTS401 has not been passed as part of the Honours programme, ARTS401 or another research methods course approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## Mātai Tōrangapū, Hononga Tāwāhi | Political Science and International Relations

---

A thesis (POLS690).

- P: BA(Hons) in Political Science and International Relations with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

A thesis (PSYC690).

P: BA(Hons) in Psychology with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Rūhia | Russian

A thesis (RUSS 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Russian with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Mātauranga Hapori | Sociology

A thesis (SOC1690).

P: BA(Hons) in Sociology with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Paniora | Spanish

A thesis (SPAN690).

P: BA(Hons) in Spanish with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Tatauranga | Statistics

A thesis (STAT695).

P: BA(Hons) in Statistics with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Te Reo Māori

A thesis (TREO690).

P: BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

# The Degree of Master of European Union Studies (MEuro – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of European Union Studies, a student must pass:

- (a) EURO402, EURO458, EURO479; and
- (b) a further 45 points, including:
  - i. at least 30 points from courses listed in Schedule E Group 1 to the degree; and
  - ii. up to 15 points from courses listed in Schedule E Group 2; and
- (c) EURO692 Thesis.

On the basis of previous study or professional experience, a student may, with the approval of the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, be permitted to replace a course or courses with another appropriate postgraduate course or courses.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of European Union Studies a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university with a major in European and European Union Studies, Economics, Geography, History, International Studies, Political Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, a European language, or a related major approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
  - ii. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Laws or another Aotearoa New Zealand degree approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, have achieved a B+ Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of final year courses and completed a qualifying course or courses approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is European Union Studies.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
  - i. A minimum of 12 months
  - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
  - i. A minimum of 24 months
  - ii. A maximum of 36 months.
- (c) EURA692 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate unless an exemption is granted.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Master of European Union Studies degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of European Union Studies or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of European Union Studies

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO402 before 2014
			S2	Distance Learning	
EURO458	EU Development Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO410, DIPL426 before 2014, DIPL421
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO479	Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO480
			S2	Distance Learning	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO692	MEuro Thesis	90	A	Campus	C: EURO479

## Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of European Union Studies

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO402 before 2014
			S2	Distance Learning	
EURO409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director.
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO428	Rights and Realities: EU in the Asia Pacific	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO318
EURO457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO410, DIPL426 before 2014, DIPL420
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO458	EU Development Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO410, DIPL426 before 2014, DIPL421
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO479	Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO480
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
EURO456	European Business Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Head of Department R: ACCT656 EQ: ACCT656
EURO482	European Studies Internship Course	15	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director.
			A	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ILAP627	European Public Law	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO333; EURA333; LAWS388

## The Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy (MIRAD – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- POLS441 (30 points); and
- 60 points from Schedule E Group 1 to the degree; and
- 30 points from Schedule E Group 2 to the degree; and
- POLS688 (60 points).

A student may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to replace up to 30 points of coursework with a relevant and appropriate course or courses not listed on the MIRAD Schedule.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy a student must:

- either
  - have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
  - have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses; or
  - have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience, or
  - have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is International Relations and Diplomacy.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 12 months
  - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 24 months
  - ii. a maximum of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Political Science and International Relations may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admissions, provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
POLS441	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ILAP614
POLS688	Dissertation	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy

### Group 1

Students take 60 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
POLS444	International Human Rights	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS405, DIPL405, ILAP662, POLS420 and DIPL418 prior to 2014

POLS445	China's Emergence as a Global Great Power	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS406 and DIPL406
POLS446	Political Economy of Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS407, DIPL407, ILAP671
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS447	Islam and Politics: The Middle East, Southeast Asia, and the World	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS412

## Group 2

Students take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO402 before 2014
			S2	Distance Learning	
EURO409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director.
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO410, DIPL426 before 2014, DIPL420
			S1	Distance Learning	
EURO458	EU Development Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the NCRE Director. R: EURO410, DIPL426 before 2014, DIPL421
			S1	Distance Learning	
HIST443	Issues in New Zealand History	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: DIPL429 EQ: DIPL429
HIST449	Issues in Modern European History	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST438, HIST448, EURO448, DIPL418, DIPL423, DIPL428 EQ: DIPL428, EURO448
ILAP604	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL421 (before 2014), LAWS321
ILAP608	World Trade Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL402 (before 2014), DIPL411, LAWS338
ILAP609	International Human Rights Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL421 (before 2014), LAWS322
ILAP613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP641	The Rights of Indigenous Peoples	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Law R: LAWS358
PACE495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS495 EQ: ARTS495
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	



# The Degree of Master of Linguistics (MLing – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Linguistics a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- (a) LING691
- (b) either
  - i. 90 points from LING courses at 400 or 600-level (excluding LING400 and 480); or
  - ii. 60 points from LING courses at 400 or 600-level (excluding LING400 and 480) plus 30 points from Schedule E to the degree.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Linguistics a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Linguistics, with at least a B+ Grade Point Average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
  - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Linguistics with at least a B+ Grade Point Average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
  - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology, Sociology, Anthropology, Philosophy, Computer Science, languages, or a different major approved by the Tumuaki Tari, Te Tari Mātai Wetereo | Head of the Department of Linguistics, with at least a B+ Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, and achieved at least a B+ in LING 400 English Structures; or
  - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Linguistics; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Linguistics.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 12 months
  - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 24 months
  - ii. a maximum of 36 months.
- (c) LING 691 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate unless an exemption is granted.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Master of Linguistics degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student who has either not met the requirements for the Master of Linguistics or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Linguistics

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTS401	Arts Research and Scholarship: Introduction to Theories and Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: Permission of the Head of Department.
COMS408	Communication Ethics	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: COMS422, PHIL469
				Distance Learning	
DATA422	Data Wrangling for Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
				Distance Learning	
DIGI401	Digital Methods	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
EDEM631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
				Distance Learning	
LANC401	In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.
LANC403	Translation in the digital era: tools and practices	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
PHIL497	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL311
STAT446	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
				Distance Learning	

# The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership (MMIL – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2017.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- (a) MAOR430, MAOR431, MAOR679, MAOR680 and PACE495; and
- (b) 30 points of 400-level coursework from the schedule of any postgraduate degree approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

In exceptional circumstances a student may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for permission to replace MAOR679 with MAOR681.

On the basis of previous study, a student may, with the permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, be permitted to replace a course or courses with another postgraduate course or courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, take their elective course or courses in Regulation 3(b) at another tertiary institution.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership a student must:

- (a) either
  - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
  - ii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses; or
  - iii. have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B Grade Point Average across both courses; or
  - iv. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector since graduation, as approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

A student who has not qualified for a degree may be permitted to enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate. Such students will be required to produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of their eligibility for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Māori and Indigenous Leadership.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:

- i. a minimum of 12 months
  - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time student is:
- i. a minimum of 24 months
  - ii. a maximum of 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B Grade Point Average across both courses, may apply to enrol in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership and to transfer their courses to that degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership, or who wishes to transfer, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Leadership or the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies provided they meet the requirements for those qualifications.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MAOR430	Māori Leadership	30	X	New Plymouth	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			X1	Distance Learning	
			X2	Distance Learning	
			X	Distance Learning	
			X1	Rotorua	
MAOR431	Comparative Indigenous Models and Theories of Development	30	X	New Plymouth	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			X1	Distance Learning	
			X2	Distance Learning	
			X	Distance Learning	
			X1	Rotorua	
			S2	Campus	

MAOR679	Cross-Cultural Research	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			X	Distance Learning	
MAOR680	Research Essay	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			A	Distance Learning	
			X	Campus	
PACE495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS495 EQ: ARTS495
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			X1	Distance Learning	
			X2	Distance Learning	
			X	Distance Learning	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR681	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			A	Distance Learning	
			X	Campus	

## The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies\* (MMAor – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

\* Not open to new enrolments in 2022.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2011.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) The programme of study for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies shall consist of:
  - i. one of MAOR401, MAOR402 or MAOR403; and either:
    - a. 120 points chosen from MAOR401–480; and one Major Research Dissertation (MAOR590, 90 points); or

- b. 150 points chosen from MAOR402–480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (MAOR591, 60 points); or
  - c. 150 points chosen from MAOR402–480; and two Research Papers (MAOR592 and MAOR593, 30 points each).
- (b) A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School replace a maximum of two courses with courses at the same level from the TREO Honours Schedule or another subject or subjects.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies a student must:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 60 points at 300-level; or
  - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori with at least a B Grade Point Average in 60 points at 300-level; or
  - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and have both relevant professional experience and a high level of competency in Māori and Indigenous Studies and/or Te Reo Māori; or
  - iv. completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with a B Grade Point Average or better
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Māori and Indigenous Studies.

#### 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is 36 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is 6 years.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student must complete at least 120 points before enrolling for a Research Dissertation.
- (b) MAOR590 and MAOR591 will normally be taken over the whole year, MAOR592 in the first semester and MAOR593 in the second semester.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission.

# The Degree of Master of Policy and Governance (MPAG – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2017.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Policy and Governance a student must be credited with a total of 180 points including:

- (a) POLS 440 (30 points); and
- (b) up to 60 points from Schedule E Group 1 to this degree; and
- (c) up to 30 points from Schedule E Group 2 to this degree; and
- (d) either
  - i. POLS688 (60 points); or
  - ii. POLS689 (90 points). A student wishing to enrol in POLS 689 must have the approval of the Programme Director in consultation with the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate. Approval will be granted where the student:
    - a. has achieved an A- Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; and
    - b. has the support of a potential supervisor and/or specific research funding.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Policy and Governance a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. a Bachelor's degree in any subject, normally with a B Grade Point Average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, or
  - ii. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Policy and Governance.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 12 months
  - ii. a maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 24 months
  - ii. a maximum of 36 months.
- (c) POLS 689 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate unless an exemption is granted.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails up to 30 points for the Master of Policy and Governance degree, may, with the

permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.

- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Policy and Governance or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Political Science and International Relations may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Policy and Governance

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS440	Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	

### Group 2

Students take one of the following:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS688	Dissertation	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
POLS689	Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Note: The 90-points research option will normally only be approved for a student with a GPA of 7, where the student is on a PBRF-funded scholarship grant, or with the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Head of the Programme in consultation with the relevant Amo | Dean. A well-developed plan of research and support from a supervisor will also be required prior to approval for the 90 points research option.*

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Policy and Governance

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS442	Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS402
POLS443	Policy Issues in Science and Technology	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
POLS446	Political Economy of Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS407, DIPL407, ILAP671
			S1	Distance Learning	



## Group 2

Up to 30 points from relevant 400-level courses related to the necessary specialist knowledge required to undertake a student-directed dissertation or thesis in policy and governance (eg, courses from Economics, Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Pacific Studies, Sociology), with the approval of the MPAG Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator in consultation with the relevant Faculty Amo | Dean.

# The Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori (MTREO – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2012.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The Structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Master of Te Reo Māori, a student must complete a programme of study totalling 240 points including:
  - i. TREQ403; and
  - ii. TREQ404; and
  - iii. the requirements for one endorsement as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, and
  - iv. either:
    - a. TREQ590; or
    - b. TREQ591, and 30 points TREQ at 400-level (or other subject approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School); or
    - c. TREQ592 and TREQ593, and 30 points TREQ at 400-level (or other subjects approved by Tumuaki Kura | Head of School); or
    - d. TREQ595.
- (b) A student who chooses to credit TREQ404 to an endorsement will be required to pass one further TREQ course as approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student applying for the Master of Te Reo Māori must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
  - i. either:
    - a. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori with at least a B Grade Point Average in 60 points at 300-level; or
    - b. qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying Programme of Study prescribed by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
    - c. completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction; or
    - d. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The Master of Te Reo Māori may be awarded with an endorsement in Matihiko, Pāpāho, Te Rangahau, Titonga, Tuhinga Auaha, Tuhinga Hautaka, Whakarauora Reo or Whakawhiti Reo. The requirements for each endorsement for the degree are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for the Master of Te Reo Māori is:

- 24 months for full-time enrolment; or
- 48 months for part-time enrolment.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student who has completed the Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo programme may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be credited with up to 90 points, restricted against TREO401, TREO402 and TREO408.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit.

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Te Reo Māori with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Te Reo Māori and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori, or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Te Reo Māori from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Te Reo Māori, and have their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Te Reo Māori, or wishes to transfer, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Te Reo Māori, the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori.

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Endorsement requirements

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Matihiko (Digital Technologies)	DIGI403, DIGI 04, DIGI405, and TREO407
Pāpāho (Media and Communication)	COMS401, COMS408, JOUR404, and JOUR406
Te Rangahau (Research)	MAOR404 and two of: TREO405, TREO406, or TREO407
Titonga (Composition)	MUSI471; and 30 points of TREO courses at 400-level
Tuhinga Auaha (Creative Writing)	WRIT401 and WRIT403; and 30 points of TREO courses at 400-level
Tuhinga Hautaka (Professional Writing)	JOUR404, JOUR406, WRIT401, and WRIT402
Whakarauroa Reo (Language Revitalisation)	TREO405, TREO408, and TREO407
Whakawhiti Reo (Translation)	LANC401, TREO406, and TREO407

# The Degree of Master of Writing (MWRIT – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Writing a student must pass courses having a minimum value of 180 points including:

- (a) all courses on Schedule C to these Regulations, and
- (b) 30 or 60 points from courses on Schedule E Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- (c) 30 or 60 points from courses on Schedule E Group 2 of these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Writing, before enrolling in a programme of study, must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for any bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses) in a subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment; or
  - ii. have qualified for any bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses) and have completed a qualifying course as specified by the Head of English and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate; or
  - iii. have qualified for any bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses), and have demonstrated graduate-level writing skills to the satisfaction of the Head of the English Department, based on a portfolio of three pieces of writing (each of which is at least 2,000 words in length); or
  - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements, and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Writing.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for full-time enrolment is:
  - i. A minimum of 12 months
  - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time enrolment is:
  - i. A minimum of 24 months
  - ii. A maximum of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the MWRIT degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.

(b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for the Master of Writing.
- (b) A student who does not meet the requirements for the Master of Writing, or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Master of Writing

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WRIT401	Advanced Reading and Writing	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment
WRIT680	Extended Writing Project	60	A	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Master of Writing

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WRIT402	Professional Writing	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment
WRIT403	Creative Writing	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: A Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

### Group 2

Courses at 400 or 600-level in English or another subject as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

# Haurapa Kōrero | Communication

## The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (BC – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2019.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication a student must be credited with courses having a minimum value of 360 points.

- (a) These 360 points must:
  - i. include at least 255 points from Schedule V to these Regulations, of which 165 points must be from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
  - ii. satisfy the requirements for one major as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations; and
  - iii. include at least 30 points from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts; and
  - iv. a maximum of 75 points from the schedule of any undergraduate degree of the University.
- (b) In addition to these requirements a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
  - i. at least 225 points above 100-level, including
  - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

This qualification is awarded with a major in one of the following subjects: Journalism; Communication Strategy and Practice; Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice; Political Communication. The requirements of each major are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) entry to the major in Journalism, and to COMS233, COMS331, and COMS332 is limited, and by special application, and
- (b) students majoring in Journalism must complete COMS232, COMS233, COMS330, COMS331, and COMS332 within three consecutive semesters.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the BC, or who wishes to transfer to any of the undergraduate certificates or diplomas in Arts, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

**Schedule C : Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication**

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Qualification Regulations

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT201 EQ: CULT201
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS207	Social Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS222 (2008-2012), DIGI207 EQ: DIGI207
COMS231	Digital Media Production	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points COMS or 60 points BC Schedule V. HoD mandatory.
COMS330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points COMS 200-level or 60 points BC Schedule V. HoD mandatory.
DIGI204	Communicating with Data and Digital Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
WRIT101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL117
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication: Requirements for Majors

### Journalism major

- (a) COMS232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (b) COMS233 Media Law
- (c) COMS331 Researching and Reporting News
- (d) COMS332 News Production

### Communication Strategy and Practice major

- (a) COMS204 Advertising and Cultural Consumption
- (b) COMS232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (c) MKTG204 Consumer Behaviour
- (d) COMS320 Strategic Campaign Development
- (e) MGMT330 Communication Management
- (f) MKTG315 Marketing for Behavioural Change

### Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice major

- (a) COMS232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (b) COMS320 Strategic Campaign Development
- (c) MAOR268 Māori film and Media
- (d) MAOR301 Kaupapa Māori: Futures

### Political Communication major

- (a) COMS205 Media and Politics
- (b) COMS232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- (c) COMS306 Political Communication in a Global Context
- (d) COMS320 Strategic Campaign Development

## Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COMS101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS201	Media Audiences	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT201 EQ: CULT201
			S2	Distance Learning	
COMS204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S1	Campus	

COMS205	Media and Politics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS232 EQ: POLS232
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS207	Social Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS222 (2008-2012), DIGI207 EQ: DIGI207
COMS225	Politics and New Media	15	SU1 SU1	Campus Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
COMS231	Digital Media Production	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points COMS or 60 points BC Schedule V. HoD mandatory.
COMS232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2 S2	Campus Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or either ENVR101 or GEOG106, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS233	Media Law for Journalists	15	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry: Subject to admission to the Journalism Major and permission from the Head of Department. R: LAWS396
COMS304	Journalists at Work	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS306	Media Communication in International Context	30	S2 S2	Campus Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS332 EQ: POLS332
COMS307	Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS206
COMS320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points COMS 200-level or 60 points BC Schedule V. HoD mandatory.
COMS331	Researching and Reporting News	30	S1	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS231, COMS232, COMS233. (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.
COMS332	News Production	30	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS331 (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.
COMS333	Podcasting Project	30	S2	Campus	P: 15 points at 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
DIGI204	Communicating with Data and Digital Media	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level.



MAOR268	Kiriata: Māori film and Media	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE213 EQ: CINE213
MAOR301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS331, POLS358, CULT319 EQ: CULT319
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
MGMT240	Business Communication for the Global Age	15	NO		P: MGMT100 RP: MGMT206
MGMT330	Communication Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT206 or COMS201 or SOCI219 or MKTG201
MKTG204	Consumer Behaviour	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100 or COMS104; and (2) A further 45 points. R: MGMT204 EQ: MGMT204
MKTG307	Advertising and Promotion Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MKTG201; and (2) MKTG202; and (3) MKTG204 R: MGMT318; MKTG303
MKTG315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT341 EQ: MGMT341
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
SPSC114	The Science of Human Communication	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
WRIT101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL117
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

# Graduate Diploma in Journalism (GradDipJour – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This qualification was first offered in 2021.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism, a student must pass courses totalling 120 points, including all courses listed in Schedule C to these regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

Entry to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism is limited and by special application. To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a New Zealand bachelor's degree
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma, and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department on the basis of a written application and interview; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (d) A student for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.5 with no score less than 7.0 or equivalent.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Journalism.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism is 18 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation: students who have completed one of the required courses, or an equivalent course, as part of their undergraduate degree, or have professional experience equivalent to COMS323 or COMS233, may substitute another course approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Graduate Diploma in Journalism from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and to have their Graduate Diploma in Journalism subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism and wishes to transfer to the Certificate in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Communication or the Graduate

Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	F/C/R/PP/EQ
COMS232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or either ENVR101 or GEOG106, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
				Distance Learning	
COMS233	Media Law for Journalists	15	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry: Subject to admission to the Journalism Major and permission from the Head of Department. R: LAWS396
COMS330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points COMS 200-level or 60 points BC Schedule V. HoD mandatory.
COMS331	Researching and Reporting News	30	S1	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS231, COMS232, COMS233. (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.
COMS332	News Production	30	S2	Campus	P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS331 (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.

## Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication (GradDipStratComm – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This qualification was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Communication, a student must pass courses totalling at least 120 points.

- These 120 points must include:
  - all courses in Schedule C; and
  - a further 30 points at 300-level and 30 points at any level chosen from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Communication.
- With the approval of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, up to 30 points may be taken from the schedule of any other undergraduate degree.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication a student must have:

- Either:
  - qualified for a bachelor's degree, or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma, and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

### 5. Subject

The subject for this qualification is Strategic Communication.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication is five years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation: students who have completed one of the required courses, or an equivalent course, as part of their undergraduate degree may substitute another course approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who had completed the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication, with at least a B average in 60 points of 300-level COMS courses, may apply to enter the Master of Strategic Communication or the BA Honours in Media and Communication.
- A student who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Communication and to have their Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations of the University.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication, and wishes to transfer to the Certificate in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Communication or the Graduate Diploma in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided they meet the requirements for entry to that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS330	Communication in Context	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 points COMS 200-level or 60 points BC Schedule V. HoD mandatory.

# The Degree of Master of Strategic Communication (MStratCom – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Strategic Communication a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including

- (a) 120 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) 60 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Strategic Communication a student must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) have qualified for a bachelor's degree (with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses); or
- (c) have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate and Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as fulfilling these requirements, and
- (e) been approved as a student for the degree by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (f) A student for whom English is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows: IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7 or over.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is strategic communication.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) The time limit for full-time enrolment is:
  - i. A minimum of 12 months
  - ii. A maximum of 18 months.
- (b) The time limit for part-time enrolment is:
  - i. A minimum of 24 months
  - ii. A maximum of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for the MStratCom degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, PGCertArts or PGDipArts in Media and Communication, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Strategic Communication and have credits transferred. They must complete such courses as are determined by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- A student who has graduated with the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, PGCertArts or PGDipArts in Media and Communication from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Strategic Communication and have their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University. They must complete such courses as are determined by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- A student who has completed the Master of Strategic Communication with at least a B+ Grade Point Average and wishes to progress to the PhD, must first complete a research methods course as approved by the appropriate Amo | Dean.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Strategic Communication

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS421	Strategic Communication Theory and Application	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COMS425	Campaign Planning with Social Data Analysis	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COMS692	Dissertation in Professional Communication	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Strategic Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS401	Media Research	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: Have qualified for a Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Executive Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience
COMS407	Communicating Through Independent Media	30	NO		P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department. RP: have qualified for a Bachelor's degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Executive Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience

COMS408	Communication Ethics	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: COMS422, PHIL469
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS420	Public Diplomacy	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: DIPL430, POLS430
PACE495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A	Campus	P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS495 EQ: ARTS495
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

# Mātai Kōwaiwai | Fine Arts

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA – 480 points)

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time from 2017. For those who have enrolled before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive/2017-uc-calendar](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive/2017-uc-calendar)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts a student must pass courses having a value of 480 points comprising:

- (a) FINA101, FINA102, FINA103; and
- (b) 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- (c) the requirements for a major as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Bachelor of Fine Arts, before enrolling in a programme of study, must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification, and
- (b) been selected on the basis of submission of a portfolio of art and/or design work, and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, on the recommendation of the Head of Fine Arts.

### 5. Subjects

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree may be awarded with majors. The majors for this qualification are: Film, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography and Sculpture.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is six years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credit

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in the BFA who is concurrently enrolled in, or has completed, the BA may cross-credit courses between the two degrees at 100 and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student must pass FINA101, FINA102, FINA103 and 30 points of 100-level Art History courses to gain admission to the second year of the BFA degree.
- (b) To enter the third year of the BFA a student must pass their both 200-level studio courses, a 200-level ARTH course or, in the case of Film or Photography students, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course, and one further course at any level from the Arts Schedule.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.



## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the first three years of the BFA degree and also
  - i. passed one of DESI311, FILM311, PAIN311, PHOT311, or SCUL311 with a B Grade Point Average or better and
  - ii. passed 30 points of 300-level ARTH or, in the case of Film or Photography students, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course, with a B Grade Point Average or better, will be eligible to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the BFA or who wishes to transfer to another undergraduate qualification in Arts may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission, provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

## 11. Transition arrangements for students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2017

A student, who enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time before 1 January 2017, may graduate, providing they pass courses having a minimum value of 480 points, including:

- (a) either FINT103 and 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; or 120 points as approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for Film or Graphic Design students admitted under Regulation 4 in the 2016 Calendar; and
- (b) 270 points from Section B of the Schedule as specified in the 2015 Calendar, including 90 points from DESI401, FILM401, PAIN401, PHOT401 or SCUL401; and
- (c) a minimum of 90 points from the schedule of any other undergraduate degree, including at least 15 points of 200-level ARTH and an at least a further 15 points at 200-level or above.

A student, who wishes to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their programme of study before 31 December 2021. A student who does not complete within this time-frame may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for permission to graduate under the 2016 Regulations or to transfer to the new BFA degree.

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

*These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts from 2017 or later. For those who have enrolled before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive)*

### Majoring requirements

#### Film

- (a) FILM211, FILM212, FILM311, FILM411; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

#### Graphic Design

- (a) DESI211, DESI212, DESI311, DESI411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

#### Painting

- (a) PAIN211, PAIN212, PAIN311, PAIN411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

## Photography

---

- (a) PHOT211, PHOT212, PHOT311, PHOT411; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

## Sculpture

---

- (a) SCUL211, SCUL212, SCUL311, SCUL411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This degree is first offered in 2020.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours a student must pass courses having a value of 480 points:

- (a) FINA101, FINA102, FINA103;
- (b) 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- (c) the requirements for a major as specified in the Schedule S to these Regulations, and
- (d) FINA450.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) At the discretion of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, a student may be granted admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, if they have:
  - i. Completed 360 points in courses at 100-level, 200-level and 300-level as prescribed for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree; and
  - ii. Gained a B pass or better in one of DESJ311, FILM311, PAIN311, PHOT311 or SCUL311; and
  - iii. Gained a B pass or better in *either* 30 points of 300-level ARTH *or*, in the case of a student majoring in Film or Photography, 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH.
- (b) No student who has already graduated with a Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University or a similar Fine Arts degree from any other tertiary institution will be permitted to enrol for this degree.
- (c) In cases where the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate approves a student's admission to the degree, the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts will be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

### 5. Subjects

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree may be awarded with majors. The majors for this qualification are: Film, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography and Sculpture.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for the fourth year of this qualification is 12 months. A student who does not meet this time limit will be withdrawn from the BFA(Hons) and transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the credit for the first 36 months of the degree transferred.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in the BFA(Hons) who is concurrently enrolled in, or has completed, the BA may cross-credit courses between the two degrees at 100 and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations to the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for the degree.
- A student who has been admitted to the BFA(Hons) may, with the permission of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Head of the School of Fine Arts, transfer from this Degree to a fourth year studio course for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree. Any courses already passed for or credited to the Bachelor of Fine Arts(Hons) may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- A student who does not complete the fourth year of the BFA(Hons) within the specified time-frame will be withdrawn from the BFA(Hons). Any courses already credited to the BFA(Hons) may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- A student who fails FINA450 will be withdrawn from the qualification. They may, however, apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for permission to enter the relevant fourth year course for the Bachelor of Fine Arts in a subsequent year.

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Majoring Requirements

#### Film

---

- FILM211, FILM212, FILM311; and
- either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- at least 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH; and
- 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

#### Graphic Design

---

- DESI211, DESI212, DESI311; and
- 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- at least 30 points of 300-level ARTH; and
- 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

#### Painting

---

- PAIN211, PAIN212, PAIN311; and
- 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- at least 30 points of 300-level ARTH; and
- 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

#### Photography

---

- PHOT211, PHOT212, PHOT311; and
- either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- at least 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH; and
- 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

## Sculpture

- (a) SCUL 211, SCUL 212, SCUL 311; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) at least 30 points of 300-level ARTH; and
- (d) 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (PGDipFineArts – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations come into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Diploma is first offered in 2020.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts a student must pass either:

- (a) FINA450; or
- (b) FINA451 and FINA452.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to this Diploma a student must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree at an Aotearoa New Zealand university or other tertiary institution with a B Grade Point Average in their final year courses; or
  - ii. qualified for either a degree or a three-year diploma in fine arts and produced evidence of extensive professional experience approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Head of the School of Fine Arts; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts; and
- (b) been accepted by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Head of the School of Fine Arts as meeting the requirements for admission to the subject selected for the Diploma; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Fine Arts.

### 6. Time limits

The Diploma will normally be studied over 12 months. At the discretion of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, a student may be permitted to enrol part-time over 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation: A student who does not complete within the specified timeframe will be withdrawn from the Diploma.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this Diploma.
- (b) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

# The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts a student must pass one of: FILM601, DESI601, PAIN601, PHOT601, or SCUL601.

The examination must consist of a public presentation of a work or works supported by appropriate documentation.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts must have:

- (a) either
  - i. completed a Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours with a B Grade Point Average in their final year courses, or equivalent, or
  - ii. have completed a degree and have provided evidence of significant professional practice, or
  - iii. been admitted under the regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in: Graphic Design, Film, Painting, Photography or Sculpture.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts is:

- (a) 12 months for full-time enrolment, or
- (b) 24 months for part-time enrolment.
- (c) FILM601, DESI601, PAIN601, PHOT601, or SCUL601 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts Academic) unless an exemption is granted.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

# Mātai Puoro | Music

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Music:

- (a) a student must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, and;
  - i. at least 255 points must be from the Music courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations, including all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations, and
  - ii. the remaining 105 points may be for courses from any undergraduate degree schedule of the University.
- (b) Within the structure outlined in Regulation 3(a) a student must pass courses to the value of;
  - i. no more than 135 points at 100-level;
  - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be from Music courses.
- (c) Within the provisions outlined above a student must satisfy the requirements for at least one major listed in Schedule S of these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Regulations for Admission to the University. In addition, enrolment in Performance courses offered by Te Kura Puoro | School of Music shall be subject to auditions.

### 5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded with majors. Requirements for those majors are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations. Minors are not available to the Bachelor of Music.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may only repeat MUSA141, MUSA142, MUSA241, MUSA242, MUSA341, MUSA342, MUSA143 or MUSA243 with permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no upgrade pathways to qualifications for which credit can be transferred from this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the MusB may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission to the Certificate in Arts provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI107
MUSA101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI112, MUSI171
MUSA125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 125, DIG125
MUSA132	World Music	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSA232, and MUSA332
MUSA200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA250	Music in our Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from MUSA.
MUSA398	Capstone Project	30	NO		P: 30 points of MUSA at 200-level and Permission of Head of School

One of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA231	Western Music of Past Ages	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 331
MUSA233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 333, CULT233 EQ: CULT233
MUSA234	Contemporary Music	15	NO		P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, and either MUSA100 or MUSA101. R: MUSA 334
MUSA236	Hip Hop Revolution	15	NO		P: Any 45 points at 100-level
MUSA237	Music in Context: Church, State, Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points R: MUSA337

## Schedule S: Subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

### Composition major

75 points including:

- 15 points at 100 level from MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA114, MUSA 115;
- 30 points at 200 level from MUSA210, MUSA211, MUSA212, MUSA213, MUSA214, MUSA215, MUSA224; and
- MUSA311 or MUSA313.

### Creative Music Technology Major

75 points including:

- MUSA152, MUSA228, MUSA229; and
- one of MUSA325/326/327.

### Music Studies Major

75 points including:

- 15 points of MUSA at 100 level from courses outside Schedule C;

- (b) One of MUSA231, MUSA233, MUSA234, MUSA236, MUSA237. (This course must be in addition to the required 200-level music history course from Schedule C Group 2.)
- (c) Another 15 points of MUSA at 200 level;
- (d) MUSA300 and one of MUSA331, MUSA333, MUSA334, MUSA337.

## Whakaaturanga | Performance major

90 points including: MUSA141, MUSA142, MUSA241, MUSA242, and MUSA341.

## Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI107
MUSA101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI112, MUSI171
MUSA110	Composer's Toolbox	15	NO		P: MUSA100 R: MUSA210
MUSA112	Current Trends in Composition	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100 R: MUSA212
MUSA114	Techniques of Song Writing	15	S2	Arts Centre	R: MUSA214
MUSA115	Song Writing in Practice	15	NO		R: MUSA120, MUSA215
MUSA125	Music Technologies	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSI 125, DIGI125
MUSA132	World Music	15	S1	Campus	R: MUSA232, and MUSA332
MUSA141	Performance	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI141
MUSA142	Performance Major 1B	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA141 R: MUSI 141
			S2	Arts Centre	
MUSA143	Performance (Secondary)	15	W	Arts Centre	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI140
MUSA152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	Campus	R: MUSI 180
MUSA193	Ensemble 1	15	W	Arts Centre	P: Applicants will either be accepted on the basis of their audition for Performance courses, or on the basis of a successful short audition with the Course Coordinator or their delegate. R: MUSA191, MUSA192, MUSI142, MUSI143, MUSI144, MUSI145, MUSI194, MUSI198.
MUSA200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	Campus	P: MUSA101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA210	Composer's Toolbox	15	NO		P: MUSA100; and one of MUSA112, MUSA114 or MUSA115. R: MUSA110, MUSA222
MUSA211	Composition Studio	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100 and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA114 or MUSA115 R: MUSA311
MUSA212	Current Trends in Composition	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100; and one of MUSA110, MUSA114, MUSA115 R: MUSA112



MUSA213	Composition in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA100 and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA114 or MUSA115 R: MUSA313
MUSA214	Techniques of Song Writing	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA100; and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA115 or MUSA213 R: MUSA114, MUSA220
MUSA215	Song Writing in Practice	15	NO		P: MUSA100 and one of MUSA110, MUSA112, MUSA114 R: MUSA115
MUSA224	Orchestration and Arranging	15	S1	Campus	P: Either MUSA100 or MUSA101 R: MUSI224
MUSA228	Audio Production	15	NO		P: MUSA125 R: MUSA128
MUSA229	Introduction to Game Audio	15	SU2 S2	Campus Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level, and HOD permission. R: PROD229
MUSA231	Western Music of Past Ages	15	S2	Campus	P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 331
MUSA233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 333, CULT233 EQ: CULT233
MUSA234	Contemporary Music	15	NO		P: MUSA131 or MUSA132, and either MUSA100 or MUSA101. R: MUSA 334
MUSA236	Hip Hop Revolution	15	NO		P: Any 45 points at 100-level
MUSA237	Music in Context: Church, State, Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points R: MUSA337
MUSA241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA142 with a C grade or higher, or MUSA143 with an A grade or higher, and at least 15 points from MUSA100, MUSA101, MUSA120, MUSA121, MUSA125, and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 241
MUSA242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	Arts Centre	P: MUSA241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA243	Performance (Secondary)	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA250	Music in our Community	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from MUSA.
MUSA252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREG, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 282, TREG 282, MAOR 382, TREG 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREG 282
MUSA293	Ensemble 2	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA191, MUSA192, or MUSA193. R: MUSA291, MUSA292, MUSI294.
MUSA300	Musicianship, Harmony, and Analysis 3	15	NO		P: MUSA200 R: MUSA201
MUSA311	Composition Studio	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: One of MUSA210, MUSA212, MUSA213, MUSA214, MUSA215 R: MUSA211
MUSA313	Composition in Context	30	NO		P: One of MUSA210, MUSA211, MUSA212, MUSA214, MUSA215 R: MUSA213

MUSA325	Electronic Music Composition	30	NO		P: MUSA228 or MUSA229
MUSA326	Creative Audio Coding	30	NO		P: MUSA228 or MUSA229
MUSA327	Sonic Interfaces	30	NO		P: MUSA228 or MUSA229
MUSA331	The European Concert Tradition	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MUSA231-234. R: MUSA 231
MUSA332	Musics of the World	15	NO		P: One of MUSA231-234. R: MUSA 232
MUSA333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA233, CULT233
MUSA334	Contemporary Music	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MUSA, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 234
MUSA337	Music in Context: Church, State, Community	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MUSA231, MUSA232, MUSA233, MUSA234, or MUSA236 R: MUSA237
MUSA341	Performance Major 3A	30	S1	Arts Centre	P: MUSA242 with a C grade or higher, and at least 30 pts from MUSA100, MUSA101, MUSA120, MUSA121, MUSA122, MUSA125, MUSA131, MUSA200, MUSA220, MUSA221, MUSA223, MUSA226, MUSA250 R: MUSI 341
MUSA393	Ensemble 3	15	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA291, MUSA292, or MUSA293. R: MUSA391, MUSA392, MUSI391, MUSI398.
MUSA398	Capstone Project	30	NO		P: 30 points of MUSA at 200-level and Permission of Head of School
PACE395	Internship	30	SU2	Campus	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS395 EQ: ARTS395
			A	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours a student must pass courses from the Schedule V to these Regulations having a value of 120 points including either MUSI466 or MUSI480.

A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Departments concerned and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, replace one or two of the courses listed in the Schedule V to these Regulations with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an honours or master's degree.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, must have either:

- qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Music with a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; or
- been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate
- in special cases, the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate will determine the conditions under which a student who does not meet Regulations 4(a) and 4(b) may be admitted.

#### 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Music.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student who fails up to 30 points for the MusB (Hons) degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no upgrade qualifications for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the MusB(Hons) or wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Music, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission.

## Schedule V: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RF/EQ
MUS1457	Studies in Music History	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUS1412, MUS1602
MUS1458	Studies in Music Analysis	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUS1408, MUS1604
MUS1461	A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUS1414, MUS1607
MUS1466	Research Project	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MUS1471	Composition 4	60	W	Campus	P: MUSA 322 with a grade of B or higher, and approval of Head of School R: MUS1409, MUS1420
MUS1473	Performance 4	60	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA342 or MUS1341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School R: MUS1441

MUSI474	Ensemble Performance	30	W	Arts Centre	P: MUSA342 or MUSI341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School.
MUSI481	Research Essay	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

## The Degree of Master of Music (MMus – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Music a student must pass one of:

- (a) MUSI692 MMus Performance, or
- (b) MUSI693 MMus Composition

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Music a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours with a B Grade Point Average, or
  - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Music; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, on the recommendation of the Head of Music.
- (c) In special cases, the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate will determine the conditions under which a student who does not meet Regulation 4(a) may be admitted.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Music.

### 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) 12 months full-time, or
- (b) 24 months part-time.
- (c) MUSI692 or 693 must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata Executive Dean of Arts or delegate unless an exemption is granted.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

# Tauwhiro Hapori | Social Work

## The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2019

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Social Work with Honours a student must:

- (a) 405 points must be for the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) 75 points, at 100-level or 200-level, for courses from Schedule E to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Social Work.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 8 years.
- (b) Unless approved otherwise by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, students must complete SOWK490, SOWK491 and SOWK492 in their final year of study.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

- (a) In order to gain admission to limited entry 200-level Social Work courses, a student for whom English or te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
  - i. IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7; or
  - ii. at least two years of successful study in an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.
- (b) Prior to being admitted to limited entry 200-level Social Work courses, a student must also meet criteria in relation to suitability including:
  - i. criteria identified in the BSW(Hons) 200-level Limited Entry application documentation; and
  - ii. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's "Entitlement to Registration Fit and Proper Person Policy Statement"; and
  - iii. the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers Code of Ethics; and
  - iv. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board Code of Conduct, and
  - v. a satisfactory Police vetting; and
  - vi. any such other processes deemed necessary by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department to determine suitability eg, the meeting of the requirements stipulated in the Vulnerable Children's Act 2014.
- (c) A student whose circumstances change in regard to character of suitability must inform the BSW(Hons) Coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability, as defined by Regulation 8(b) above.

- (d) Application for admission to 300-level Social Work courses shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. In order to be admitted to these courses, a student must:
  - i. have completed 240 points from the 100 and 200-level requirements of the degree; and
  - ii. be confirmed as being eligible for the degree.
- (e) Application for admission to 400-level Social Work courses shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. In order to be admitted to these courses, a student must:
  - i. have passed SOWK301 and SOWK308.
  - ii. provided attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice; and
  - iii. agree to practise in accordance with and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board, and
  - iv. meet any additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance imposed by the relevant Social Service agency.
- (f) A part-time student must complete SOWK301 concurrently with SOWK308 and immediately prior to their enrolment in 400-level courses.
- (g) If a student fails SOWK301 or SOWK308, or a Fieldwork Practicum (SOWK491 or 492), they may, under exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course once only. If the course is failed a second time, the student will be withdrawn from the qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours, with the following stipulations:

- (a) the BSW(Hons) may be awarded with First, Second, or with Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours will be listed in Division I or Division II.
- (b) Honours are awarded for academic achievement, measured by weighted GPA, 40% on the 300-level courses for the degree and 60% on the 400-level courses for the degree. Only the grade for the first attempt at a course will be considered in the calculation.
- (c) to be eligible for Honours a student must:
  - i. complete all courses for the BSW(Hons) in no more than 8 years of study; and
  - ii. complete the 300-level and 400-level courses for the BSW(Hons) within four years of their first enrolment in any 300-level course for the degree.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for admission to limited entry 200-level BSW(Hons) courses, or who wishes to transfer to the BA, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate for admission.

### 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Bachelor of Social Work with Honours is required to inform the Tumuaki Hōtaka, Tauwhiro Hapori | Head of the Social Work programme and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme, and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to be a social worker.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV103	Violence in Society	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

SOWK101	Introduction to Social Policy	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: HSRV101 EQ: HSRV101
			S2	Campus	
SOWK102	Social Services in Aotearoa	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HSRV102 EQ: HSRV102
			S1	Campus	
SOWK104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: HSRV104 EQ: HSRV104
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262
SOWK202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or from the Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV202 EQ: HSRV202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SOWK203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or from the Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV203 EQ: HSRV203
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOWK205	Social Work and Community Engagement	15	S2	Campus	P: With the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
SOWK206	Communication for Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BC, or from Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV201, SOWK201
SOWK212	Family Violence	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ. R: HSRV206, HSRV212
SOWK301	Theory, Methods and Integration	30	W	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK308. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK301, together with SOWK308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK514/614
SOWK303	Mental Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: SOWK611

SOWK304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: HSRV304 EQ: HSRV304
SOWK308	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK301 together with SOWK308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK515, SOWK615
SOWK340	Practice research for social work	30	W	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: HSRV302; HSRV305; SOWK302; SOWK305; SOWK310; SOWK390
SOWK490	Social Work Practice Integration Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: 360 points including SOWK301, SOWK303, SOWK304, SOWK308 and SOWK340 C: SOWK491 and SOWK492 R: SOWK451, SOWK456, SOWK525, SOWK526, SOWK572
			W	Campus	
SOWK491	Social Work Fieldwork Practicum I	45	A	Campus	P: 360 points including SOWK301, SOWK303, SOWK304, SOWK308 and SOWK390 C: SOWK490 R: SOWK571, SOWK671 EQ: SOWK671
			S1	Campus	
SOWK492	Social Work Fieldwork Practicum II	45	A	Campus	P: SOWK491 C: SOWK490 R: SOWK572, SOWK672 EQ: SOWK672
			S2	Campus	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours

A student must complete 75 points in 100-level or 200-level courses chosen from the following:

- Either MAOR165 or MAOR108; and
- 45 points from Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Education, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Sociology, and Te Reo Māori programmes, or WRIT101.
- 15 points from CULT202, HIST243, HSRV208, HSRV210, MAOR270, MAOR285, COMS207, POLS206, POLS212, SOCI218.



# The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2002.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

The degree must consist of the submission of a thesis SOWK 695.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Social Work a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a Bachelor of Social Work degree with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division I, in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and the Graduate Diploma in Social Work (if conferred before 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work with B+ Grade Point Average or above; or
  - iii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Social Work, and approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
  - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work; and
- (b) obtained a professional qualification in Social Work approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (d) Notwithstanding the above, in special cases the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may determine the conditions under which a student who does not meet Regulation 4(a) shall be admitted to the qualification.

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this degree is Social Work.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for the Master of Social Work is:

- (a) 12 months for a full-time student, or
- (b) 36 months for a part-time student.
- (c) The thesis must be submitted by such date as may be prescribed by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate unless an exemption is granted.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who wishes to transfer to the PhD may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to be considered for admission to the programme, under the General Regulations for the University.

# The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(App) – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2003.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

A student must be credited with the courses listed in the Schedule C to these Regulations.

- (a) Part I comprises five courses: SOWK611, 612, 614, 615, and 640. SOWK614 and SOWK615 must be taken concurrently. Part I must be completed before the student can be credited with any course in Part II, unless special approval is given by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.
- (b) Part II comprises three courses: SOWK671, 672, and 673. SOWK671, 672 and 673 must be taken concurrently.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student for the Master of Social Work (Applied), before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, must have either:
  - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject, with a B Grade Point Average or above in their 300-level courses and satisfied the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, that they have sufficient background to benefit from the course; and either
    - a. completed relevant undergraduate courses preferably in the fields of social research and human development; or
    - b. completed a qualifying programme prescribed by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator and approved by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
    - c. demonstrated relevant professional experience; or
  - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied); and
  - iii. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate.
- (b) A student must also meet criteria in relation to suitability including:
  - i. criteria identified in the MSW (Applied) application documentation
  - ii. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's "Entitlement to Registration Fit and Proper Person Policy Statement"; and
  - iii. the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers Code of Ethics; and
  - iv. the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board Code of Conduct, and
  - v. a satisfactory Police vetting; and
  - vi. any such other processes deemed necessary by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department to determine suitability eg, the meeting of the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014.
- (c) Prior to being recommended to agencies for fieldwork placement for SOWK671 and 672, a student must also:
  - i. provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice; and
  - ii. agree to practice in accordance with and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board, and
  - iii. meet any additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance imposed by the relevant Social Service agency.
- (d) A student for whom English or Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- i. IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7; or
  - ii. At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.
- (e) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, a student who has already obtained a professional qualification in social work that included fieldwork may not enrol in the Master of Social Work (Applied).

## 5. Subjects

The subject for this qualification is Social Work.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is 24 months.
- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is 6 years from the first year of enrolment.
- (c) A part-time programme must consist of such courses as determined by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate. SOWK614 and 615 must be completed in the year immediately prior to enrolment in SOWK671.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Application for admission to SOWK671, SOWK672 and SOWK673 must be made in the previous year by 30 September. A student must have been accepted as a student by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department following a review of application materials, including a repeat request for disclosure of information to the Licensing and Vetting Service Centre, Police National Headquarters.
- (b) A student enrolled in any course in the degree whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the Master of Social Work (Applied) Coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability, as defined by Regulation 4(b) above, arranged by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.
- (c) A student who fails up to 30 points (other than SOWK671 or 672) for the Master of Social Work (Applied) degree, may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (d) A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- (e) A student who fails a Fieldwork Practicum (SOWK671 or 672), under exceptional circumstances may, with the permission of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, repeat that course once only. If the course is failed a second time, the student will be withdrawn from the qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Social Work (Applied) may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts and have their credits transferred to that qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

The MSW (Applied) is a distance programme taught by a combination of distance, and on-campus block courses which a student is required to attend. A student should refer to the department and course materials for further information on these requirements. For SOWK671 and 672, a student is required to undertake assessed fieldwork practice under the supervision of approved Fieldwork Educators, and as determined by the Fieldwork Coordinator.

## Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SOWK611	Human Behaviour and Mental Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK303
SOWK612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK512
SOWK614	Social Work Theory, Research and Practice	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK615. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK614, together with SOWK615, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK514/301
SOWK615	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK308; SOWK515
SOWK640	Practice research for social work	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the HOD. C: SOWK612, SOWK614, SOWK615, SOWK611 R: SOWK621/HSRV421; SOWK617
SOWK671	Fieldwork Practicum 1	45	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK624 R: SOWK471, SOWK571
			S1	Distance Learning	
SOWK672	Fieldwork Practicum II	45	A	Distance Learning	P: SOWK671. Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK624 R: SOWK472/572
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOWK673	Practice Research Integration	30	W	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. C: SOWK671, SOWK672 R: SOWK490, SOWK624, SOWK670

# Te Kura Umanga UC Business School

## Certificate in Commerce (CertCom – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Commerce a student must pass a minimum of 60 points from courses as specified in Schedule V to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in any Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Certificate.
- (b) Up to 15 points from courses from another Aotearoa New Zealand University may also be credited under this Regulation.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Commerce but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Commerce from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business

or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have their Certificate in Commerce subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.

- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this qualification.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.  
 (b) This degree was first offered in 1906.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and  
 (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and  
 (c) Satisfy the requirements for a major as listed in Schedule S to these regulations and may optionally satisfy the requirements for a minor as listed in Schedule S to these regulations or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.  
 (d) be credited with:  
 i. at least 255 points from courses listed in Schedule V of these Regulations; and  
 ii. at least 225 points above 100-level; and  
 iii. at least 90 points at 300-level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

- (a) Majors and minors for the Bachelor of Commerce and their requirements are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.  
 (b) Minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations can also be taken as part of the Bachelor of Commerce.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Cross-credit between LLB and BCom  
 In addition to the cross-credits allowed under the General Enrolment Regulations a student may cross-credit a further 30 points between the two degrees, which must include LAWS101.  
 (b) Cross-credit between BE(Hons) and BCom  
 In addition to the cross-credits allowed under the General Enrolment Regulations, EMTH201 or EMTH202 or EMTH210 or MATH218 or ENME230 may also be cross-credited between the BE(Hons) and the BCom; however, these points must not be included in the 255 points required by 3(d)(i) above.  
 (c) Cross-credit between BForSc and BCom  
 In addition to the cross-credits allowed under the General Enrolment Regulations, with permission of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, a further 15 points from the BCom, which has not been credited as part of the 300-level requirements of a BCom major, may be cross-credited as a substitute for one FORE400-level elective.

- (d) Credit from the New Zealand Diploma in Business or New Zealand Certificate in Commerce.  
A student seeking credit for courses from the New Zealand Diploma in Business or New Zealand Certificate in Commerce must have completed the courses with high grades as determined by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.  
(b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, transfer to the Certificate in Commerce.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT102	Accounting and Financial Information	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS102, AFIS101, AFIS102, AFIS111, AFIS122, AFIS132, AFIS188.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
BSNS201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT102, ECON104, MGMT100
			S2	Campus	
BSNS299	UC Employability Portfolio	0	S1	Campus	P: Any 180 points. Must be enrolled in the BCom.
			S2	Campus	
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON199
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
INFO123	Business Information Systems and Technology	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS123, AFIS123, AFIS124
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

Note: Students first enrolled in the BCom before 2019 are not required to complete BSNS201 or BSNS299.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

### Accounting

---

#### Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Accounting must be credited with the following:

#### 100-level

Required: ACCT103.

#### 200-level

Required: ACCT211 and ACCT222.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points from ACCT311, ACCT312, ACCT316, ACCT332, ACCT340, ACCT341, ACCT342, ACCT346, ACCT356, ACCT358 and ACCT359.

#### Minor

A student intending to take a minor in Accounting must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT102 and ACCT103; and
- ii. Either ACCT211 or ACCT222; and
- iii. A further 30 points of Accounting at 200-level or above which may include INFO243; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Accounting at 300-level.

### Business Analytics

---

#### Minor

A student intending to take a minor in Business Analytics must be credited with the following:

- i. 15 points from DATA101, STAT101, DIGI103
- ii. 15 points from INFO123, INFO125, COSC101, COSC121, COSC122, COSC131, DIGI101; and
- iii. INFO261 and INFO260; and
- iv. INFO361 or 15 points from ECON213; ECON214; ECON314.

### Business and Sustainability

---

#### Major

There is no major in Business and Sustainability.

#### Minor

A student intending to take a minor in Business and Sustainability must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT100
- ii. MGMT230 and MGMT335; and
- iii. A further 30 points from ECON225, MGMT270, ACCT340, MGMT333.

### Business Economics

---

*Major not offered in 2022.*

#### Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Business Economics must be credited with the following:

#### 100-level

Required: ECON104 and ECON105.



Recommended: FINC101.

### 200-level

Required:

- i. ECON207, ECON208; and
- ii. ECON213 or ECON214; and
- iii. FINC201.

### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level ECON including ECON310.

Additionally a student must meet the requirements for at least one other minor, other than Economics, as specified in this schedule.

### Minor

There is no minor in Business Economics.

## Economics

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Economics must be credited with the following:

#### 100-level

Required: ECON104 and ECON105.

#### 200-level

Required:

- i. ECON202 or 207; and
- ii. ECON203 or ECON208; and
- iii. ECON201 or 206.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Note: MATH102 is only required for honours and master's. A student who enrolled in the BCom prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Economics must be credited with the following:

- i. ECON104 and ECON105; and
- ii. ECON207 or ECON208; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

## Entrepreneurship

---

### Major

Refer to the major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT102, MGMT100, MKTG100; and
- ii. MGMT223; and
- iii. MGMT342, MGMT343.

## Finance

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Finance must be credited with the following:

#### 100-level

Required: MATH101 or MATH102.

Recommended: MATH102.

#### 200-level

Required: FINC201 and FINC203.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points in 300-level Finance, including at least 30 points from FINC301, FINC311, or FINC312.

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Finance must be credited with either:

- i. ACCT102, STAT101; and
- ii. MATH101 or MATH102; and
- iii. FINC201, FINC203; and
- iv. A further 15 points from FINC301, FINC311 or FINC312.

or

- i. STAT101; and
- ii. MATH102 and MATH103; and
- iii. FINC201; and
- iv. A further 30 points of Finance, including at least one of FINC301, FINC311 or FINC312.

## Human Resource Management

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:

#### 200-level

Required: MGMT206, MGMT207, and MGMT230.

#### 300-level

Required: MGMT301, MGMT303, MGMT308, and 15 points from MGMT304, MGMT306, MGMT330 or MGMT331.

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT100; and
- ii. MGMT206, MGMT207; and
- iii. MGMT303, MGMT308.

## Information Systems

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Information Systems must be credited with the following:

**200-level**

INFO223 and INFO253; and a further 15 points from INFO213, INFO263, or SENG201.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points from 300-level INFO courses. Note: Students may substitute COSC332 or COSC362 for any 15-point INFO course.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Information Systems must be credited with the following:

- i. INFO123; and
- ii. INFO223 or INFO253; and
- iii. A further 30 points of Information Systems at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Information Systems at 300-level.

**Innovation**

---

**Major** (Not offered in 2022)

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Innovation must be credited with the following:

**200-level**

Required: INOV200, MGMT223, and 30 points from INOV201, INOV202, INOV290.

**300-level**

Required: INOV300 or MGMT342; INOV301, and INOV390.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Innovation must be credited with the following:

- i. INOV200
- ii. INOV201
- iii. INOV202 or MGMT223
- iv. INOV300 or MGMT342
- v. A further 15 points in INOV at 200 or 300-level.

**International Business**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in International Business must be credited with the following:

**100-level**

Required: (MKTG100 or MATH101 or MATH102) and ECON104; and 30 points in a single subject selected from (FREN, CHIN, SPAN, JAPA, GRMN, RUSS).

**200-level**

Required: ECON222, FINC201 and MGMT221; and 15 points from FINC203, MGMT228, MKTG201, MKTG204.

*Note: A student intending to proceed to the BCom(Hons) or MCom degree in Finance must have passed ECON213.*

**300-level**

Required: FINC344, MGMT332 and (MGMT344 or MGMT320); and 15 points of FINC301, MGMT324, MKTG301, MKTG305, MKTG309, MKTG314.

A student intending to major in International Business should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue section to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200 and 300-level courses they wish to take.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in International Business must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT100, ECON104, MKTG100; and
- ii. ECON222, MGMT221; and
- iii. MGMT332.

**Management**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Management must be credited with the following:

**100-level**

Required: (MGMT170 or MSC101) and MKTG100.

**200-level**

Required: MGMT206, MGMT207; and 30 points from MGMT208, MGMT221, MGMT230, MGMT270, MGMT281, MKTG201.

**300-level**

Required: MGMT301, and either (MGMT344 and 30 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG) or (MGMT320 and 15 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG). No more than 15 points may be taken from MGMT303, MGMT308, MGMT331.

A student intending to major in Management should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200 and 300-level courses they wish to take.

**Minor**

There is no minor in Management.

**Marketing**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Marketing must be credited with the following:

**100-level**

Required: MKTG100.

**200-level**

Required: MKTG201, MKTG202, MKTG204; and 15 points from MKTG205, MKTG230.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points from MKTG301–316, MKTG390.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Marketing must be credited with the following:

- i. MKTG100; and
- ii. MKTG201, MKTG202, MKTG204; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Marketing at 300-level.

**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following courses:

**100-level**

Required: MGMT170 or MSCI101.

**200-level**

Required: MGMT270, MGMT271; and 15 points from MGMT223, MGMT230, MGMT280, MGMT281.

**300-level**

Required: MGMT370; and 45 points from MGMT 300-level courses of which at least 30 points must be from MGMT371-379.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MGMT170; and
- ii. MGMT270, MGMT271; and
- iii. MGMT370; and
- iv. 15 points from MGMT371-379.

## Strategy and Entrepreneurship

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:

**100-level**

Required: (MGMT170 or MSCI101) and MKTG100.

**200-level**

Required: MGMT221, MGMT223; and 30 points from MGMT206, MGMT230, MGMT270, MKTG201.

**300-level**

Required: MGMT320 or (MGMT344 and MGMT345); and 30 points from MGMT321, MGMT324, MGMT342, MGMT343.

A student intending to major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200 and 300-level courses they wish to take.

**Minor**

Refer to the minor in Entrepreneurship.

## Taxation

---

**Major**

Refer to the major in Taxation and Accounting.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Taxation must be credited with the following:

- i. ACCT102, ACCT103, ACCT152; and
- ii. ACCT254; and
- iii. ACCT358, ACCT359.

## Taxation and Accounting

---

### Major

A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Taxation and Accounting must be credited with the following:

#### 100-level

Required: ACCT103 and (ACCT152 or LAWS101).

#### 200-level

Required: (ACCT211 or ACCT222) and ACCT254.

#### 300-level

Required: ACCT358, ACCT359; and at least 30 points from ACCT311, ACCT312, ACCT316, ACCT332, ACCT340, ACCT341, ACCT342, ACCT346, ACCT356.

### Minor

Refer to the minor in Taxation.

## Tourism Marketing and Management

---

### Major

A student intending to compete the BCom majoring in Tourism Marketing and Management must be credited with the following:

#### 100-level

Required: MKTG100.

#### 200-level

Required: MKTG202, MKTG240, and MKTG241.

#### 300-level

Required: MKTG314, MKTG317, MKTG340, and MKTG349.

### Minor

Students intending to minor in Tourism Marketing and Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MKTG100, MGMT100, STAT101; and
- ii. MKTG205, MKTG240; and
- iii. MKTG314.

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

### Accounting

---

Note: In the past many courses below were prefixed with ACCY or AFIS or ACIS. From 2011, the prefix was changed to ACCT and all courses changed to 15 points.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT102	Accounting and Financial Information	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS102, AFIS101, AFIS102, AFIS111, AFIS122, AFIS132, AFIS188.
				Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

ACCT103	Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT102 R: ACIS103, AFIS101, AFIS103, AFIS111, AFIS121, AFIS131
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ACCT152	Law and Business	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS152, AFIS151, AFIS152
			S1	Distance Learning	
ACCT211	Financial Accounting	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT102 and ACCT103 R: ACIS211, AFIS211
ACCT212	Business Professionals: skills, attributes and practice	15	NO		P: Any 60 points
ACCT222	Management Accounting	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT102 R: ACIS222, AFIS222 EQ: ACIS222, AFIS222
ACCT252	Law of Business Contracts	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT152 or LAWS101 R: ACIS252, AFIS151, AFIS252, LAWS203.
ACCT254	Taxation	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT103 C: ACCT152 or LAWS101 R: ACIS254, AFIS254 EQ: ACIS254
ACCT256	Law of Business Organisations	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT152 or LAWS101 R: AFIS253, ACIS256, AFIS256, LAWS305, LAWS312
ACCT311	Financial Accounting: Theory & Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT211 R: AFIS301, ACIS311, AFIS311, AFIS501.
ACCT312	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	SU2	Campus	P: ACCT211 R: ACIS312, AFIS301, AFIS312, AFIS501.
			S2	Campus	
ACCT316	Public Management and Governance	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS316, AFIS316, AFIS516, POLS316 EQ: ACIS316, and AFIS316
ACCT332	Advanced Management Accounting	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT222 and ACCT103 R: ACIS332, AFIS332, AFIS322, AFIS522
ACCT340	Social and Environmental Reporting	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS340, AFIS340
ACCT341	Public Accounting and Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS341, AFIS341 EQ: ACIS341
ACCT342	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	15	NO		P: ACCT222 and ACCT103 R: ACIS342, AFIS322, AFIS342, AFIS522.
ACCT346	Auditing	15	S1	Campus	P: INFO123 and ACCT211. R: ACIS346, AFIS306, AFIS346, AFIS506. RP: INFO243
ACCT356	Advanced Auditing	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT346 R: ACIS356, AFIS306, AFIS356, AFIS506.
ACCT358	Advanced Taxation	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT152 or LAWS101; and (2) ACCT254 OR LAWS352 R: ACIS358, ACIS354
ACCT359	Further Issues in Advanced Taxation	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT358 R: ACIS359, ACIS354 EQ: ACIS359
ACCT365	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS365

ACCT367	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS367
ACCT368	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS368
ACCT369	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: AFIS369
ACCT390	Accounting Internship	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) At least 60 points in 200-level ACCT courses (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ACCT364, ECON390, FINC390, MKTG390, INFO390
			S2	Campus	

### Business

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BSNS201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT102, ECON104, MGMT100
			S2	Campus	
BSNS299	UC Employability Portfolio	0	S1	Campus	P: Any 180 points. Must be enrolled in the BCom.
			S2	Campus	

### Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI101
COSC121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC131
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSC122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSC131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	SU2	Campus	R: COSC121
COSC131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	SU2	Campus	R: COSC121
COSC241	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC242	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC243	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC260	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL250 EQ: PHIL250
COSC261	Formal Languages and Compilers	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) MATH120



COSC262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; RP: MATH120
COSC264	Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) EMTH119 or (MATH102 and MATH120) or (MATH102 and STAT101)
COSC265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131 or INFO125
COSC362	Data and Network Security	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC264 or MATH324 or MATH220. RP: It is recommended that COSC362 and COSC364 be taken together.
COSC363	Computer Graphics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ENCE260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH120 recommended). MATH101 is not acceptable.
COSC364	Internet Technology and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC264
COSC366	Research Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH120 recommended) and COSC262. MATH101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department RP: COSC110 OR COSC101, ENCE260, COSC261, COSC262, SENG201
COSC367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC262
COSC368	Humans and Computers	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH120 recommended). MATH101 is not acceptable. R: COSC225 RP: COSC110 OR COSC101, COSC263 OR SENG201
COSC371	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC372	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
DATA301	Big Data Computing and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC262
ENCE260	Computer Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131 R: ENEL206; both COSC208/ENCE208 and COSC221/ENCE221
ENCE360	Operating Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCE260. R: COSC321 RP: COSC110 or COSC101, COSC262.
ENCE361	Embedded Systems 1	15	S1	Campus	P: ENCE260 R: ENEL353, ENEL323, COSC361, ELEC361, ENEL340
LING315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC262
SENG201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH120/STAT101 are strongly recommended.
SENG301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG201. R: COSC314, COSC324 RP: COSC110 OR COSC101, ENCE260.
SENG302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG201 and COSC265 C: SENG301
SENG365	Web Computing Architectures	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC265 or two courses out of (INFO223, INFO253, INFO263). R: COSC365 RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

**Economics**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON199
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ECON199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON104
ECON206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 and ECON105 R: ECON201
ECON207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203
ECON208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203
ECON213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON104 or ECON105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON214	Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON104 or ECON105; and (2) 15 points from STAT R: ECON213
ECON222	International Trade	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104
ECON223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points
			SU2	Campus	
ECON225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104
ECON228	Study Tour to South America	15	NO		P: (1) ECON104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.
ECON310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON208
ECON314	Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON105 ; and (2) ECON213 or ECON214
ECON321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON208
ECON323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON213; and (2) ECON207 or FINC205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC323, STAT 317
ECON324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON213 or STAT202; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199
ECON325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO		P: (1) ECON105; and (2) ECON208; and (3) ECON321 R: ECON201
ECON326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON206; (2) MATH102 or MATH199. RP: ECON207
ECON327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON329	Industrial Organisation	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON207 or ECON208 RP: ECON208

ECON330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO		P: ECON208
ECON331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) FINC201; and (3) MATH102 or MATH199; R: FINC331 RP: FINC205 or MATH103 EQ: FINC331
ECON332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON333	Experimental Economics	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON334	Labour Economics	15	NO		P: ECON208. RP: ECON206
ECON335	Public Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON207 RP: ECON208
ECON338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO		P: ECON207 RP: ECON208
ECON339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA R: EURO339, EURA339 EQ: EURA339
			SU1	Campus	
ECON340	Development Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON207 or ECON208 RP: ECON208
ECON341	Economics of Education	15	NO		P: ECON207 or ECON208
ECON342	Economic History	15	NO		P: (1) ECON104; and (2) ECON105; and (3) ECON206 or ECON207
ECON343	The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property	15	NO		P: ECON208 RP: MATH102 or MATH199
ECON344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON206 or FINC201 or FINC203 R: ECON210 and FINC315 and FINC344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC344
ECON345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON207 RP: ECON208 EQ: FINC345
ECON390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON207 or ECON208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC390, ARTS395, PACE395
			S2	Campus	

## Finance

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINC101	Personal Finance	15	S1	Campus	
FINC201	Business Finance	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT102; and (2) STAT101; and (3) a further 30 points R: FINC202, AFIS204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS204
			S2	Campus	
FINC203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) STAT101; and (2) A further 45 points. R: AFIS214 EQ: AFIS214
FINC205	Quantitative Finance	15	NO		P: (1) MATH102 or MATH199; and (2) STAT101 RP: MATH103

FINC301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC201 C: FINC203 R: FINC354, AFIS304
FINC302	Applied Corporate Finance	15	NO		P: (1) FINC201 and FINC203; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199
FINC305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC616
FINC308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC201 C: FINC203 R: FINC394 and AFIS314
FINC311	Investments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC364, AFIS314
FINC312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC612
FINC316	Fixed Income Securities	15	NO		P: (1) FINC201 and FINC203; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199 RP: FINC205
FINC323	Time Series Methods	15	NO		P: (1) ECON213; and (2) ECON207 or FINC205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT317, ECON323 EQ: ECON323, STAT 317
FINC331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) FINC201; and (3) MATH102 or MATH199 R: ECON331 RP: FINC205 or MATH103 EQ: ECON331
FINC344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON206 or FINC201 or FINC203 R: FINC315, ECON344, ECON210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON344
FINC345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON207 RP: ECON208 EQ: ECON345
FINC390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201 and FINC203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON390, ARTS395, PACE395
			S2	Campus	

### Information Systems

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INFO123	Business Information Systems and Technology	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS123, AFIS123, AFIS124
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
INFO125	Introduction to Programming with Databases	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS125, AFIS125

INFO213	Object-Oriented Systems Development	15	SU1	Campus	P: 30 points from INFO123, INFO125, COSC121, COSC131, COSC122 R: ACIS213 and AFIS213 after 1996.
			SU1	Distance Learning	
INFO223	Business Systems Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) INFO123 or INFO125 or COSC121 or COSC131 or COSC122; and (2) An additional 15 points from the Commerce Schedule. R: INFO203, ACIS203, AFIS203, AFIS223
INFO243	Accounting Information Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: ACCT103 and INFO123 R: ACIS243, AFIS243
INFO253	Internet Business and Technology	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) INFO123 or INFO125 or COSC121 or COSC131 or COSC122; and (2) An additional 15 points R: INFO233
INFO260	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) INFO123 or INFO125 or COSC101 or COSC121 or COSC131 or COSC122 or DIGI101; and (2) An additional 15 points
INFO261	Introduction to Business Analytics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 15 points from STAT101, DATA101, DIGI103; and (2) 15 points from INFO123, INFO125, COSC101, COSC121, COSC122, COSC131, DIGI101
INFO263	Web Design and Development	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from (INFO123, INFO125, COSC121, COC131, COSC122) R: INFO233
INFO333	IT Risk and Security Management	15	NO		P: (1) INFO233 or INFO253 or INFO263 or COSC231 or COSC264; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above R: ACIS333
INFO343	IT Governance and Strategy	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level from INFO; and (2) an additional 30 points at 200-level or above R: INFO303, ACIS303
INFO353	Emerging IT for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) INFO123; and (2) An additional 45 points at 200-level or above. R: INFO635
INFO360	Business Process Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above
INFO361	Business Intelligence and Analytics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) INFO123; and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above RP: STAT101
INFO362	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to Head of Department approval. R: ACIS362, AFIS362
INFO363	Special Topic: Blockchain and Cryptocurrencies in Business, Culture, and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) INFO123 or INFO125 or COSC101 or COSC121 or COSC131 or COSC122 or DIGI101 and (2) 45 points at 200-level or above
INFO369	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department
INFO390	Information Systems Internship	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) 45 points at 200-level INFO; and (2) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (3) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: INFO362, INFO330, ACCT390, ECON390, FINC390, MKTG390
			S2	Campus	
INFO393	Information Systems Project Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 15 points at 200-level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level R: INFO313, ACIS313, AFIS313, MSC1322, MSC1324, MGMT372, MSC1372

## Innovation

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INOV200	Opportunities: Here, There and Everywhere	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points
INOV201	Will it Fly?: Feasibility Assessment of New Innovation	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: INOV200
INOV202	Emerging Technologies	15	NO		P: Any 60 points. RP: INOV200
INOV290	Enterprise in Practice (Project)	15	S2	Campus	P: 120 points at 100-level or above R: BSNS290
INOV300	Societal Impact Through Innovation	15	NO		P: INOV200 RP: INOV201 or INOV202 or MGMT223
INOV301	Implementing for Societal Impact: Tools for Innovators	15	NO		P: INOV200 and Head of Department approval RP: INOV300 or MGMT342
INOV390	Innovation Practicum	30	NO		P: INOV300 or MGMT342 and Head of Department Approval RP: INOV301

## Law

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS355	European Union Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: EURO311, EURA311

## Whakahaere | Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
MGMT170	Managerial Decision Making	15	S2	Campus	R: MSC101
			S2	Distance Learning	
MGMT206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT201, MGMT216 EQ: MGMT216
MGMT207	Principles of Human Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT208	Principles of Leadership	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT221	International Business	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT220
MGMT223	Innovation Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT228	Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)	15	NO		P: (1) 30 points from Commerce subjects; (2) a further 30 points at 200-level; (3) subject to Head of Department approval.
MGMT230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points R: MKTG230 EQ: MKTG230
			S2	Campus	

MGMT240	Business Communication for the Global Age	15	NO		P: MGMT100 RP: MGMT206
MGMT270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100 or MGMT170; and (2) STAT101 R: MSC1270, MSC1220 EQ: MSC1270
MGMT271	Operations Management Processes	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100 or MGMT170; and (2) STAT101 R: MSC1221, MSC1271 RP: MGMT270 or MSC1270 EQ: MSC1271
MGMT281	Business Research Methods	15	NO		P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) A further 45 points R: MKTG280, MSC1280, MGMT280, MSC1281 EQ: MSC1281
MGMT301	Leading Change and Innovation	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT206 and MGMT207 R: MGMT315
MGMT303	Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of MGMT 200-level (or above) courses; or 30 points of LAWS 200-level (or above) R: MGMT306
MGMT304	Management Skills for a Diverse Workforce	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT206 and MGMT207
MGMT306	Team Leadership	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT305
MGMT308	Advanced Human Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT206 and MGMT207 R: MGMT307
MGMT324	International Entrepreneurship	15	S2	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG
MGMT330	Communication Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG201
MGMT331	Learning and Development in Organisations	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207
MGMT332	International Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MGMT 221
MGMT333	Managing Corporate Responsibility	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 230; and (2) Any 30 points at 200-level or above RP: Other essay-based courses
MGMT334	Negotiation for Business	15	NO		P: Any 45 points from LAWS101, LAWS110 or MGMT 200-level courses or above.
MGMT335	Business and Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT230 or MKTG230
MGMT342	Entrepreneurship and New Ventures	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ACCT102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321
MGMT343	Social Entrepreneurship	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321
MGMT344	Strategic Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT320
MGMT345	Strategy Processes and Practices	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 320 RP: MGMT 344
MGMT370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT270 or MSC1270; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSC1320, MSC1370 EQ: MSC1370

MGMT371	Purchasing and Supply Chain Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT270 or MSC1270; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSC1321, MSC1371 EQ: MSC1371
MGMT372	Project Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSC1322, MSC1324, MSC1372, INFO313, ACIS313 EQ: MSC1372
MGMT373	Quality Management	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT270 or MSC1270; and (2) MGMT271 or MSC1271 R: MSC1323, MSC1373 EQ: MSC1373
MGMT390	Management Intern Consulting Project	15	A	Campus	P: (1) 60 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; and (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ARTS 395, ECON390, FINC390, MKTG390, ACCT364, INFO390, PACE 395

## Whakatairanga | Marketing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MKTG100	Principles of Marketing	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT102
			S2	Campus	EQ: MGMT102
			S2	Distance Learning	
MKTG201	Marketing Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT210 RP: MKTG202 EQ: MGMT210
MKTG202	Marketing Research	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100; and (2) STAT101; and (3) A further 30 points R: MGMT212 EQ: MGMT212
MKTG204	Consumer Behaviour	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100 or COMS104; and (2) A further 45 points. R: MGMT204 EQ: MGMT204
MKTG205	Services Marketing and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 317; MKTG313
MKTG230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points
			S2	Campus	R: MGMT230 EQ: MGMT230
MKTG240	Tourism, Hospitality & Events Management	15	S1	Campus	P: MKTG100
MKTG241	Hospitality Marketing and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: MKTG100
MKTG305	Strategic Marketing	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG201; and (2) MKTG202; and (3) MKTG204 R: MGMT 316; MKTG301 EQ: MKTG301
MKTG307	Advertising and Promotion Management	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MKTG201; and (2) MKTG202; and (3) MKTG204 R: MGMT 318; MKTG303
MKTG309	International Marketing	15	S1	Campus	P: At least 30 points of 200-level courses in MKTG R: MGMT316
MKTG310	Customer Experience	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG201; and (2) MKTG202; and (3) MKTG204 R: MGMT310 EQ: MGMT310



MKTG311	Retail Marketing	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MKTG201; and (2) MKTG202; and (3) MKTG204 R: MGMT311 EQ: MGMT311
MKTG314	Tourism Marketing and Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT340 EQ: MGMT340
MKTG315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT341 EQ: MGMT341
MKTG316	Digital Marketing	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100, (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above
MKTG317	Sustainable Tourism Enterprises and Destinations	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MKTG100; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above.
MKTG340	Event Management and Marketing	15	S1	Campus	P: MKTG240
MKTG349	Applied Tourism Management and Marketing Project	15	S2	Campus	P: MKTG240, MKTG202
MKTG390	Marketing Internship	15	NO		P: (1) MKTG201 and MKTG202 (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ECON390, FINC390, ARTS395, ACCT324, INFO390, PACE395

## Mathematics and Statistics

These subjects are not available as a major for the BCom, but the courses can be counted towards the degree. A maximum of 60 points in Mathematics and Statistics at 100 and 200-level may be included in the 255 points required for courses in this Schedule.

# The Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BCom/BSc – 540 points)

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2019.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, in consultation with the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, may approve a variation of these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor Commerce and Science, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule V to the Bachelor of Commerce; where:
  - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
  - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
  - iii. courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Commerce are credited; and
  - iv. the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce, are satisfied; and
  - v. optionally the requirements of a minor, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce are satisfied; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule V to the Bachelor of Science; where:
  - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
  - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
  - iii. courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Science are credited; and
  - iv. the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Science, are satisfied.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. attain either overall Merit Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
  - ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points towards either component degree; or
  - iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

#### 5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors and minors in the Bachelor of Commerce and the majors in the Bachelor of Science.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, for 540-point conjoint qualifications, with no additional stipulations.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) not more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) in all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) a student requires permission from the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) a student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
- (c) a student may elect to abandon the qualification and continue in either one or other of the component bachelor's degrees.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no pathways to other qualifications for this qualification.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 1997.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours a student must:

- (a) successfully complete coursework totalling 120 points,
- (b) complete the courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations for a given major. If a student has had a double major (Combined Honours) approved by the relevant Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department, they must complete 60 points in each major. Included in these courses must be a research paper that reflects the combined nature of the degree.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, and either
    - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the major as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, or
    - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree in that major by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate; and
- (c) approval from the relevant Heads of School or Department if completing more than one major (Combined Honours).

### 5. Subjects

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours may be awarded in the following majors: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Taxation and Accounting.
- (b) A student must not enrol in any major for the degree in which they have already qualified for the award of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student who fails more than one course will be withdrawn from the degree.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the 180 point Master of Commerce and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the 120 point Master of Commerce.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Accounting

Courses totalling 120-points will include ACCT614, ACCT680, and 60 points selected from (ACCT601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualification as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

- P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

### Economics

ECON680 and six courses or their equivalent from ECON601–679. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in 300-level Economics prerequisite courses. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time students shall normally take ECON680 and three other courses or their equivalent in each semester.

- (1) ECON206 or ECON325; and
- (2) ECON213 or STAT202 or STAT213; and
- (3) ECON203 or (ECON207 and ECON208); and
- (4) 60 points in ECON300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON321, 324, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

Note: Normally a B+ average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Alternatively a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON321, 322, 326.

### Finance

FINC680 and a minimum of 90 points from FINC601-679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

P: Either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including:

- (1) FINC201 and FINC203; and
- (2) ECON207; and
- (3) ECON213 or any 30 points from STAT200-level courses; and
- (4) FINC331; and
- (5) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON213 or any 30 points from STAT200-level courses;
- (2) FINC331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance.
- (3) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

### Information Systems

Courses totalling 120 points will include INFO614, INFO680, 30 points selected from (INFO601-679, COSC407, COSC425, COSC429, COSC430 or COSC435) and 30 points selected from any other Honours level qualifications

as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for INFO680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Information Systems.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

P: 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

### Whakahaere | Management

MGMT620, MGMT680, and 60 points from (MGMT610-619 and MGMT640-649). Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MGMT.

### Whakatairanga | Marketing

MKTG620, MKTG680, and 60 points from MKTG601-619. Under special circumstances, up to 15 points from MKTG601-619 may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MKTG.

### Tākehanga me te Kaute | Taxation and Accounting

Courses totalling 120-points will include ACCT614, ACCT680, ACCT626, ACCT634 and 30 points selected from (ACCT601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Taxation and Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

- (1) ACCT254; and
- (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

## Graduate Diploma in Commerce (GradDipCom – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce a student must:

- (a) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses at 200 or 300-level as specified in Schedule V to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

- (b) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 75 points at 300-level; and
- (c) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 60 points at 300-level in a single subject of the Diploma.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Commerce a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a degree at an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The majors in which the Graduate Diploma in Commerce may be awarded are: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management and Marketing.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student will be withdrawn from the Diploma if a course is failed except in exceptional circumstances and with permission of the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Graduate Diploma in Commerce from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce and have their Graduate Diploma in Commerce subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce who has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Commerce may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business a student must have passed courses totalling 60 points from those listed in either:

- (a)
  - i. Schedule V to the Regulations of the Master of Business; or
  - ii. Schedule C to the Regulations of the Master of Professional Accounting.
- (b) The personal programme of study of a student must be approved by the Amo Matua, Umanga Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, before enrolling in the programme of study for this degree must have:

- (a) qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand degree or been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; and
- (b) obtained a minimum Grade Point Average in the 300-level or equivalent final year courses as determined by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate or have demonstrated extensive relevant experience; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the qualification by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time Limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A maximum of 15 points can be transferred from another uncompleted qualification as approved by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The Certificate is not awarded with Honours, Merit or Distinction.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertBus and has not yet graduated with the Certificate may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred:
  - i. Postgraduate Diploma in Business
  - ii. Master of Business
  - iii. Master of Professional Accounting.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGCertBus from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their PGCertBus subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

# Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology (PGCertIST – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology a student must:

- (a) Pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points from the Schedule to this Postgraduate Diploma.
- (b) Pass a minimum of 30 points from INFO coded courses.
- (c) Take no more than 30 points from MBIS601–699 and COSC480.

With the approval of the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, a student may replace up to 30 points of courses from Schedule E to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A maximum of 15 points at an equivalent level can be transferred from another uncompleted qualification as approved by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertIST with a Grade Point Average of B or better over at least 30 points of the courses in the Certificate, and has not yet graduated with the Certificate, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology and have the credits transferred.



- (b) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertIST with a Grade Point Average of B+ or better in the courses, and has not yet graduated with the Certificate, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Information Systems, or the Master of Commerce in Information Systems, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems, and have the credits transferred.
- (c) A student who has graduated with a PGCertIST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) or 10(b) and have their PGCertIST subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There is no exit qualification for this Certificate.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (PGCertStratLdrship – 60 points)\*

\* Not open for new enrolments in 2022.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2012.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule C to these Regulations. With approval of the Kaihautū | Director and Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department concerned, up to 20 points may be substituted with other relevant postgraduate courses at an equivalent level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership a student must have:

- (a) produced evidence of a minimum of five years of practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) performed to an acceptable standard in any tests or interviews required by the MBA Kaihautū | Director; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Certificate by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) With approval of the Kaihautū | Director and Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department concerned, up to 20 points may be substituted with other relevant postgraduate courses at an equivalent level.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has met the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership with a Grade Point Average of B or better, and has not yet graduated may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credit transferred:
- Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
  - Master of Business Administration.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, with a Grade Point Average of B or better, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAD605	Managing People and Performance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD615	Leading Ourselves	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD631	Innovative Business Strategy	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD642	Leading Others	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD643	Leading Change	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD664	Leading Resilient Enterprises	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2014.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business:

- a student must have passed courses totalling 120 points from those listed in either:
  - Schedule V to the Regulations of the Master of Business; or
  - Schedule C to the Regulations of the Master of Professional Accounting.
- Such courses must be approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator. On the basis of previous study, a student may be exempt from these courses and replace them with appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business a student must have:

- either

- i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree, or
  - iii. completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, and
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standards specified in the General Regulations to the University.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student will be withdrawn from this qualification if they:
  - i. fail a course more than two times
  - ii. fail more than two courses.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the following degrees and have credits transferred:
  - i. Master of Business
  - ii. Master of Professional Accounting
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Business from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the degrees listed in Regulation 10(a) and have any credits towards their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business who has not met the requirements for the Diploma but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PGDipBA – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration a student must:

- (a) pass courses having a total minimum value of 120 points from Schedule C: Group 1 of the Master of Business Administration; and
- (b) have completed all prescribed written work and practical requirements including attendance at workshops; and
- (c) have satisfactorily passed a mathematics test as specified by the MBA Kaihautū | Director unless exempt due to having been credited with a first year undergraduate course in general mathematics or statistics or its equivalent.
- (d) The personal programme of study of a student must be approved by the MBA Kaihautū | Director.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration must have:

- (a) produced evidence of a minimum of five years of practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) performed to an acceptable standard in any tests or interviews required by the MBA Kaihautū | Director; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

As specified in the General Regulations for the University the time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, on the basis of previous studies at the equivalent of Level 8 or above on the NZQF, be credited with up to 60 points. In such cases a student may be required to substitute other courses for those in Schedule C: Group 1.
- (b) A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be restricted from doing specified courses and may be required to substitute other courses for those restricted.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Subject to the approval of the MBA Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, a student who fails a course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two courses.
- (b) A student who fails three or more courses or fails the same course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Diploma.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student for the PGDipBA, who has achieved a Grade Point Average of B or better over all courses in the Diploma and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the Diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the Diploma.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGDipBA from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and have their PGDipBA subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems (PGDipBIS – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems a student must:
  - i. have been credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
  - ii. have been credited with the courses taken from Schedule C Group 1 and Schedule E Groups 1 and 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations of the Master of Business Information Systems.
- (b) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, replace up to 30 points of courses from the Schedules to the Master of Business Information Systems with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

A student will be withdrawn from the Diploma if they fail:

- (a) More than two courses
- (b) MBIS691.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipBIS but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Business Information Systems and have credits transferred.

- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGDipBIS from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Business Information Systems and have any credits towards their qualification subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology (PGDipIST – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology a student must:

- (a) Pass courses having a total minimum value of 120 points from Schedule E to this Diploma.
- (b) Pass a minimum of 60 points from INFO coded courses.
- (c) Take no more than 30 points from MBIS601–699 and COSC480.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standards specified in the Admission Regulations to the University.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- i. A maximum of 30 points at an equivalent level can be transferred from another uncompleted qualification as approved by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.
- ii. With the approval of the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, a student may replace 30 points of courses from Schedule E to this qualification with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, a student who fails a course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two courses.

- (b) A student who fails three or more courses or fails the same course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Diploma.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology may be awarded with Distinction if a GPA of 8.0 or better is achieved over all courses.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student completing the PGDipIST, who has achieved a Grade Point Average of B+ or better over at least 90 points in the Diploma and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the Diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Commerce and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the Diploma to the Master of Commerce in Information Systems.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGDipIST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Commerce and have their PGDipIST subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student enrolled in the PGDipIST who has satisfied all the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology may apply to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC401	Machine Learning	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) COSC367; (ii) At least 45 points of 100-, 200- or 300-level MATH/EMTH/STAT (but not including MATH101, MATH110, STAT101); (iii) Subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC411	Advanced Topics in HCI	15	NO		P: 1) COSC368, 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC363.
COSC413	Advanced Topics in Algorithms	15	NO		P: COSC262 and COSC367. Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC418	Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks	15	NO		P: (COSC364 or COSC331), ENCE 260. RP: ENCE 361
COSC420	Intelligent Tutoring Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC421	Advanced Topics in Security	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC362 and (2) subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC422	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	S2	Campus	P: 1) COSC363 2) Subject to Approval of the Head of Department
COSC424	Secure Software	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC428	Computer Vision	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. EQ: COSC428
COSC432	Relational Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) at least one of COSC261, COSC262; and (2) at least one of MATH120, MATH230
COSC434	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC439	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC440	Deep Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC262; (2) 30 points of 300-level COSC/SENG/DATA; (3) Approval by the Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering.

COSC441	Wireless Networking Systems and Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCE260, SENG201 and COSC364. R: COSC418
COSC469	Research Methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by Head of Department. R: COSC460
COSC470	Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department C: COSC469 R: COSC460, COSC461
			CY	Campus	
COSC471	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC262; (2) Approval by the Head of Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
COSC472	Special Topic: Blockchain Technologies and Cryptocurrencies	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC362
COSC473	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department
COSC474	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
COSC475	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
COSC476	Independent Course of Study	60	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
COSC477	Special Topic: Mixed Reality	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC262 or approval by the Head of Department R: DATA477 RP: COSC363, COSC368, COSC411, COSC428 EQ: DATA477
COSC480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSC486	Research Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. RP: COSC400-level courses
COSC680	Computer Science Professional Project	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
INFO614	Research Methodology and Epistemology	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ACCT614, ACIS614, AFIS614
INFO620	Information Systems Research	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ACIS620, AFIS620, AFIS610
INFO621	Special Topic: Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Business	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO629	IS Case Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO632	Cognitive Science and Artificial Intelligence	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ACIS632, AFIS632
INFO633	Knowledge Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO634	Data Analytics & Business Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO635	Special Topic: Emerging IT for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: INFO353



INFO680	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ACCT680, ACIS680, AFIS680
			W	Campus	
MBIS601	Management of Information Systems	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO243, INFO343
MBIS602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	NO		R: INFO223
MBIS603	Digital Business and Technology	15	NO		R: INFO253
MBIS621	Project Management	15	NO		R: INFO393
MBIS622	IS Security and Risk Management	15	NO		R: INFO333
MBIS623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO260
			S1	Distance Learning	
MBIS624	Business Intelligence in Organisations	15	NO		R: INFO361
MBIS673	Applied IS Project	30	NO		P: (i) MBAZ 604; and (2) 30 points from MBIS
MBIS673	Applied IS Project	30	NO		P: (i) MBAZ 604; and (2) 30 points from MBIS
MBIS680	Research Project	45	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS691	Information Systems Internship	30	NO		P: (i) 45 points from MBIS621, MBIS622, MBIS623, MBIS624; (2) Subject to the permission of the Programme Director.
SENG401	Software Engineering III	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG301 and SENG302 R: COSC427
SENG401	Software Engineering III	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG301 and SENG302 R: COSC427
SENG402	Software Engineering Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG301, SENG302 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.
SENG403	Software Process and Product Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG301 and approval by Head of Department
SENG403	Software Process and Product Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG301 and approval by Head of Department
SENG404	Software Requirements and Architecture	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) SENG 301, or (2) Subject to approval by Head of Department
SENG404	Software Requirements and Architecture	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) SENG 301, or (2) Subject to approval by Head of Department
SENG405	Model-Driven Software Engineering	15	NO		P: COSC261 and SENG301
SENG405	Model-Driven Software Engineering	15	NO		P: COSC261 and SENG301
SENG406	Software Security	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG201 and ENCE260, or approval by the Head of Department R: COSC424
SENG406	Software Security	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG201 and ENCE260, or approval by the Head of Department R: COSC424
SENG440	Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG301
SENG440	Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG301
SENG442	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

# The Degree of Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2014.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Applied Finance and Economics a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including
- (b) all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 135 points selected from:
  - i. 60 points from ECON601–669, including at least 30 points from ECON620–669; and
  - ii. 60 points from FINC601–669, including at least 30 points from FINC620–669; and
  - iii. At the discretion of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department of Economics and Finance, an additional 15 points from ECON601–669 or FINC601–669 may be substituted for FIEC601.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Applied Finance and Economics a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university and achieved a B Grade Point Average or better in 300-level courses or equivalent; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; or
  - iii. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, and
- (b) successfully completed:
  - i. ECON202 or ECON207 or an equivalent Intermediate Microeconomics course
  - ii. FINC201 or an equivalent Business Finance course
  - iii. MATH102 or an equivalent introductory course containing calculus
  - iv. STAT101 or an equivalent statistics course containing estimation and hypothesis testing.

A student may not enrol in this degree if they have already graduated with an honours qualification or higher in Economics.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student who fails more than one course will be withdrawn from the degree.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

The class of Merit is not granted.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory courses for the Master of Applied Finance and Economics

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FIEC601	Quantitative Finance and Economics	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
FIEC675	Advanced Applications in Finance and Economics	45	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## The Degree of Master of Business (MBus – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree replaces the Master of Business Management which was first offered in 2014 and the Master of Financial Management which was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these regulations; and
- (c) satisfy the requirements for a major as listed in Schedule S to these regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business, a student must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; and
- (b) demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standard specified in the General Regulations for the University, and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The degree of Master of Business may be awarded in the following majors: Financial Management; Management; Marketing; Sustainable Supply Chain Management.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

## 10. Pathways to other qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Management but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	R: FINC201; MBAM615
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

### Financial Management

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Financial Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MBAZ605
- ii. MFIN601
- iii. MFIN602
- iv. MFIN603
- v. MPAC603
- vi. 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ680, MBAZ681, or (MFIN671 and 15 points from MFIN673 or MFIN674)

### Whakahaere | Management

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MBAZ605
- ii. MBUS601
- iii. MBUS602
- iv. MBUS603
- v. One of MBUS650, MBUS651 or MBUS644
- vi. 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ680, MBAZ681, or MBAZ672

### Whakatairanga | Marketing

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Marketing must be credited with the following:

- i. MBAZ605
- ii. MBUS601
- iii. MBUS626
- iv. MBUS627
- v. MBUS644
- vi. 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ680, MBAZ681 or MBAZ671

### Sustainable Supply Chain Management

Not offered in 2022.

A student intending to complete the MBUS majoring in Sustainable Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following:

- i. MBUS601
- ii. MBUS643
- iii. MBUS644
- iv. MBUS645
- v. MBUS646
- vi. 45 points from Schedule E, including at least one of MBAZ680, MBAZ681 or MBAZ676

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ671	Applied Marketing Project	30	T3	Campus	P: (1) MBUS601; and (2) MBAZ604
MBAZ672	Evidence Based Human Resource Management	30	T3	Campus	P: MBUS603, MBAZ604
MBAZ673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBAZ674	Critical Thinking and Problem Solving	15	T1	Campus	P: 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN

MBAZ676	Evidence Based Sustainable Supply Chain Management	30	NO		P: MBUS645; and MBUS646; and MBAZ604
MBAZ680	Consultancy Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ681	Placement	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MFIN671	Business in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ601, MBAZ604. R: FIEC675, MFIN670
MFIN672	Cases in Financial and Management Accounting	15	T1	Campus	P: MPAC603, MBAZ604
MFIN673	Portfolio Management	15	T3	Campus	P: MFIN601; AND MFIN602; AND MBAZ604
MFIN674	Financial Decision Making	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) MFIN601; (2) MFIN602; (3) MBAZ604

Students may substitute up to 15 points with 15 points from Schedule E: Elective Courses in the schedule of the Master of Professional Accounting or Schedule C: Group 2 courses from the schedule of the Master of Business Information Systems.

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Business

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RF/EQ
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	R: FINC201; MBAM615
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	
MBAZ605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	R: ACCT252, ACCT256, LAWS203 & LAWS206
			T3	Campus	
MBUS601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	R: MKTG201
MBUS602	Leadership	15	T2	Campus	
MBUS603	Managing People and Performance	15	T2	Campus	R: MGMT207
MBUS626	Digital Marketing	15	T2	Campus	P: MBUS601 R: MKTG316
MBUS627	Event Marketing and Management	15	T2	Campus	P: MBUS601 R: MKTG340
MBUS643	Supply Chain Management Fundamentals	15	NO		
MBUS644	Principles of Business Sustainability	15	T1	Campus	
MBUS645	Supply Chain Analytics	15	NO		P: MBUS643 and MBUS644
MBUS646	Strategic Supply Chain Management for Sustainability	15	NO		P: MBUS643 and MBUS644

MBUS650	Business Strategy	15	T3	Campus	
MBUS651	Business Development and Entrepreneurship	15	T2	Campus	
MFIN601	Corporate Finance	15	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ601 and MBAZ603 R: FINC301
MFIN602	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	15	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ601 and MBAZ603; R: FINC311, FINC312
MFIN603	Financial Management	15	T1	Campus	C: MBAZ601, MBAZ603
MPAC603	Advanced Management Accounting	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ601

## The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This degree was first offered in 1983.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business Administration a student must:

- successfully complete 125 points from the courses listed in Schedule C: Group 1 to the degree with a B grade point average or better; and
- successfully complete 10 points from the electives listed in Schedule E to the degree; and
- successfully complete a project of at least 45 points from courses listed in Schedule C: Group 2; and
- satisfactorily pass preparatory courses as specified by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate; and
- have their personal programme of study approved by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business Administration a student must have:

- either
  - qualified for a degree of this University with a B Grade Average or better for all courses; or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
  - completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration with a B grade point average or better and not failed a course; and
- produced evidence of a minimum of five years of practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- demonstrated a high proficiency in English
  - A students who speaks English as a second language will need to submit evidence of English language proficiency typically an IELTS test result with an overall Band 7.0 or its equivalent as prescribed by the University; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 5 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be credited with up to 60 points. In such cases, a student may be required to substitute other courses for those in Schedule C: Group 1.
- A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be restricted from doing specified courses and may be required to substitute other courses for those restricted.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Unless an exemption is granted by the MBA Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail:
  - three or more Schedule C: Group 1 courses
  - a Schedule C: Group 1 course more than once.
- Subject to the approval of the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, a student who fails a Schedule E course may sit another Schedule E course.
- A student is not permitted to repeat or resubmit a Schedule C: Group 2 course.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction.

## 10. Pathways to other qualifications

- There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Administration but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

# Schedule C: Compulsory courses for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAD601	Managerial Accounting	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD604	Business Economics	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD605	Managing People and Performance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD606	Marketing Principles	10	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD611	Managerial Finance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD612	Operations Management	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD615	Leading Ourselves	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD631	Innovative Business Strategy	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD632	Strategy and International Business	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD642	Leading Others	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD643	Leading Change	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD663	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director



MBAM601	Digital Transformation and Technology Preparedness	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM602	Economic Uncertainty and Organisational Agility	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM603	Innovation by Design	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM604	Data Informed Strategy	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM605	Creating impact led enterprises	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM610	Agile and Innovation-driven Leadership	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director.
MBAM614	Business Research Methods	5	T1	Campus	P: 90 points from MBAM601, MBAM602, MBAM603, MBAM604, MBAM605, MBAM606, MBAM610, MBAM613, MBAM615, MBAM620
			T2	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
MBAM615	Managerial Finance	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the MBA Director
MBAM620	Creative Challenge	15	X1	Campus	P: MBAM 603
			X2	Campus	

## Group 2

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAD680	MBA Project (6 courses)	60	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAM680	Consulting Project	45	A	Campus	P: MBAM601, MBAM602, MBAM603, MBAM604, MBAM605, MBAM610, MBAM614, MBAM615, MBAM620 and approval of the MBA Director.

Note: Students first enrolled in the MBA before 2022 are not required to complete MBAM615 or MBAM614.

## Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA424	Information Is Beautiful	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
EDEM668	The Learning Leader	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department. R: EDEM634, EDEM639
MBAD644	Interpersonal Skills for Leaders	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD645	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD647	Marketing Research	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD652	Project Management	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD653	Negotiating Business Development Across Cultures	10	T3	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD654	Entrepreneurship and Small Business	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD658	Business Law	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD661	Corporate Governance	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD662	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

MBAD664	Leading Resilient Enterprises	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD665	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD666	Innovation in Business	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD667	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD669	Design Thinking	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD670	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD671	Special Topic: International Strategy in Asia	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD672	Leading Collaborative Partnerships	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD673	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD674	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD675	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD677	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD678	Special Topic	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD679	Business Research Methods	10	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD680	MBA Project (6 courses)	60	NO		P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAM613	Societies in Smart Cities	10	T2	Campus	P: P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: MBAM606

## The Degree of Master of Business Information Systems (MBIS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2016.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances Te Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business Information Systems, a student must be credited with:

- a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- all courses listed in Schedule C Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- 45 points of courses listed in Schedule E Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- 30 points from courses listed in Schedule E Group 2 to these Regulations
- 45 points of courses listed in Schedule C Group 2 to these Regulations.

A student may, with the approval of Te Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, replace up to 15 points in courses from Schedule E Group 1 and up to 15 points from Schedule E Group 2 of the Schedule to the degree with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business Information Systems a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by Te Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

Te Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Information Systems but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	
MBIS601	Management of Information Systems	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO243, INFO343
MBIS602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	NO		R: INFO223
MBIS603	Digital Business and Technology	15	NO		R: INFO253

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBAZ674	Critical Thinking and Problem Solving	15	T1	Campus	P: 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN
MBIS673	Applied IS Project	30	NO		P: (1) MBAZ 604; and (2) 30 points from MBIS
MBIS680	Research Project	45	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MBIS691	Information Systems Internship	30	NO		P: (1) 45 points from MBIS621, MBIS622, MBIS623, MBIS624; (2) Subject to the permission of the Programme Director.

Students may substitute up to 15 non-MBIS points with courses from Schedule E of the Master of Business or Schedule E of the Master of Professional Accounting.

## Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of Business Information Systems

## Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COS480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MBIS621	Project Management	15	NO		R: INFO393
MBIS622	IS Security and Risk Management	15	NO		R: INFO333
MBIS623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO260
			S1	Distance Learning	
MBIS624	Business Intelligence in Organisations	15	NO		R: INFO361

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBUS650	Business Strategy	15	NO		

# The Degree of Master of Business Management (MBM – 180 points)\*

\* Not open for new enrolments in 2022. See Master of Business.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2014.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Business Management a student must be credited with:

- (a) a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- (d) a minimum of 45 points from Schedule E: Group 2 to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Business Management a student must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses or equivalent, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) demonstrated a high proficiency in English.
  - i. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standard specified in the General Regulations for the University, and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student, on the basis of previous studies, may be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Management and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

The Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Business Management but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

**Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Business Management**

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	R: FINC201; MBAM615
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	
MBAZ605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	R: ACCT252, ACCT256, LAWS203 & LAWS206
			T3	Campus	
MBUS601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	R: MKTG201
MBUS602	Leadership	15	T2	Campus	
MBUS603	Managing People and Performance	15	T2	Campus	R: MGMT207

**Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Business Management**

**Group 1**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBUS650	Business Strategy	15	T3	Campus	
MBUS651	Business Development and Entrepreneurship	15	T2	Campus	

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ671	Applied Marketing Project	30	T3	Campus	P: (1) MBUS601; and (2) MBAZ604
MBAZ672	Evidence Based Human Resource Management	30	T3	Campus	P: MBUS603, MBAZ604
MBAZ673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBAZ674	Critical Thinking and Problem Solving	15	T1	Campus	P: 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN
MBAZ680	Consultancy Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ681	Placement	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

Students may substitute up to 15 points with 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2 courses in the schedule of the MFJ or Schedule E: Elective Courses in the schedule of the MPA or Schedule C: Group 2 courses from the schedule of the MBIS.

## The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom – 120 or 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 1925.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Commerce a student must:

- (a) either:
  - i. complete courses totalling a minimum of 180 points including a 60 point dissertation or 90 point thesis, or
  - ii. complete a 120 point thesis.
- (b) A student must also fulfil the specific requirements of their chosen major as prescribed in Schedule S to these Regulations.
- (c) With the permission of each of the Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department concerned, a student may complete the Degree of Master of Commerce in two subjects. Such students must:
  - i. satisfy the course requirements for entry into each major, and
  - ii. take courses totalling at least 60 points in each major, excluding a research submission (dissertation or thesis), and
  - iii. complete a research submission. The topic must be relevant to the two subjects that constitute the student's double major and be approved by the relevant Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Department.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Commerce a student must have:

- (a) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate and either:
  - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as a holder of such a degree, and satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and for such other courses as the Tumuaki Tari | Heads of Departments concerned may require.

- (b) A student who has qualified for the award of a bachelor's degree with honours, or the equivalent, in a relevant major may, subject to approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department and Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, be admitted to the MCom degree in the same major by 120 point thesis only. If prescribed, an oral examination may be required.
- (c) A student must not enrol for a 180 point MCom in any subject for the degree in which they have already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

## 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

Qualification	Full-time	Part-time
MCom (thesis and coursework)	24 months	48 months
MCom (thesis only)	24 months	48 months
MCom with Merit/Distinction (thesis and coursework)	18 months	36 months
MCom with Merit/Distinction (thesis only)	12 months	24 months

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student will be withdrawn from the qualification if they fail more than one course.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit, with the following stipulation:

The Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student who completes the Master of Commerce may be eligible to apply for admission to the PhD programme.
- (c) A student for the degree who has not met the requirements for the Master of Commerce but who has satisfied all requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Commerce

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Accounting

(1) ACCT614; (2) courses totalling 60 points selected from ACCT601-679 (excluding ACCT614); and (3) thesis of at least 90 points, selected from ACCT690-699. Courses totalling up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, ACCT690 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.



Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

## Economics

(1) Courses totalling at least 90 points selected from ECON601-679; and (2) a dissertation or thesis totalling at least 60 points, selected from ECON691-699. Alternatively, ECON695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to (1) ECON206 or ECON325; and (2) ECON213 or STAT202 or STAT213; and (3) ECON203 or (ECON207 and ECON208); and (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including at least 15 points from ECON321, ECON324, ECON326.

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON321, ECON324, ECON326. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ECON 300-level prerequisite courses.

## Finance

(1) Courses totalling at least 90 points selected from FINC601-679; and (2) a dissertation or thesis totalling at least 60 points, selected from FINC691-699. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki, Te Tari Ōhanga Tahua | Head of the Department of Economics and Finance. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once. Alternatively, FINC695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including (1) ECON202, (ECON213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC205, FINC331; and (2) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including: (1) (ECON213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance; and (2) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

## Information Systems

(1) INFO614; (2) courses totalling 90 points selected from INFO601-679 (excluding INFO614), COSC401-489 and SENG ; and (3) a thesis or dissertation totalling at least 60 points), selected from INFO690-699. Enrolment in 400-level COSC or SENG courses is subject to approval by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Pūhanga Pūmanawa Rorohiko | Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering. Courses totalling up to 30 points may be selected from any other honours-level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, INFO690 if a student qualifies to enrol in an MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

## Whakahaere | Management

MGMT620, MGMT694, and 60 points from (MGMT610-619 and MGMT640-649). Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. Alternatively, MGMT695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MGMT.

## Whakatairanga | Marketing

MKTG620, MKTG694, and 60 points from MKTG610-619. Under special circumstances, up to 15 points may be replaced by other graduate courses subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. Alternatively, MKTG695 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: B+ average or better across 60 points of 300-level courses in MKTG.

## Taxation

(1) ACCT614, ACCT626 and ACCT634; (2) courses totalling 30 points selected from ACCT601-679 (excluding ACCT614, ACCT626 and ACCT634); and (3) a thesis totalling at least 90 points, selected from TAXA690-699. Courses totalling up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. Alternatively, TAXA690 if a student qualifies to enrol in a MCom under Regulation 4.

P: Equivalent to (1) ACCT254; and (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Tumuaki, Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

# The Degree of Master of Financial Management (MFM – 180 points)\*

\* Not open for new enrolments in 2022. See *Master of Business*.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2017.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Financial Management a student must be credited with:

- a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- a minimum of 135 points from Schedule C: Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- a minimum of 45 points from Schedule C: Group 2 and Schedule C: Group 3 of the Schedule to these Regulations with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Financial Management a student must have:

- either
  - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing, and
- at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent), and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months (part-time or full-time).

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Financial Management and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulation that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

The Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

## 10. Pathways to other qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Financial Management

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	R: FINC201; MBAM615
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	
MBAZ605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	R: ACCT252, ACCT256, LAWS203 & LAWS206
			T3	Campus	
MFIN601	Corporate Finance	15	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ601 and MBAZ603 R: FINC301

MFIN602	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	15	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ601 and MBAZ603; R: FINC311, FINC312
MFIN603	Financial Management	15	T1	Campus	C: MBAZ601, MBAZ603
MPAC603	Advanced Management Accounting	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ601

## Group 2

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MFIN670	Applied Research in Financial Management	45	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: FIEC675
MFIN671	Business in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ601, MBAZ604. R: FIEC675, MFIN670

## Group 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MFIN672	Cases in Financial and Management Accounting	15	T1	Campus	P: MPAC603, MBAZ604
MFIN674	Financial Decision Making	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) MFIN601; (2) MFIN602; (3) MBAZ604

Provided students are enrolled in at least 15 points from each of Group 2 and Group 3, students may substitute the remaining 15 points from Schedule E: Group 2 courses in the schedule of the MBM or Schedule E courses in the schedule of the MPA or Schedule C: Group 2 Courses from the schedule of the MBIS.

# The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting (MPA – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2014.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

- To qualify for the Master of Professional Accounting a student must be credited with:
  - 240 points towards the qualification: and
  - a minimum of 180 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
  - a minimum of 45 points from Schedule E to these Regulations; and
  - a maximum of 15 points from any other MBAZ, MBUS, MBIS, MFIN courses.
- A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Professional Accounting a student must have:

- either

- i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, and
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English. A student who speaks English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their English ability meets the standards specified in the General Regulations to the University.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this degree.

### 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification is 60 months (part-time or full-time).

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit with the following stipulation:

The Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate will determine if time extensions preclude a student from receiving Merit or Distinction.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	EFTS	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	0.1250	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ602	Business Economics	0.1250	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ603	Managerial Finance	0.1250	T1	Campus	R: FINC201; MBAM615
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	0.1250	T2	Campus	

MBAZ605	Business Law	0.1250	T1	Campus	R: ACCT252, ACCT256, LAWS203 & LAWS206
			T3	Campus	
MBIS601	Management of Information Systems	0.1250	S1	Campus	R: INFO243, INFO343
MPAC601	Professional Accounting Principles	0.1250	T1	Campus	C: MBAZ601
MPAC602	Advanced Professional Accounting Principles	0.1250	T2	Campus	R: ACCT211
MPAC603	Advanced Management Accounting	0.1250	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ601
MPAC604	Advanced Financial Accounting	0.1250	T3	Campus	R: ACCT312
MPAC605	Taxation	0.1250	T2	Campus	P: MBAZ605 R: ACCT254; ACCT358
MPAC608	Auditing	0.1250	T3	Campus	P: MPAC601

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

Note: Not all courses may be offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBAZ680	Consultancy Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ681	Placement	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MFIN671	Business in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ601, MBAZ604. R: FIEC675, MFIN670
MFIN672	Cases in Financial and Management Accounting	15	T1	Campus	P: MPAC603, MBAZ604
MFIN673	Portfolio Management	15	T3	Campus	P: MFIN601; AND MFIN602; AND MBAZ604
MPAC623	Applied Research in Management Accounting	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MPAC603; (2) MBAZ604 R: ACCT623
MPAC624	Applied Research in Corporate Governance	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 30 points from MPAC601, MPAC602, MPAC603, MFIN603; (2) MBAZ604 R: ACCT624, FINC650
MPAC626	Applied Research in Taxation Compliance	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points from MPAC601, MPAC602, MPAC603, MPAC604, MPAC605, MPAC608; (2) MBAZ604 R: ACCT626
MPAC648	Methodological and Empirical Aspect of Financial Accounting Research	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MPAC604; (2) MBAZ604 R: ACCT648
MPAC658	Applied Research in Auditing	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MPAC608; (2) MBAZ604 R: ACCT658

Students may substitute up to 15 points with courses from Schedule E of the Master of Business or Schedule C: Group 2 of the Master of Business Information Systems.

## Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu (CertMLP – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with 15 points from Schedule C of these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 45 points from the courses listed in Schedule E of these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
  - ii. qualified for a recognised three year degree in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) completed a hui with the Programme Coordinator (or Selection Committee) and completed selection requirements, including te reo Māori language competency; and
- (d) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, credit the equivalent of 15 points in courses from within the University or from another university or tertiary institute.
- (b) Recognition of prior learning (RPL) for up to 15 points may be considered and approved by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- Any course may only be attempted twice.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu and have their Certificate subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDM1311	Whakapiki i te Reo	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: Te Reo Māori assessment

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Certificate in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu

Students must select a minimum of 45 points from below:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDM1312	Mātauraka Māori	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1313	Te Marau ā-iwi	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1314	Te Pātaka Reo o Tahu	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1315	Kaupapa Māori Pedagogies	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1316	Whakapiki i te reo 2	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1317	Rangahau Māori (Special interest research paper).	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School



# The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (BTChLn(EC) – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) 15 points of courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) satisfy additional literacy competency of either:
  - i. English as a first language; or
  - ii. having met English language requirements as determined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand;
  - iii. have met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (c) have been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.
- (b) If a student has not been enrolled for a period of more than 18 months, the student will require the permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to re-enrol in the qualification. This will include appropriate checks in line with the Children's Act 2014.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations with the following stipulations:

- (a) Should a student fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (b) Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) is required to inform the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECE105	Integrated Curriculum/ Ako and Whanaungatanga	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	
TECE106	Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kōhungahunga	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECM101	Te Reo me ngā Āhuratanga Māori 1	15	SU1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU105	Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	
TEDU110	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: EDUC102, EDUC152, TEDU150, TEDU102 EQ: EDUC102
			S1	Distance Learning	
TEDU111	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC103, EDUC156 EQ: EDUC103
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI101	The Profession of Teaching	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Nelson	
TEPI105	Teacher Identity/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	YC2	Campus	P: TEPI101
			YC2	Distance Learning	

### Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECE205	Negotiated, co-constructed curriculum: The multiple languages of children	15	S2	Campus	P: TECE105
			S2	Distance Learning	

TECM201	Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 2	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECM101 R: TEPI220 and TEPI221
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU201	Teaching, Learning and Assessment	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU206	Inclusive Education in Early Childhood/Te Aotūroa Tātaki	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI205	Professional Responsibilities and Relationships/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI105
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI206	The Teacher's Role in Numeracy and Literacy/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPI205
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI230	Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI105 (ECE) or TEPP102 (Primary) R: TEPP205
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPP206	Professional Practice: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPI230
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

## Year 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECM301	Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 3	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECM201 R: EDM1363, TECE301
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU301	Inclusive and Special Education	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEDU305	Discovering Early Years Education	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI305	The Teacher's Role in Learning and Assessment/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI206
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI306	The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching/Te Umanga Ako - Tuia!	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPI305
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPP305	Professional Practice: Assessment and Planning	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPP206
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	

TEPP306	Professional Practice: Pedagogical Threads	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPP305
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

Students must select one elective course from below:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP315	Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners	15	S2	Campus	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECP316	Te Ao Māori/ Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI, TEPP courses and TECM201.
			S2	Campus	
TECP317	e-Learning for Transformative Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
TECP318	Research and Inquiry in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECP319	Sustainability and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTchLn(Primary) – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- be credited with 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) a student must:

- satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- satisfy additional literacy competency of either:
  - English as a first language; or
  - having met English language requirements as determined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand;

- (c) have met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (d) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.
- (b) If a student has not been enrolled for a period of more than 18 months, the student will require permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to re-enrol in the qualification. This will include appropriate checks in line with the Children's Act 2014.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) Should a student fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (b) Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

### 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) is required to inform the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECM101	Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 1	15	SU1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP112	Theoretical Foundations of Literacy	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP113	The Arts in the NZ Curriculum	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	

TECP122	Introduction to Mathematics Education	15	YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Distance Learning	
TEDU110	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: EDUC102, EDUC152, TEDU150, TEDU102 EQ: EDUC102
			S1	Distance Learning	
TEDU111	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC103, EDUC156 EQ: EDUC103
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI101	The Profession of Teaching	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Nelson	
TEPP102	The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning	15	A	Distance Learning	
			YC2	Campus	
			YC2	Nelson	
			YC2	Distance Learning	

## Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECM201	Te Reo me ngā Āhuratanga Māori 2	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECM101 R: TEPI220 and TEPI221
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP202	Language, Social and Cultural Studies	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP212	Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics	15	S2	Campus	P: TECP112 and TECP122. R: TECP220, TECP210
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECP222	Health and Physical Education Curriculum	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEDU201	Teaching, Learning and Assessment	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEPI222	Professional Inquiry: Designing for Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPP102
			S2	Nelson	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI230	Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI105 (ECE) or TEPP102 (Primary) R: TEPP205
			YC1	Distance Learning	

TEPP221	Professional Practice: Organising for Learning	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPI230, TECM101 C: TEPI222 R: TEPP211
			T3	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Nelson	

## Year 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECP223	Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice	15	YC1	Campus	
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TECP313	Literacy and Mathematics Education for All	15	YC1	Campus	P: TECP212 R: TECP310 EQ: TECP310
			YC1	Distance Learning	
TEDU301	Inclusive and Special Education	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPI320	Professional Inquiry and Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 3A	15	YC1	Campus	P: TEPI222 and TECM201
			YC1	Distance Learning	
			YC1	Nelson	
TEPI321	Professional Inquiry and Te Reo me ngā Āhuetanga Māori 3B	15	S2	Campus	P: TEPI320
			S2	Nelson	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TEPP320	Professional Practice: Understanding Myself as a Teacher	15	A	Distance Learning	P: TEPI222 and TEPP221
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T1	Nelson	
TEPP321	Professional Practice: Being a Teacher	15	A	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
			T3	Nelson	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

Students must select one elective course from below:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECP315	Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners	15	S2	Campus	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
			S2	Distance Learning	

TECP316	Te Ao Māori/ Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI, TEPP courses and TECM201.
			S2	Campus	
TECP317	e-Learning for Transformative Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
TECP318	Research and Inquiry in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
			S2	Distance Learning	
TECP319	Sustainability and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: A minimum of 90 points from 200-level BTchLn (Early Childhood) or BTchLn (Primary) courses, including TEPI and TEPP courses.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (GradDipECTch – 150 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2021, the 2020 regulations apply.

## Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning (GradDipEdLn – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning a student must pass courses having a total value of at least 120 points as specified in:

- either:
  - Schedule C to the Regulations of the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching, or
  - Schedules C, S and E to the Regulations of the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning, a student must have:

- either:
  - qualified for a bachelor's degree, or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing, and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, based on academic achievement, an interview and other relevant criteria; and
- have met police vetting requirements; and
- have provided evidence of their English language ability as follows:
  - achievement of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 overall, with no individual score below 7.0; or
  - at least two years of successful study in an Aotearoa New Zealand Secondary school, with ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing).



## 5. Subjects

There are no majors and minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who has been credited with a course or courses at another tertiary educational institution may be granted credit transfer from such courses as the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may determine.
- (b) Any credit transfer or recognition of prior learning must meet Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

Should a student fail any course, the student may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for the qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

# Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu (GradDipMLP – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This diploma was first offered in 2021.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C of these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
  - ii. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) completed a hui with the Programme Coordinator (or Selection Committee) and completed selection requirements, including Te reo Māori language competency; and
- (d) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, credit the equivalent of 30 points in courses from within the University or from another university or tertiary institute/ other.
- Recognition of prior learning (RPL) for up to 30 points may be considered and approved by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- Any course may only be attempted twice.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who either has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Amuiri Pounamu or who wishes to, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the qualification and transfer to the Certificate in Māori Languages and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu.
- Admission to the Certificate will be based on meeting the requirements for entry.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Amuiri Pounamu

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDM1311	Whakapiki i te Reo	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: Te Reo Māori assessment
EDM1312	Mātauraka Māori	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1313	Te Marau ā-iwi	15	T3	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1314	Te Pātaka Reo o Tahu	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1315	Kaupapa Māori Pedagogies	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1316	Whakapiki i te reo 2	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDM1317	Rangahau Māori (Special interest research paper).	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

# Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (GradDipTchgLn – 150 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This diploma was first offered in 2021.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 150 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 90 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) for primary students:
  - i. be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule S: Group 1 to these Regulations; or
- (d) for secondary students:
  - i. be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule S: Group 2 to these Regulations; and
  - ii. be credited with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) Either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
  - iii. for secondary endorsement applicants - by exception, demonstrated a combination of skills, a minimum of five years of current work experience in a secondary subject of short supply approved by the Dean of Education and Health Sciences and the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, and successfully completed an assessment to demonstrate suitability to study at level 7 on Te Taura Here Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa | New Zealand Qualifications Framework, and any qualifying courses prescribed by the Dean of Education and Health Sciences; and
- (c) all students enrolled in the Secondary endorsement have a body of knowledge from Levels 5 to 7 in a subject area relevant to the secondary school curriculum; and
- (d) satisfied English language competency requirements as determined by the Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (e) Met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (f) Completed an interview with a Selection Committee and other selection requirements; and
- (g) Been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The Degree of Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning may be awarded endorsed in either Primary Education or Secondary Education.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Any credit transfer must meet Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements for meeting professional standards and be approved by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may grant recognition of prior learning for course work only.
- (c) Recognition of prior learning is not granted for professional practice courses.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) Should a student fail any Professional Practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (c) Any course may only be attempted twice.
- (d) Students must maintain good character throughout the programme, including time in university-based study and professional practice in schools. They must act in ways consistent with the UC Student Code of Conduct and the Code of Professional Responsibility for teachers; otherwise the student may be required to undergo a reassessment for suitability to remain in the programme.
- (e) Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who either has not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning or who wishes to, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the qualification and transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning.
- (b) Admission will be based on meeting the requirements for entry.

### 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning is required to inform the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TEPI313	Professional Learning and Inquiry 1	15	X	Campus	R: TEPI413
			YA1	Distance Learning	
TEPI314	Professional Learning and Inquiry 2	15	YA2	Campus	P: TEPI313 R: TEPI614
			YA2	Distance Learning	
TEPI315	Understanding Every Learner: Intercultural and Inclusive Education	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TEPI415
			X	Campus	
TEPI316	To tatou reo, a tatou tikanga	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TEPI416
			X	Campus	

TEPP313	Teaching Professional Practice 1	15	A	Campus	C: TEPP313 R: TEPP413
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	
TEPP314	Teaching Professional Practice 2	15	A	Campus	P: TEPP313 C: TEPP314 R: TEPP414
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

### Group 1: Primary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP323	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP423
			X	Campus	
TECP324	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning in, through and about health and physical education and the arts	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP424
			X	Campus	
TECP325	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	YA1	Distance Learning	R: TECP425
			X	Campus	
TECP326	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Distance Learning	R: TECP426
			YA2	Campus	

### Group 2: Secondary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECS333	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 1: Teaching subject for junior secondary	15	X	Campus	R: TECS433
TECS334	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 2: Teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	P: TECS333 R: TECS434
TECS335	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 3: Contemporary Developments in Secondary Education	15	X	Campus	R: TECS435

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

Students seeking an additional teaching subject at junior or senior level need to select either TECS336 or TECS337 as applicable. Otherwise, students may select a TECP (primary level) course from the following table; or another course at 100 to 300-level that supports teaching, with approval from the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TECP323	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP423
			X	Campus	
TECP324	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning in, through and about health and physical education and the arts	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP424
			X	Campus	
TECP325	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	YA1	Distance Learning	R: TECP425
			X	Campus	
TECP326	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Distance Learning	R: TECP426
			YA2	Campus	
TECS336	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 4: Additional teaching subject for junior secondary	15	X	Campus	R: TECS436
TECS337	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 5: Additional teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECS437

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (GradDipTchLn(EC) – 150 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This qualification was first offered as the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching in 2011.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a student must:

- Be credited with a minimum of 150 points from the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- Either:
  - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7; or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
- satisfied English language competency requirements as determined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- Met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- Completed an interview with a Selection Committee and other selection requirements; and
- Been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Any credit transfer must meet Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements and be approved by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- Recognition of prior learning is not granted unless the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate grants an exemption in consultation with the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations with the following stipulations:

- Should a student fail any professional practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- Professional Practice courses may only be attempted twice.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has either:
  - not met the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or
  - who wishes transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning will be based on meeting the requirements for entry.

## 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) is required to inform the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECE358	Curriculum Design	15	YA2	Campus	P: TECE364
			YA2	Distance Learning	
TECE359	Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori	15	YA	Campus	
			YA	Distance Learning	
TECE361	Holistic development, learning and culture	15	YA	Campus	
			YA	Distance Learning	
TECE362	Curriculum for infants and toddlers	15	YA1	Campus	
			YA1	Distance Learning	

TECE364	Pedagogy of Play	15	YA1	Campus	
			YA1	Distance Learning	
TECE365	The Intentional Teacher	15	YA2	Distance Learning	P: TECE364 R: TECE356
			YA2	Campus	
TEPI361	Becoming a professional teacher	15	YA1	Campus	C: TEPP361
			YA1	Distance Learning	
TEPI362	Being a professional teacher	15	YA2	Distance Learning	P: TEPI361 and TEPP361 C: TEPP362
			YA2	Campus	
TEPP361	Professional Practice 1	15	A	Campus	C: TEPI361
			X	Campus	
			X	Distance Learning	
TEPP362	Professional Practice 2	15	A	Campus	P: TEPP361 and TEPI361 C: TEPI362
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (GradDipTchLn(Primary) – 165 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2022. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2021, the 2020 regulations apply.

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary) – 135 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2021. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2021, the 2020 regulations apply.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2009.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education a student must be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification from courses listed in Schedule V to the Regulations for the Master of Education.



#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for an appropriate degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation with at least 60 points in Education; or
  - ii. qualified for an appropriate degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation and either:
    - a. successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at an Aotearoa New Zealand university; or
    - b. acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting; or
    - c. acquired experience as a counsellor in a recognised counselling setting; or
    - d. acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a workplace or community setting; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, appropriate courses passed previously and which have not already been credited to another completed qualification may be transferred to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy all other regulations of the Certificate.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Master of Education and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Master of Education and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the new qualifications will be based on having met the requirements for entry.
- (d) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching (PGCertSpecTchg – 60 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2022. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2022, the 2021 regulations apply.

# Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (PGCertTESOL – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the following degrees and have credits transferred:
  - i. Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
  - ii. Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
  - iii. Master of Education;
  - iv. Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning; or
  - v. Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua,

Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDEM681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
			SU2	Distance Learning	
EDEM631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	

## Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2003.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching a student must:

- have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- be practising in tertiary teaching, and
- either be:
  - a graduate; or
  - have alternative qualifications or experiences which are considered equivalent to those of a graduate in the field in which the applicant is teaching; and
- have been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Certificate.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HEDN601	Introduction to Tertiary Teaching	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN501, HEDN502
			A	Distance Learning	
HEDN602	Tertiary Teaching Methods	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN501, HEDN502
HEDN603	Learning Design and Assessment in Tertiary Teaching	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN501, HEDN502
HEDN604	Research in Tertiary Teaching and Learning	15	NO		P: HEDN601 and HEDN602 and HEDN603; or approval of the Programme Coordinator R: HEDN501, HEDN502

# Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2009.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- either:
  - be credited with the courses listed in Schedule V of the Degree of Master of Education for an unendorsed qualification; or
  - be credited with the specified courses in Schedule S to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in order to be endorsed.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education a student must have:
  - satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
  - either:
    - qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or

- b. qualified for any other degree of an Aotearoa New Zealand university, and hold a professional teaching qualification; or
  - c. in exceptional circumstances, demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - d. have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
  - iii. been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (b) To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Hōaka Pounamu: Te Reo Māori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching, a student must meet a minimum Māori language proficiency level assessed by interview.
- (c) To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Leadership, a student must have normally completed five years professional experience and currently hold some form of leadership role in an organisation concerned with education and training.

## 5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded in the endorsements listed in the Schedule to these Regulations, or unendorsed.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Education and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Education from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Education and have their Diploma subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education who has not met the requirements for the Diploma but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Endorsement Requirements

Endorsed Option	Requirements
e-Learning and Digital Technologies in Education	90 points from EDEM626, EDEM628, EDEM630, EDEM633, EDEM682, EDEM665 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Hōaka Pounamu: Te Reo Bilingual and Immersion Teaching	EDEM649, EDEM656, EDEM657 and EDEM658
Inclusive and Special Education	EDEM620 60 points from EDEM618, EDEM622, EDEM624, or EDEM685 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V

Leadership	90 points from EDEM668, EDEM669, EDEM670, EDEM637, EDEM638 or EDEM641 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Literacy	EDEM607 60 points from EDEM617, EDEM618 or EDEM653 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Positive Behaviour Support Not open to new enrolments in 2022.	EDEM666, EDEM667 and CFPY603 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V
Teaching and Learning Languages	EDEM631 and EDMM632 30 points from EDEM633 or EDEM615 30 points from the Master of Education Schedule V

## Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning (PGDipEdLn – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 60 points of coursework only from Schedule C to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning; and
- either
  - be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule S: Group 1 to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning; or
  - be credited with:
    - a minimum of 45 points from Schedule S: Group 2 to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, and
    - a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be selected into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) Any course may only be attempted twice.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for the qualification.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg – 120 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2022. For students enrolled in the programme prior to 2022, the 2021 regulations apply.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PGDipTchgLn – 150 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

**1. Version**

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This diploma was first offered in 2021.

**2. Variations**

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

**3. The structure of the qualification**

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 150 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 90 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) for primary students:
  - i. be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule S: Group 1 to these Regulations; or
- (d) for secondary students:
  - i. be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule S: Group 2 to these Regulations; and
  - ii. be credited with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.

**4. Admission to the qualification**

To be selected into the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either
  - i. for students in the Primary Education endorsement;
    - a. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework with a B average at 300-level, or
    - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
  - ii. for students enrolled in the Secondary Education endorsement;
    - a. qualified for a Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree at level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework with a B average at 300-level, or
    - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
    - c. have a body of knowledge from Levels 5 to 7 in a subject area relevant to the secondary school curriculum; and

- (c) satisfied English language competency requirements as determined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (d) met the requirements stipulated in the Children’s Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (e) completed an interview with a Selection Committee and other selection requirements; and
- (f) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning may be awarded endorsed in either Primary Education or Secondary Education.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Any credit transfer must meet Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements for meeting professional standards and be approved by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may grant recognition of prior learning for course work only.
- (c) Recognition of prior learning is not granted for Professional Practice courses.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) Should a student fail any Professional Practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (c) Any course may only be attempted twice.
- (d) Students must maintain good character throughout the programme, including time in university-based study and professional practice in schools. They must act in ways consistent with the UC Student Code of Conduct and the Code of Professional Responsibility for teachers; otherwise the student may be required to undergo a reassessment for suitability to remain in the programme.
- (e) Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning will be based on having met the relevant requirements of entry.
- (d) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning who has not met the requirements for the degree for who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

## 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning is required to inform the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.



## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TEPI413	Professional Learning and Inquiry 1	15	YA1	Distance Learning	R: TEPI313
			X	Campus	
TEPI415	Understanding Every Learner: Intercultural and Inclusive Education	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TEPI315
			X	Campus	
TEPI416	To tatou reo, a tatou tikanga	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TEPI316
			X	Campus	
TEPI614	Professional Learning and Inquiry 2	15	YA2	Campus	P: TEPI413 R: TEPI314
			YA2	Distance Learning	
TEPP413	Teaching Professional Practice 1	15	A	Campus	C: TEPI413 R: TEPP313
			T1	Campus	
			T1	Distance Learning	
TEPP414	Teaching Professional Practice 2	15	A	Campus	P: TEPP413 C: TEPI614 R: TEPP314
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

### Group 1: Primary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP423	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP323
			X	Campus	
TECP424	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning In, Through and About Health and Physical Education and The Arts	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP324
			X	Campus	
TECP425	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	YA1	Distance Learning	R: TECP325
			X	Campus	
TECP426	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECP326
			YA2	Distance Learning	

## Group 2: Secondary endorsement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECS433	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 1: Teaching subject for junior secondary	15	X	Campus	R: TECS333
TECS434	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 2: Teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	P: TECS433 R: TECS334
TECS435	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 3: Contemporary Developments in Secondary Education	15	X	Campus	R: TECS335

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

A student with an appropriate additional teaching subject at junior or senior level will select either TECS436 or TECS437 as applicable. A student without the appropriate additional teaching subject may select a TECP (primary level) course from the following table; or another postgraduate course at NZQF Level 8 or 9 that supports teaching, with approval from the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TECP423	Literacy and Mathematics for Primary School Teaching	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP323
			X	Campus	
TECP424	Curriculum 2: Teaching and Learning In, Through and About Health and Physical Education and The Arts	15	YA	Distance Learning	R: TECP324
			X	Campus	
TECP425	Curriculum 3: Exploring Science and Technology through Collaborative Design	15	YA1	Distance Learning	R: TECP325
			X	Campus	
TECP426	Curriculum 4: Learning Languages and Social Sciences in Diverse School and Community Settings	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECP326
			YA2	Distance Learning	
TECS436	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 4: Additional teaching subject for junior secondary	15	X	Campus	R: TECS336
TECS437	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment 5: Additional teaching subject for senior secondary	15	YA2	Campus	R: TECS337

# The Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning (MCALL – 180 points)

*Not open to new enrolments in 2021.*

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2015.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C of these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
  - (b) either:
    - i. qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
    - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
  - (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, replace up to 30 points with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has either not met the requirements for the Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning, or who has completed the requirements and wishes to transfer may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, transfer to any of the following qualifications, provided they meet the eligibility criteria:

- i. Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages;
- ii. Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
- iii. Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
- iv. Master of Education; or
- v. Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDEM681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
				Distance Learning	
EDEM628	Designing for effective learning in digital education	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL894
EDEM631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
				Distance Learning	
EDEM633	Digital pedagogies for enhanced learning	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDMM632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: EDEM632
				Distance Learning	
EDMM633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	NO		P: EDEM633 or equivalent knowledge

## The Degree of Master of Education (Thesis) (MEd (Thesis) - 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Master of Education (Thesis) a student must be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification.
- (b) A student must:
  - i. Be credited with a 120-point thesis from Schedule V to these Regulations; or
  - ii. Be credited with a 90-point thesis and either EDME601 or 30 points from Schedule V to the Master of Education Regulations.
  - iii. A student must complete 30 points of research methods courses, prior to enrolment in the thesis.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Education (Thesis) a student must have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and

- (a) either
  - i. Completed Honours or Postgraduate Diploma level study in an education or other equivalent qualifying programme of study, with a minimum of a B+ Grade Average; or
  - ii. Been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) Been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded unendorsed or in the endorsements listed in Schedule S to 180-point MEd Regulations.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is:

- (a) 24 months for a full-time student.
- (b) 48 months for a part-time student.
- (c) The thesis must be submitted by such dates as may be prescribed by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate unless an exemption is granted.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who completes the Master of Education (Thesis) may be eligible to apply for admission to the PhD or EdD programme.
- (b) A student who has started the thesis may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research for admission to the PhD or EdD programme.

### Schedule V: Courses for the Degree of Master of Education (Thesis)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	EFTS	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM690	MEd Thesis	0.7500	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL904
			A	Distance Learning	
EDEM691	MEd Thesis	1.0000	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL905
			A	Distance Learning	

# The Degree of Master of Education (MEd – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Education a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification including:

- (a) All courses on Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) Either:
  - i. Endorsed coursework
    - a. the courses listed in Schedule S: Subject Courses to these Regulations required for one endorsement; and
    - b. a minimum of 60 points from Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations; or
  - ii. Unendorsed coursework
    - a. 150 points of courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations; including
    - b. a minimum of 60 points from Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations; or
  - iii. Coursework and thesis
    - a. Either:
      - (i) the courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations required for the endorsement (thesis pathway); or
      - (ii) EDEM690 and 60 points of courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations for the unendorsed pathway.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) To be admitted to the Master of Education a student must have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
  - i. Either:
    - a. Qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, a related discipline or an equivalent qualification with a minimum of a B Grade Point Average; or
    - b. Have qualified for any other degree of an Aotearoa New Zealand university, and hold a professional teaching qualification; or
    - c. Have been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
  - ii. Been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (b) In exceptional cases, a student demonstrating extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind may be approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded unendorsed or in the endorsements listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

Students completing via coursework:

- (a) The time limit for a full-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 12 months.
  - ii. a maximum of 24 months.

- (b) The time limit for a part-time student is:
  - i. a minimum of 24 months.
  - ii. a maximum of 48 months.
- (c) The time limits for student completing a 90-point thesis:
  - i. a maximum of 24 months to complete the 90-point thesis.
  - ii. a maximum of 48 months to complete the qualification.

**7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits**

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation: With prior approval, relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses up to the value of 60 points, may be credited from within UC or from another university or tertiary institute.

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations: A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- (a) A student for the Master of Education who has not met the requirements but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the Master of Education and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.
- (b) A student who has completed the requirements for the Master of Education, including at least 30 points of independent research, may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research for admission to the PhD or EdD programmes.

**Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Education**

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDME601	Understanding and Using Research in Education	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM693, EDEM694, EDEM697, EDEM698, EHRE601
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

**Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Education**

All endorsement options must contain at least 45 points from Schedule E: Group 1 as per Regulation 3(c)i.b.

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Curriculum and Pedagogy	For completion by coursework: 90 points from, EDEM614, EDEM650, EDEM651, EDEM659, EDEM679, EDEM685 60 points from Schedule V - note: this programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from, EDEM614, EDEM650, EDEM651, EDEM659, EDEM679, EDEM685 EDEM690 thesis (90 points) in the area of endorsement

E-learning and Digital Technologies	For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM626, EDEM628, EDEM630, EDEM633, EDEM682, EDEM665 60 points from Schedule V - note: this programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM626, EDEM628, EDEM630, EDEM633, EDEM682, EDEM665 EDEM690 thesis (90 points) in the area of endorsement
Hōaka Pounamu	For completion by coursework: EDEM649, EDEM656, EDEM657 and EDEM658 60 points from Schedule E: Group 1
	Any students wishing to undertake a thesis would be required to enrol in a 120 point MEd following completion of the 120 point Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Hōaka Pounamu). This endorsement cannot be completed by thesis under the 180-point pathway. Any students wishing to undertake a thesis should enrol in the 120-point MEd following completion of the 120-point PGDipEd (Hōaka Pounamu)
Inclusive and Special Education	For completion by coursework: EDEM620 60 points from EDEM618, EDEM622, EDEM624, EDEM685 60 points from Schedule V - note: this programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM620 30 points from EDEM618, EDEM622, EDEM624, EDEM685 EDEM690 thesis (90 points) in the area of endorsement
Leadership	For completion by coursework: 90 points from EDEM637, EDEM638, EDEM641, EDEM668, EDEM669, EDEM670 60 points from Schedule V - note: this programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: 60 points from EDEM637, EDEM638, EDEM641, EDEM668, EDEM669, EDEM670 EDEM690 thesis (90 points) in the area of endorsement
Literacy	For completion by coursework: EDEM607 60 points from EDEM617, EDEM618, EDEM653 60 points from Schedule V - note: this programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM607 30 points from EDEM617, EDEM618, EDEM653 EDEM690 thesis (90 points) in the area of endorsement
Positive Behaviour Support Not open to new enrolments in 2022.	For completion by coursework: EDEM666, EDEM667, CFPY603 60 points from Schedule V - note: this programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM666 and EDEM667 EDEM690 thesis (90 points) in the area of endorsement
Teaching and Learning Languages	For completion by coursework: EDEM631 and EDMM632 30 points from EDEM633 or EDEM615 60 points from Schedule V - note: this programme of study must include two courses from those listed in Schedule E: Group 1
	For completion by thesis: EDEM631 and EDMM632 EDEM690 thesis (90 points) in the area of endorsement



## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Education

## Group 1: Level 9 Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM614	Assessment for Learning	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM630	Leading Change in Digital Education	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School
EDEM637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL821
EDEM638	Teachers as Leaders	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL841
EDEM650	Educational Philosophy and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School R: EDUC414
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDEM651	Re-examining Education Early Years and Beyond	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM660	Te Ngao ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject the approval of the Head of School R: TREO401
EDEM667	Application of Positive Behaviour Support	30	NO		P: EDEM666 R: EDEM625 RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.
EDEM669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM679	The Treaty of Waitangi in Community, Education and Health Settings	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDEM688 (from 2010), EDEM649
EDEM685	Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM690	MEd Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL904
			A	Distance Learning	
EDME602	Directed Study in Education	30	S2	Campus	P: EDME601 or 30 points of approved research methods R: EDEM680
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDMM632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: EDEM632
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Education

Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CFPY601	Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM661, EDUC412
CFPY602	Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM662, EDUC416, PSYC413
CFPY603	Introduction to Interventions	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: EDEM663, EDUC421
COUN671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY604, EDUC461, EDEM664, HLTH481
COUN681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: COUN678; COUN679
EDEM606	Curriculum Implementation in Science Education	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
				Distance Learning	
EDEM607	Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL834
EDEM608	Understanding Emotions in Education, Leadership and Health	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDEM614	Assessment for Learning	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDEM681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
				Distance Learning	
EDEM617	Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM618	Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
				Distance Learning	
EDEM620	Inclusive and Special Education	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
				Campus	
EDEM622	Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
				Campus	
EDEM624	Autism Spectrum Disorders	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDSN766, EDTL866
EDEM626	Implementing Computational Thinking in the Curriculum	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDEM628	Designing for effective learning in digital education	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL894
EDEM630	Leading Change in Digital Education	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

EDEM631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM633	Digital pedagogies for enhanced learning	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL821
EDEM638	Teachers as Leaders	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL841
EDEM641	Educational Leadership and the Law in New Zealand	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDEM649	Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Mātauranga	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL826
EDEM650	Educational Philosophy and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of Head of School R: EDUC414
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDEM651	Re-examining Education Early Years and Beyond	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM653	Meeting the needs of students with literacy difficulties	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM656	Rautaki Whakaako Reo	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP701
EDEM657	Whakaora Reo-Language Revitalisation	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP702, MAOR427, TREO405 EQ: TREO405
EDEM658	Mātauranga Māori Hei Marautanga	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDHP705
EDEM659	Advancing Pasifika Educational Success	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM660	Te Ngao ki Hawaiki	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject the approval of the Head of School R: TREO401
EDEM665	Teaching Computer Programming	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDEM666	Foundations of Positive Behaviour Support	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDEM625
EDEM667	Application of Positive Behaviour Support	30	NO		P: EDEM666 R: EDEM625 RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.
EDEM668	The Learning Leader	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department. R: EDEM634, EDEM639
EDEM669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM670	Leadership as Partnering: Moving Beyond Boundaries	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM679	The Treaty of Waitangi in Community, Education and Health Settings	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDEM688 (from 2010), EDEM649

EDEM680	Independent Study	30	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDUC674
			A	Campus	
EDEM683	Special Topic: Teaching practice and mathematical learning	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM684	Special Topic: Assessment, Evaluation and Evidence Based Decision Making	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM685	Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM690	MEd Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDTL904
			A	Distance Learning	
EDEM693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC459, EDUC659, EDTL801
EDEM694	Quantitative Research In Education	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDTL801, EDUC660
EDEM697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC459, EDUC659, EDTL801
EDME601	Understanding and Using Research in Education	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM693, EDEM694, EDEM697, EDEM698, EHRE601
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDME602	Directed Study in Education	30	S2	Campus	P: EDME601 or 30 points of approved research methods R: EDEM680
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDMM632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: EDEM632
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDMM633	Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning	30	NO		P: EDEM633 or equivalent knowledge

Note: Thesis courses (eg, EDEM690) are taken as described in Regulation 3, Structure of the Degree.

# The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching (MSpecTchg – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2014.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Specialist Teaching a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification, which includes Part I and Part II; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 120 points for Part I of the qualification from the Schedule S to these Regulations; and
- (c) complete Part I before commencing Part II; and
- (d) have achieved a B Grade Point Average or higher in Part I, in order to proceed to Part II; and
- (e) be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule E to these Regulations; and
- (f) have completed the requirements for both Part I and Part II in one of the endorsement areas in Schedule S to these Regulations.

If seeking an endorsement in Deaf and Hard of Hearing, a student must be able to demonstrate competence in New Zealand Sign Language.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Specialist Teaching a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand teacher education degree; or
  - ii. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) achieved a B Grade Point Average or higher in the 300-level courses in their undergraduate qualification; and
- (d) a full practising certificate from the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (e) acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, workplace or community setting; and
- (f) been approved as a student for the Master of Specialist Teaching by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study and professional experience.

A student who does not hold a current full practising certificate in Aotearoa New Zealand must have:

- a. met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- b. have met requirements equivalent to those set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.

A student for whom English is a second language must meet English language proficiency requirements as set by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

## 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded unendorsed or in the endorsements listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, a student who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching by either Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury or Massey University, and who have achieved a B Grade Point Average or higher, may complete the Master of Specialist Teaching by completing the equivalent of Part II only, provided:
  - i. it is completed within required timeframes; and
  - ii. any programme of study is prescribed by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate; and
  - iii. if the Diploma was awarded from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, it is subsumed in the Master of Specialist Teaching.
- (b) If the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching was earned with an endorsement, the Master of Specialist Teaching may be granted in the same endorsement area if it is offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. If not, the student may be awarded the degree unendorsed.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) A student must achieve a B Grade Point Average or higher in Part I, including courses completed towards their Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, in order to proceed to Part II.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student for the Master of Specialist Teaching who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.

# Schedule S: Subject Courses for Part I of the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDST601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST621	Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	NO		P: EDST601. RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing.
EDST622	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST621
EDST623	Practicum in Deaf and Hard of Hearing	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST621 C: EDST622

## Early Intervention

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDST601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST631	Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention	30	NO		P: EDST601. RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector.
EDST632	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Early Intervention	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST631
EDST633	Practicum in Early Intervention	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST631 C: EDST632

## Learning and Behaviour

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDST601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST641	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	NO		P: EDST601
EDST642	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST641
EDST643	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST641 C: EDST642

## Complex Educational Needs

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDST601	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	NO		P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education. RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.
EDST651	Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs	30	NO		P: EDST601. RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs.
EDST652	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST651
EDST653	Practicum in Complex Educational Needs	30	X	Distance Learning	P: EDST601 and EDST651

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for Part II of the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching

A student must complete 60 points from Schedule E: Group I from the Regulations of the Master of Education, which must include at least one of the following:

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM637	Distributing Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL821

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM638	Teachers as Leaders	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDTL841

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM669	Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.

## The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning (MTChgLn – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Master of Teaching and Learning a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification, which includes:
  - Part I: 150 points of coursework as specified in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning Schedules (endorsed in either Primary or Secondary); and
  - Part II: 30 points of coursework as specified in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- have completed Part I before commencing Part II; and
- have achieved a B average or better in Part I, in order to proceed to Part II.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- qualified for a degree in a disciplinary field appropriate to teaching and learning from a New Zealand tertiary educational organisation, and have either:
  - a 360 or 480 point bachelor's degree (NZQF level 7 or 8) with a B average or better; or
  - a 180 or 240 point master's degree (NZQF level 9) with a B- average or better; or
  - successful prior academic performance that demonstrates ability to function at postgraduate level study, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate: or



- iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) if seeking the Secondary endorsement, have a body of knowledge from NZQF levels 5 to 7 or higher appropriate to the New Zealand secondary school curriculum. Otherwise, the student must complete a qualifying programme of study approved by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to a standard of study equivalent to at least 300-level in a subject appropriate to the New Zealand secondary school curriculum; and
- (d) satisfied English language competency requirements as determined by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
- (e) met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (f) completed an interview with a Selection Committee and other selection requirements; and
- (g) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.

## 5. Subjects

The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning may be awarded endorsed in either Primary Education or Secondary Education.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Any credit transfer must meet Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements for meeting professional standards and be approved by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may grant recognition of prior learning for course work only.
- (c) Recognition of prior learning is not granted for Professional Practice courses.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) Should a student fail any Professional Practice course, they may only re-enrol in that course with permission from the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.
- (c) Any course may only be attempted twice.
- (d) Students must maintain good character throughout the programme, including time in university-based study and professional practice in schools. They must act in ways consistent with the UC Student Code of Conduct and the Code of Professional Responsibility for teachers; otherwise the student may be required to undergo a reassessment for suitability to remain in the programme.
- (e) Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student for the Master of Teaching and Learning who has not met the requirements but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the Master of Teaching and Learning and be awarded the Diploma.
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma qualifications are subject to meeting relevant requirements of entry and with approval of the relevant Amo | Dean.

## 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in Master of Teaching and Learning is required to inform the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
TEPI615	Research for Teaching	30	X	Campus	P: TEPI614
			X	Distance Learning	

## The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2016.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:
  - qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria for approval.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

A student, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, may replace up to 30 points with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has either not met the requirements for the MTESOL or who has completed the requirements and wishes to transfer may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, transfer to any of the following qualifications provided they meet the eligibility criteria:
- Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages;
  - Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
  - Master of Education; or
  - Master in Computer-Assisted Language Learning.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
EDEM615	Learning and Teaching Languages	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EDEM681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
			SU2	Distance Learning	
EDEM631	Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDEM633	Digital pedagogies for enhanced learning	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDMM632	Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: EDEM632
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING400	English Structures	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LING615	World Englishes	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	

# Youth and Community Leadership

## Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership (CertYCL – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2020.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances Te Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership a student must pass a minimum of 60 points from courses as specified in Schedule C.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirement for the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership, but has not yet graduated, may apply to Te Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to Te Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership and have the Certificate subsumed according to the General Regulations of the University.

## Schedule C for the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHCH101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC101	Spark! How & What People Learn	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
YAACL101	Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
YAACL201	Social Leadership: Leading with Others	15	S2	Campus	P: YAACL101; or CHCH101 and 15 points in EDUC at 100-level; or 30 points in EDUC at 100-level; or permission of the Head of School.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This degree was first offered in 2020.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership a student must be credited with a minimum total value of 360 points, including:

- at least 150 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations;
- at least 105 points must be from courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations;
- the remaining points may be for courses from any undergraduate degree of the University.
- In addition to these requirements, a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
  - At least 225 points above 100-level, including
  - At least 90 points at 300-level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

All students must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

## 5. Subjects

- There are no majors or minors for this qualification.
- Students in the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL) may optionally satisfy the requirements for a minor provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations, but may not minor in Youth and Community Leadership.
- Students in non-BYCL degrees may minor in Youth and Community Leadership if allowed for in their regulations. To complete a minor, students must complete at least 75 points, including:
  - 45 points from Schedule S to this qualification, and
  - A further 30 points at 200-level or above from Schedule C to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership or who wishes to transfer to the Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate for admission.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Students are required to complete 150 points of core courses as follows:

### 100-level (45 points)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHCH101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
YACL101	Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC101	Spark! How & What People Learn	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC102	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	Campus	R: TEDU110, EDUC121, TEDU150, TEDU102 EQ: TEDU110
			S1	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	

**200-level (45 points)**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or YACL, or 45 points of ANTH, CULT, HIST, POLS, SOCI, SPCO, or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC220
			S1	Campus	
YACL201	Social Leadership: Leading with Others	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL101; or CHCH101 and 15 points in EDUC at 100-level; or 30 points in EDUC at 100-level; or permission of the Head of School.
			S2	Distance Learning	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CULT202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: ENGL232 EQ: ENGL232

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC204	Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YACL, or permission of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INOV290	Enterprise in Practice (Project)	15	S2	Campus	P: 120 points at 100-level or above R: BSNS290

**300-level (60 points)**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
YACL301	Civic Leadership: Leading for Change	15	S1	Campus	P: YACL101 and YACL201
			S1	Distance Learning	
YACL302	Leadership Project: Implementing Change	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL301
			S2	Distance Learning	

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC302	Risks and Opportunities in Adolescence: Research and Applications	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: EDUC202 or EDUC204, or 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, HLED, HLTH, HSRV, PSYC, or YACL, or by permission of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC339	Globalisation, Social Justice and Education	30	S1	Campus	P: EDUC206 or 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, ANTH, CULT, SOCI, POLS, HIST, or YACL, or by permission of the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHCH101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
YACL101	Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
YACL201	Social Leadership: Leading with Others	15	S2	Campus	P: YACL101; or CHCH101 and 15 points in EDUC at 100-level; or 30 points in EDUC at 100-level; or permission of the Head of School.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Schedule E: Elective courses for the Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership

Students are required to complete at least 105 points from the courses listed below:

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT152	Law and Business	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS152, AFIS151, AFIS152
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC120 and TEDU111 EQ: TEDU111
			S2	Distance Learning	
GEOG106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG103
HLED122	Building Resilience	15	S2	Campus	



HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: SOWK104 EQ: SOWK104
			S1	Distance Learning	
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
MKTG100	Principles of Marketing	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT102 EQ: MGMT102
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOCI112	Global Society	15	S2	Campus	
TREO110	Te Ngao Tū: Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: MAOR105, MAOR110, MAOR111, MAOR112, MAOR115, MAOR124, MAOR125
			SU2	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
YACL102	Special Topic: Introduction to Professional Youth Work in Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH202	Politics, Power and Capitalism	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH302
ANTH213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH313 EQ: ANTH313
COMS207	Social Media	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS222 (2008-2012), DIGI207 EQ: DIGI207
CULT206	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST236, AMST331, ENGL243, GEND213, GEND311, and ENGL349 EQ: ENGL243

EDUC202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YAQL, or permission of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLED222	Sexualities Education	15	S2	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HSRV202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK202 EQ: SOWK202
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV209	Humans, Animals and Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: CULT209
			S1	Campus	
HSRV211	Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ.
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262
MGMT206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT201, MGMT216 EQ: MGMT216
MGMT223	Innovation Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points
MGMT230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points R: MKTG230 EQ: MKTG230
			S2	Campus	
POLS202	International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOWK206	Communication for Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BC, or from Schedule C to the BSW(Hons). R: HSRV201, SOWK201

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
COMS320	Strategic Campaign Development	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
HSRV301	Change and Human Systems	30	S1	Campus	P: HSRV204 and any 15 points at 200-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
				Distance Learning	
MGMT324	International Entrepreneurship	15	S2	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG
MGMT335	Business and Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT230 or MKTG230
MGMT343	Social Entrepreneurship	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321
MKTG316	Digital Marketing	15	S2	Campus	P: (i) MKTG100, (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above
POLS304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI361	Social Movements	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND227, GEND327, SOCI261
SOCI363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI340, SOCI341
SOWK304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: HSRV304 EQ: HSRV304

## Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership (PGCertYCL – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2022.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership a student must:

be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification from courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations

**4. Admission to the qualification**

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for a degree or level 7 graduate diploma, with a B Grade Point Average or better, in an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

**5. Subjects**

The Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership does not offer majors or endorsements.

**6. Time limits**

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

**7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits**

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred to the:
  - i. Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership; or
  - ii. Master of Education
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership or Master of Education and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Education will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/EP/EQ
EDEM668	The Learning Leader	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department. R: EDEM634, EDEM639
YAQL401	Youth and Community Leadership in Global Contexts	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: HOD Mandatory

# Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership (PGDipYCL – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2022.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification with:
  - i. 60 points being credited with courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations
  - ii. a minimum of 30 points being credited with courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations
  - iii. the remaining points may be credited from courses from any postgraduate degree of the University.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for a degree or level 7 graduate diploma, with a B Grade Point Average or better, in an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership does not offer majors or endorsements.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate, up to 30 points of relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses may be credited from another school, department, College, or from another university or tertiary institute.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred to the:
  - i. Master of Education

- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Education and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the Master of Education will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (d) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership who has not met the requirements for the Diploma or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ako | Executive Dean of Education or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM668	The Learning Leader	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department. R: EDEM634, EDEM639
YAQL401	Youth and Community Leadership in Global Contexts	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: HOD Mandatory

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Youth and Community Leadership

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CFPY602	Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM662, EDUC416, PSYC413
EDEM670	Leadership as Partnering: Moving Beyond Boundaries	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
GEOG401	Wellbeing, Community and Place	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG452
HSRV401	Advanced Debates and Approaches in Human Services	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
				Distance Learning	
HSRV407	The Policies and Politics of Sex	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CULT419 EQ: CULT419
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15		T1	Campus
				T3	Campus
				T3	Distance Learning
MBUS602	Leadership	15	T2	Campus	
POLS442	Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS402
POLS444	International Human Rights	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: POLS405, DIPL405, ILAP662, POLS420 and DIPL418 prior to 2014
SOWK612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK512

# Te Kaupeka Pūhanga Faculty of Engineering

## Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering (DipGlobalHumanEng – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2016.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering a student must pass courses having a minimum total value of 120 points, as follows:

- (a) ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering and
- (b) at least 15 points selected from Schedule E: Group 1 and
- (c) at least 15 points selected from Schedule E: Group 2 and
- (d) 15 points selected from Schedule E: Group 3 and
- (e) 30 points selected from Schedule E: Group 4 and
  - (i) either ENGR315 Humanitarian Engineering Practice, or ENGR316 Humanitarian Engineering Professional Report. A student may not enrol in either ENGR315 or ENGR316 until they have completed at least 15 points from Schedule C and 15 points from Schedule D.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to this qualification, a student must gain the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate and either:

- (a) have been approved into a BE(Hons) programme, or
- (b) have successfully completed a BE(Hons) engineering programme in relevant subjects, or
- (c) have successfully completed another approved engineering qualification such as the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, the New Zealand Diploma of Engineering or a Bachelor of Engineering Technology, or equivalent.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) 6 years of study if concurrently enrolled in a BE(Hons); or
- (b) 36 months of study if not concurrently enrolled in the BE(Hons).

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may cross-credit 45 points between the Diploma and the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

# Schedule E: Elective Courses for Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH295	Chemical Engineering Professional Practice	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENCN213	Design Studio 1	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENCI211
ENEL200	Electrical and Computer Engineering Design	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: ENEL211
ENME221	Engineering Design and Manufacture	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic). PROD110 Introduction to Product Design is accepted as an alternative to ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering.
ENMT221	Mechatronics Design 1	15	S2	Campus	P: ENMT211 R: ENMT201
SENG202	Software Engineering Project Workshop	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG201 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH394	Process Engineering Design 2	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCH291
ENCN375	Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN201 (for basics of engineering writing) R: ENCN470
ENEL300	Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2	15	S2	Campus	P: ENEL200, ENCE260, ENEL270. Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENEL350
ENME311	Engineering Design and Production Management	15	S2	Campus	P: ENME301 R: ENME351
ENMT301	Mechatronics System Design	30	W	Campus	P: ENMT201, or ENMT211 and ENMT221
FORE316	Forest Management	30	S2	Campus	R: ENFO316, FORE316-prior to 2011, FORE319, FORE320, ENFO491-prior to 2011.
SENG302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG201 and COSC265 C: SENG301



## Group 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH102	Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
ANTH104	Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology	15	NO		R: MAOR170 EQ: MAOR170
CHCH101	Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC120 and TEDU111 EQ: TEDU111
			S2	Distance Learning	
GEOL113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	
MAOR107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS102 EQ: PACS102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1	Campus	
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
POLS104	Introduction to International Relations	15	S1	Campus	
POLS105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction	15	S2	Campus	
SOCI111	Exploring Society	15	S1	Campus	
SOCI112	Global Society	15	S2	Campus	

And a special topic as approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## Group 4

Any of these courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2021	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH313 EQ: ANTH313
ANTH223	Ethnicity, Racism and History	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST283, MAOR230, PACS204, SOCI223 EQ: HIST283, MAOR230, PACS204, SOCI223

EDUC206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, SPCO or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC220
			S1	Campus	
HIST279	Social and Cultural History of India	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST367, SAST302, SAST202 EQ: SAST202
HIST294	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST394
HIST298	Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST398
HIST398	Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST298
HSRV208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV308
			S1	Distance Learning	
MAOR219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219
MAOR285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST292 EQ: HIST292
POLS206	Introduction to Public Policy	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI220	Environment and Society	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI230 (2005), SOCI320, SOCI330 (2005)
SOCI244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI344, POLS404
SOCI255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI292, SOCI392, SOCI355, CULT210, CULT310 EQ: CULT210
SOCI263	Sociology of the Everyday World	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

And a special topic as approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the BE(Hons) a student must complete:

- a programme of study for First Year of not less than 120 points;
- an approved academic writing test;
- a Second, Third and Fourth Year programme where each year is not less than 120 points;
- a programme of study which must include not less than 120 points at 400-level or higher;
- ENGR200 Engineering Work Experience.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- Admission to the BE(Hons) is by approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- In addition, and principally on the basis of grades obtained, a student may qualify for admission to the Second Year programmes upon:
  - successful completion of the First Year Programme; or
  - successful completion of an approved First Year Programme at another university; or
  - completion of appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects, or the New Zealand University Entrance, Scholarships qualification in appropriate subjects, or in other examinations approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate; or
  - completion of a qualification from a tertiary institution.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 above, unless exempted from the First Year, a student will not be admitted to the Second Year without passing the whole First Year requirements in two years or less.
- The entire BE(Hons) First Year is a prerequisite for the Second Year.
- The Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate reserves the right to decline entry to a student who has been offered a place in the Second Year of the BE(Hons) degree and who has not completed their enrolment by the Friday preceding the first day of lectures of Semester 1.
- Special admission on the basis of Regulation 4(b)(iii) must be made by written application to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate. An interview may also be required.
- Special admission on the basis of Regulation 4(b)(iv) must be made by written application to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate. The Amo | Dean, in consultation with the relevant department Year Coordinator or Director of Studies, will consider the student's prior learning. In particular, their preparation in mathematics, physics, chemistry or computer science, and any relevant work experience in industry.

## 5. Subjects

- This qualification may be awarded in the following disciplines: Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Forest Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Mechatronics Engineering, Natural Resources Engineering, and Software Engineering.
- The degree may also be completed with a minor in certain sub-disciplines.
- Any given course may contribute to only one major or minor.

## 6. Time limits

- The time limit for completion of the Second, Third and Fourth Years and work experience requirements of this qualification is 6 years of study.

- (b) Enrolment must be full-time unless approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- (c) In the case of a student pursuing double degrees or suspension of studies, qualification timelines may be extended if approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- (d) A student who has an approved suspension of study for more than a calendar year may be required to undertake preparatory work prior to resuming studies in this qualification. Any preparatory programme of study must be completed while on suspension, and immediately prior to the end of their suspension.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Introductory courses for Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry (MATH101, PHYS111 and CHEM114) may only be attempted twice in the BE(Hons) First Year. Students who fail introductory courses after the second attempt will be excluded from the BE(Hons) First Year.
- (b) A student is not permitted to enrol in any engineering courses of the Fourth Year prior to completion of the Second Year.
- (c) A student may enquire, from the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, as to the Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering Guideline on the application of restricted credit as described in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- (a) The BE(Hons) may be awarded with First, Second, or with Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours must be listed in Division I or Division II.
- (b) Honours is awarded for academic achievement, measured by weighted GPA, 20% weighting on the Third Year and 80% on the Fourth Year, and completion of requirements within the time limitations of the BE(Hons). Where students have completed courses on exchange, these grades will be used in the calculation of honours. Only the first attempt of a course, or its substitute, will be considered in the calculation.
- (c) To be eligible for First or Second Class Honours a student must either:
  - i. if entering the programme at the Second Year, complete the Second, Third and Fourth Years in no more than four years of study, or
  - ii. if entering the programme at the Third Year, complete the Third and Fourth Years in no more than three years of study.
  - iii. a student who is approved into part-time study must complete the Third and Fourth Years in no more than four years of study. Approval into part-time study must be obtained prior to entering the Third Year.
- (d) Those candidates not eligible for First or Second Class Honours, but having met all requirements, will be eligible for the award of Third Class Honours.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances a student may be permitted by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to complete all the requirements, both academic and non-academic, of the award outside the time limitation. In such circumstances the student will be awarded a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing qualifications for the BE or BE(Hons).

### 11. First Year

- (a) The Programme of Study consists of:
  - i. All courses in Schedule A.
  - ii. Courses from Schedule B to meet the entry requirements of at least one engineering discipline.
  - iii. Additional courses, where required, to ensure a workload of not less than 120 points.
  - iv. Subject to the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, a student may be approved into a modified First Year based on high achievement in NCEA or other equivalent examination, or through recognised prior learning at another tertiary institution.

- (b) Schedule A – Compulsory for all Engineering First Year students
- i. ENGR100 Engineering Academic Skills\*
  - ii. ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering
  - iii. EMTH118 Engineering Mathematics 1A
  - iv. EMTH119 Engineering Mathematics 1B
  - v. PHYS101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics
  - vi. COSC131 Introduction to Programming for Engineers

\*ENGR100 is a zero-EFTS course (no fees).

- (c) Schedule B – Engineering disciplines
- i. Chemical and Process Engineering
    - a. CHEM111 Chemical Principles and Processes
  - ii. Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Natural Resources Engineering
    - a. CHEM111 Chemical Principles and Processes
    - b. ENGR102 Engineering Mechanics
  - iii. Computer Engineering, and Electrical and Electronic Engineering
    - a. MATH120 Discrete Mathematics, or COSC122 Introduction to Computer Science
  - iv. Mechatronics Engineering
    - a. ENGR102 Engineering Mechanics
  - v. Software Engineering
    - a. COSC122 Introduction to Computer Science
    - b. MATH120 Discrete Mathematics

## 12. Second to Fourth Year Programme

The Second to Fourth Years are laid out in Regulations 13–42.

A student should note the following:

- (a) Not all elective courses will necessarily be available in any one year.
- (b) A student may not attempt the Fourth Year project unless they will be completing their degree within 3 semesters or less.

## Pūhanga Matū, Tukanga | Chemical and Process Engineering

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

### 13. Second Year

- (1) ENCH199 Workshop Training Course for Chemical and Process Engineering
- (2) ENCH241 Engineering Chemistry 2
- (3) ENCH281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- (4) ENCH291 Mass & Energy Balances
- (5) ENCH292 Heat & Mass Transfer Operations
- (6) ENCH293 Fluid Mechanics 1
- (7) ENCH295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice
- (8) ENCH296 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics
- (9) ENCH298 Chemical Engineering Mathematics

### 14. Third Year

- (1) ENCH 390 Process Analysis
- (2) ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control
- (3) ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (4) ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer
- (5) ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2
- (6) ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories
- (7) ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1
- (8) One course selected from Schedule A listed below.

**15. Fourth Year**

- (1) ENCH494 Process Engineering Design 3
- (2) ENCH495 Research Project
- (3) ENCH496 Advanced Separation
- (4) ENCH497 Process Management
- (5) One course selected from Schedule B listed below
- (6) One course selected from either Schedule A or B listed below or any 400-level 15 point Engineering course

**Schedule A**

- (1) ENGR404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management
- (2) ENCN375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (3) ENGR407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- (4) ENCH486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering
- (5) ENNR405 Ecological and Bioresources Engineering

**Schedule B**

- (1) ENGR401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
- (2) ENGR405 Industrial Pollution Control
- (3) ENCH482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- (4) ENCH483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems
- (5) ENCH487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering
- (6) ENCH484 Advanced Modelling and Simulation
- (7) Any 400-level Engineering course approved by the Director of Studies

**16. Minor in Bioprocess Engineering**

- (1) ENCH281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- (2) ENGR407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- (3) ENCH482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- (4) ENCH494 Process Engineering Design 3\* OR ENCH495 Research Project\*

\*Note: ENCH494 Process Engineering Design 3 or ENCH495 Research Project must be taken with an approved bioprocess engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirement of BE(Hons) Chemical and Process Engineering.

**17. Minor in Energy Processing Technologies**

- (1) ENCH392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (2) ENGR404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management
- (3) ENCH483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems
- (4) ENCH494 Process Engineering Design 3\*\* OR ENCH495 Research Project\*\*

\*\*Note: ENCH494 Process Engineering Design 3 or ENCH495 Research Project must be taken with an approved energy processing technologies focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirement of BE(Hons) Chemical and Process Engineering.

**18. Minor in Environmental Process Engineering**

- (1) ENCH390 Process Engineering Design 1
- (2) One of the following courses
  - (a) ENGR407 Bioprocess Engineering 1; or
  - (b) ENCN375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (3) ENGR405 Industrial Pollution Control
- (4) ENCH494 Process Engineering Design 3\*\*\* OR ENCH495 Research Project\*\*\*

\*\*\*Note: ENCH494 Process Engineering Design 3 or ENCH495 Research Project must be taken with an approved environmental process engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirement of BE(Hons) Chemical and Process Engineering.

**Pūhanga Metarahi | Civil Engineering**

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

**19. Second Year**

- (1) ENCI199 Health & Safety on the Worksite
- (2) ENCN201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- (3) ENCN205 Applied Data Analysis for Civil and Natural Systems
- (4) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (5) ENCN213 Design Studio 1
- (6) ENCN221 Engineering Materials
- (7) ENCN231 Solid Mechanics
- (8) ENCN242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (9) ENCN253 Soil Mechanics
- (10) ENCN281 Environmental Engineering

Note: Students are required to attend the Second Year Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN281 Environmental Engineering and ENCN201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1.

**20. Third Year**

- (1) ENCN301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
- (2) ENCI335 Structural Analysis and Systems 1
- (3) ENCN304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- (4) ENCN305 Programming, Statistics and Optimization
- (5) ENCN342 Hydraulics and Applied Hydrology
- (6) ENCN353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (7) ENCN371 Project and Infrastructure Management
- (8) ENCN375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (9) Either:
  - (a) ENCI336 Behaviour and Design of Structures 1, or
  - (b) ENCN347 Stormwater Systems Engineering

**21. Fourth Year**

- (1) ENCN493 Project
- (2) ENCI413 Integrated Civil Engineering Design
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) ENCI436 Behaviour and Design of Structures 2
  - (b) ENCI437 Structural Analysis and Systems 2
  - (c) ENCI438 Introduction to Structural Earthquake Engineering
  - (d) ENCN401 Engineering in Developing Communities
  - (e) ENCN405 Ecologically Engineered Systems
  - (f) ENCN412 Traffic Engineering
  - (g) ENCN415 Pavement Engineering
  - (h) ENCN423 Sustainable Energy Systems
  - (i) ENCN441 Fluid Mechanics of Environmental Systems
  - (j) ENCN442 Integrated Surface Water and Groundwater Engineering
  - (k) ENCN 446 Fluid Mechanics of Built Systems
  - (l) ENCN452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
  - (m) ENCN454 Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
  - (n) ENCN482 Site Assessment and Remediation
  - (o) ENGR403 Fire Engineering
  - (p) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies
  - (q) Students with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies.

**22. Minor in Structural Engineering**

- (1) ENCI436 Behaviour and Design of Structures 2
- (2) ENCI438 Introduction to Structural Earthquake Engineering
- (3) ENCN493 Project\*

\*Note: ENCN493 Project must have a structural engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of BE(Hons) Civil Engineering.

**23. Minor in Water and Environmental Systems Engineering**

- (1) Three of the following courses:
  - (a) ENCN405 Ecologically Engineered Systems
  - (b) ENCN441 Fluid Mechanics of Environmental Systems
  - (c) ENCN442 Integrated Surface Water and Groundwater Engineering
  - (d) ENCN446 Fluid Mechanics of Built Systems
  - (e) ENCN482 Site Assessment and Remediation
  - (f) ENGR409 Design of Drinking Water and Wastewater Treatment Systems
  - (g) An appropriate course approved by the Director of Studies
- (2) ENCN493 Project\*\*

\*\*Note: ENCN493 Project must have a water and environmental systems engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirements of BE(Hons) Civil Engineering.

**Pūhanga Rorohiko | Computer Engineering**

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

**24. Second Year**

- (1) ENEL198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENEL199 Basic Workshop Course
- (3) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENCE260 Computer Systems
- (6) ENEL200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (7) ENEL220 Circuits and Signals
- (8) ENEL270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (9) SENG201 Software Engineering 1
- (10) Either:
  - (a) COSC264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet, or
  - (b) COSC265 Relational Database Systems

**25. Third Year**

- (1) ENCE361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (3) ENEL301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (4) ENEL320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL321 Control Systems
- (6) ENEL373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- (7) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) ENCE360 Operating Systems
  - (b) COSC362 Data and Network Security
  - (c) COSC363 Computer Graphics
  - (d) COSC364 Internet Technology and Engineering
  - (e) COSC368 Humans and Computers
  - (f) SENG301 Software Engineering 2
  - (g) SENG365 Web Computing Architectures
  - (h) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

**26. Fourth Year**

- (1) ENEL400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project
- (2) ENCE461 Embedded Systems 2
- (3) ENCE464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) COSC411 Advanced Topics in HCI
  - (b) COSC422 Advanced Computer Graphics
  - (c) SENG406 Software Security and Resilience Engineering



- (d) COSC428 Computer Vision
- (e) COSC441 Wireless Networking Systems and Performance
- (f) ENEL420 Advanced Signals
- (g) ENEL422 Communications Engineering
- (h) ENEL491 Nano Engineered Electronics Devices
- (i) ENME403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
- (j) ENMT482 Robotics
- (k) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

### 27. Minor in Communications and Network Engineering

- (1) COSC264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- (2) COSC364 Internet Technology and Engineering
- (3) COSC441 Wireless Networking Systems and Performance
- (4) ENEL320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project
- (6) ENEL422 Communications Engineering

### Pūhanga Hiko | Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

### 28. Second Year

- (1) ENEL198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENEL199 Basic Workshop Course
- (3) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENEL200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (6) ENEL220 Circuits and Signals
- (7) ENEL270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (8) ENEL280 Principles of Electrical Systems
- (9) ENEL290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering
- (10) ENCE260 Computer Systems

### 29. Third Year

- (1) ENCE361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (3) ENEL301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (4) ENEL320 Signals and Communications
- (5) ENEL321 Control Systems
- (6) ENEL372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (7) ENEL373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- (8) ENEL382 Electric Power and Machines

### 30. Fourth Year

- (1) ENEL400 Electrical and Computer Research Project
- (2) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) ENCE461 Embedded Systems 2
  - (b) ENCE464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
  - (c) ENEL420 Advanced Signals
  - (d) ENEL422 Communications Engineering
  - (e) ENEL471 Power Electronics 2
  - (f) ENEL480 Electrical Power Systems
  - (g) ENEL481 Electrical Machines
  - (h) ENEL491 Nano Engineered Electronics
  - (i) ENEL 667 Renewable Electricity System Design
  - (j) ENME403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
  - (k) ENMT482 Robotics
  - (l) Any 15 point 400-level or higher option to be approved by the Director of Studies

**31. Minor in Power Engineering**

- (1) ENEL480 Power Systems
- (2) ENEL372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (3) ENEL382 Electric Power and Machines
- (4) And two of the following:
  - (a) ENEL481 Electrical Machines
  - (b) ENEL471 Power Electronics
  - (c) ENEL667 Renewable Energy Systems Design

**Pūhanga Ngahere | Forest Engineering**

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

**32. Second Year**

- (1) FORE199 Workshop Training Course
- (2) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) FORE205 Introduction to Forest Engineering
- (4) FORE215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (5) ENCN213 Design Studio 1
- (6) ENCN221 Engineering Materials
- (7) ENCN231 Solid Mechanics
- (8) ENCN253 Soil Mechanics
- (9) ENFO204 Forest Measurement

**33. Third Year**

- (1) ENCN305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
  - (2) ENCN353 Geotechnical Engineering
  - (3) ENCN371 Project and Infrastructure Management
  - (4) ENFO327 Wood Science
  - (5) ENNR320 Integrated Catchment Analysis or ENCI335 Structural Analyses
  - (6) FORE316 Forest Management
  - (7) FORE342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management
- Note: A student is required to attend the Third Year Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN371 Infrastructure Management.

**34. Fourth Year**

- (1) FORE422 Forest Harvest Planning
- (2) FORE423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
- (3) ENFO410 Forest Engineering Research
- (4) ENFO499 Industry Field Programme (0 points)
- (5) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) FORE426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
  - (b) FORE435 Advanced Forest Economics 2
  - (c) FORE443 Biosecurity Risk Management
  - (d) ENGR403 Fire Engineering
  - (e) ENGR406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing
  - (f) ENNR423 Sustainable Energy Systems
  - (g) ENCN415 Pavement Engineering
  - (h) ENCN452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
  - (i) ENGE412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
  - (j) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

## Mechanical Engineering

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

### 35. Second Year

- (1) ENME199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
- (2) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (3) EMTH271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (4) ENME201 Design Communication
- (5) ENME202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (6) ENME203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (7) ENME207 Materials Science and Engineering
- (8) ENME215 Engineering Thermodynamics
- (9) ENME221 Engineering Design and Manufacture

### 36. Third Year

- (1) ENME301 Engineering Design and Production Quality
- (2) ENME302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (3) ENME303 Controls and Vibrations
- (4) ENME307 Performance of Engineering Materials
- (5) ENME313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers
- (6) ENME314 Fluid Mechanics
- (7) ENME315 Heat Transfer
- (8) Either
  - (a) ENME311 Engineering Design and Production Management
  - (b) ENME351 Biomedical Design & Production Management
  - (c) ENME362 Aerospace Design Principles and Production Management

### 37. Fourth Year

- (1) ENME408 Honours Research and Development Project
- (2) ENME401 Mechanical Systems Design
- (3) ENME418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) ENGR401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
  - (b) ENME402 Acoustics and Vibrations
  - (c) ENME403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
  - (d) ENME404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
  - (e) ENME405 Energy Systems Engineering
  - (f) ENME406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
  - (g) ENME407 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering
  - (h) ENME409 Physiological Modelling
  - (i) ENME411 Advanced Mechanical System Design
  - (j) ENME412 Advanced Vibrations
  - (k) ENME417 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials
  - (l) ENME423 Instrumentation and Sensors
  - (m) ENME427 Engineering Failure Analysis and Prevention
  - (n) ENME460 Aerospace Propulsion
  - (o) ENME465 Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Engineering
  - (p) ENME480 Independent Course of Study
  - (q) ENME481 Special Topic – Materials That Shape Civilization
  - (r) ENME484 Special Topic – Industry 4.0 Intelligent Manufacturing
  - (s) ENME486 Special Topic - Aerospace Structures
  - (t) MDPH401 Anatomy and Physiology
  - (u) ENMT482 Robotics
  - (v) ENME451 Biomechanics
  - (w) Any 15 point 400-level option approved by the Director of Studies

**38. Minor in Aerospace Engineering**

- (1) ENME362 Aerospace Design Principles and Production Management
- (2) ENME408 Honours Research & Development Project
- (3) Plus 30 points of the following:
  - (a) ENGR401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
  - (b) ENME404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
  - (c) ENME460 Aerospace Propulsion
  - (d) ENME486 Aerospace Structures
  - (e) Any 15 point 400 level relevant course approved by the Director of Studies

*Note: ENME408 Honours Research and Development Project must be taken with an approved aerospace engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies.*

**39. Minor in Biomedical Engineering**

- (1) ENME351 Biomedical Design & Production Management
- (2) ENME401 Mechanical Systems Design
- (3) ENME408 Honours Research & Development Project
- (4) ENME418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
- (5) MDPH401 Anatomy and Physiology
- (6) Plus 15 points of the following:
  - (a) DATA430 Medical Data Informatics
  - (b) ENME409 Physiological Simulation
  - (c) ENME451 Biomechanics
  - (d) MDPH406 Medical Imaging

*Note: ENME401 Mechanical Systems Design and ENME408 Honours Development Project must be taken with an approved biomedical engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies.*

**Mechatronics Engineering**

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

**40. Second Year**

- (1) ENEL198 Electrical Workshop Course
- (2) ENME199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
- (3) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) EMTH211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (5) ENCE260 Computer Systems
- (6) ENEL270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (7) ENME202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (8) ENME203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (9) ENMT211 Principles of Mechatronics or ENMT201 Mechatronics Design
- (10) ENMT221 Mechatronics Design 1 or ENMT201 Mechatronics Design

**41. Third Year**

- (1) ENCE361 Embedded Systems 1
- (2) ENEL301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (3) ENEL372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- (4) ENME302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (5) ENME303 Controls and Vibrations
- (6) ENMT301 Mechatronics System Design
- (7) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) ENME215 Engineering Thermodynamics
  - (b) ENME314 Fluid Mechanics
  - (c) ENEL373 Digital Electronics and Devices
  - (d) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

**42. Fourth Year**

- (1) ENMT401 Mechatronics Honours Research and Development Project
- (2) ENCE461 Embedded Systems 2
- (3) ENME403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) ENMT482 Robotics
  - (b) COSC401 Machine Learning
  - (c) COSC428 Computer Vision
  - (d) ENEL422 Communications Engineering
  - (e) ENCE464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
  - (f) ENEL471 Power Electronics 2
  - (g) ENEL491 Nano Engineered Devices
  - (h) ENME402 Acoustics and Vibrations
  - (i) ENME404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
  - (j) ENME406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
  - (k) ENME423 Instrumentation and Sensors
  - (l) ENME451 Biomechanics
  - (m) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

**Natural Resources Engineering**

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

**43. Second Year**

- (1) ENCI199 Health & Safety on the Worksite
- (2) ENCN201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- (3) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (4) ENCN205 Applied Data Analysis for Civil and Natural Systems
- (5) ENCN213 Design Studio 1
- (6) ENCN221 Engineering Materials
- (7) ENCN231 Solid Mechanics
- (8) ENCN242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (9) ENCN253 Soil Mechanics
- (10) ENCN281 Environmental Engineering

*Note: Students are required to attend the Second Year Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN281 Environmental Engineering and ENCN201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1.*

**44. Third Year**

- (1) ENCN375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
- (2) ENNR320 Integrated Catchment Analysis
- (3) ENCN347 Stormwater Systems Engineering
- (4) ENCN301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
- (5) ENCN304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- (6) ENCN305 Programming, Statistics and Optimization
- (7) ENCN342 Hydraulics and Applied Hydrology
- (8) ENCN353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (9) ENCN371 Project and Infrastructure Management

**45. Fourth Year**

- (1) ENCN493 Project
- (2) ENNR413 Integrated Natural Resources Design
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) ENCN401 Engineering in Developing Communities
  - (b) ENCN405 Ecologically Engineered Systems
  - (c) ENCN412 Traffic Engineering
  - (d) ENCN415 Pavement Engineering

- (e) ENCN423 Sustainable Energy Systems
- (f) ENCN441 Fluid Mechanics of Environmental Systems
- (g) ENCN442 Integrated Surface Water and Groundwater Engineering
- (h) ENCN446 Fluid Mechanics of the Built Environment
- (i) ENCN452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
- (j) ENCN454 Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
- (k) ENCN482 Site Assessment and Remediation
- (l) ENGR403 Fire Engineering
- (m) ENGR409 Design of Drinking Water and Wastewater Treatment Systems
- (n) WATR403 Water Management, Policy, and Planning
- (o) Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies
- (p) Students with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies.

### Software Engineering

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

#### 46. Second Year

- (1) SENG199 Software Engineering Workshop Training Course
- (2) SENG201 Software Engineering 1
- (3) SENG202 Software Engineering Project Workshop
- (4) COSC261 Formal Languages and Compilers
- (5) COSC262 Algorithms
- (6) COSC265 Relational Database Systems
- (7) ENCE260 Computer Systems
- (8) Sufficient courses selected from schedules A and B below. Course selection must include at least one course from Schedule A.

##### Schedule A

- (1) EMTH210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) MATH220 Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography

##### Schedule B

- (1) COSC264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- (2) EMTH211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (3) MATH230 Logic, Automata, and Computability

#### 47. Third Year

- (1) SENG301 Software Engineering II
- (2) SENG302 Software Engineering Group Project
- (3) SENG365 Web Computing Architectures
- (4) COSC368 Humans and Computers
- (5) ENEL301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (6) Sufficient courses selected from:
  - (a) COSC362 Network and Data Security
  - (b) COSC363 Computer Graphics
  - (c) COSC364 Internet Technology and Engineering
  - (d) COSC367 Computational Intelligence
  - (e) DATA301 Big Data Computing and Systems
  - (f) ENCE360 Operating Systems
  - (g) ENCE361 Embedded Systems 1
  - (h) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

**48. Fourth Year**

- (1) SENG401 Software Engineering III
- (2) SENG402 Software Engineering Research Project
- (3) SENG406 Software Security and Resilience Engineering
- (4) Sufficient 400-level courses selected from COSC, SENG, ENCE, and DATA430–439 approved by the Director of Studies

## Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering (PGCertArchEng – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

**1. Version**

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

**2. Variations**

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

**3. The structure of the qualification**

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering, a student must;
  - i. be credited with 30 points from the courses in Schedule C to these Regulations.
  - ii. be credited with 30 points from courses in Schedule E to these Regulations.
- (b) Each programme of study must be approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering and the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

**4. Admission to the qualification**

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate of Architectural Engineering (PGCertArchEng), before enrolling, must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or equivalent; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of an appropriate four-year bachelor's degree in a subject related to building design; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of undergraduate study and work experience.

**5. Subjects**

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

**6. Time limits**

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

**7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits**

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Architectural Engineering and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Architectural Engineering and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENAE601	Whole Building Behaviour and Performance	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE602	Collaborative Building Design Studio	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			X2	Campus	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENAE603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE607	Building Energy Systems Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE608	HVAC and Lighting Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering (PGCertCivilEng – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- This qualification was first offered in 2019.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering a student must:



- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification selected from courses listed in Schedule E for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 45 points towards a single subject from courses in Schedule S for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering to qualify for an endorsement in that subject.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering a student must have:

- (a) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in an appropriate subject; or
- (b) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in an appropriate subjects; or
- (c) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering; and
- (d) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The qualification may be awarded with an endorsement in the following subjects: Construction Management, Digital Civil Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Fire Engineering, Geotechnical Engineering, Renewable Engineering, Structural Engineering, Structural Fire Engineering, Transportation Engineering, Water Engineering.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation:
  - i. A student who fails up to 30 points for the qualification may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
  - ii. A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- (b) Before seeking progression to an endorsement in the qualification a student must either:
  - i. have completed a minimum of 30 points of courses in the subject specified in Schedule A to these Regulations, with a GPA of 6.0 or more; or
  - ii. been otherwise approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction or Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed at least 45 points towards the qualification, with a GPA of 5.0 or more, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to either:
  - i. the Master of Civil Engineering (MCivilEng); or the Master of Engineering (ME); or the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE); or Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) in Fire Engineering or Renewable Energy; or the Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET); provided
  - ii. they meet the admission requirements of the advancing qualification; and
  - iii. they are approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to a qualification in Regulation 10(a)(i) and have their Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There is no exit qualification for this qualification.

# Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering a student must pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points as approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate including:

- (a) courses with a total value of at least 30 points selected from Schedule E: Group 1 of the Master of Engineering Regulations;
- (b) any remaining courses must be from Schedule E: Group 2 of the Master of Engineering Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
  - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

## 5. Subjects

The Certificate may be awarded in the following with the following endorsements:

- (a) Fire Engineering
- (b) Mechanical Engineering

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction or Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) Where a student has demonstrated research potential; and the support of the relevant Programme Director and approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, may abandon the Certificate before the completion, and apply to transfer to either:
  - i. the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE); or
  - ii. the Master in Engineering (ME).

In order to do so, the following conditions must be met:

- a. The student has completed a minimum of 45 points of the course requirements for the Master in Engineering Studies; and
  - b. the student has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or more in the completed courses; and
  - c. in the case of the Master of Engineering, the courses completed by the student fulfil the coursework requirements of the relevant programme of study for an endorsement listed in Schedule C of the Master of Engineering Regulations.
- (b) A student who has met the requirements for Regulation 10(a) but who has graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to the degrees mentioned and have their Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There is no exit qualification for this Certificate.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (Unendorsed)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

See Regulation 3 above.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (Endorsed)

### Fire Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENFE601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI661
ENFE602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 EQ: ENCI663
ENFE603	Fire Safety Systems	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department

### Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 45 points must be selected from the ENME courses.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management (PGDipEM – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This qualification was first offered in 2022.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management a student must be credited with:

- (a) a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations; and

- (c) at least 15 points from the electives listed in Schedule E to these Regulations. A student may select 600-level courses not on Schedule E if they are deemed necessary to support their study and approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management a student must have:

- (a) either:
- i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor's Degree in Engineering Technology or a related area of study from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary institution with a GPA of at least 3; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Aotearoa New Zealand with a GPA of at least 3 in 300-level and higher courses; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Aotearoa New Zealand with a GPA of at least 3 in 300-level and higher courses; or
  - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) performed to an acceptable standard in written statements or interviews required by the MEM Director; and;
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English
- i. A student who speaks English as a second language will need to submit evidence of English language proficiency with an overall IELTS test result (or equivalent) of 7.0 with no individual score below 6.5, and;
- (d) been approved as a student for the qualification by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification is 36 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits two course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to Other Qualifications

- (a) A student for the PGDipEM who has not failed a course, and has not been graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Management and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Management and have their PGDipEM subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There is no exit qualification for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management.

### Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EMGT601	Engineering Management Professional Skills	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT602	Engineering Knowledge Management	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT603	Engineering Project Design and Management	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT604	Management in Technical Organisations	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT605	Sustainability Systems in Engineering	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	R: ACCT252, ACCT256, LAWS203 & LAWS206
			T3	Campus	

## Schedule E: Elective courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EMGT606	Technology Development, Application and Transfer	15	T3	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT607	Special Topic in Engineering Management 1	15	T3	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT608	Special Topic in Engineering Management 2	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT609	Special Topic in Engineering Management 3	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	R: FINC201; MBAM615
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	
MBIS601	Management of Information Systems	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO243, INFO343
MBIS602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	NO		R: INFO223
MBIS603	Digital Business and Technology	15	NO		R: INFO253
MBUS601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	R: MKTG201
MBUS602	Leadership	15	T2	Campus	
MBUS603	Managing People and Performance	15	T2	Campus	R: MGMT207

MBUS643	Supply Chain Management Fundamentals	15	NO		
MBUS650	Business Strategy	15	T3	Campus	
MBUS651	Business Development and Entrepreneurship	15	T2	Campus	

## The Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering (MArchEng – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

The Master of Architectural Engineering (MArchEng) consists of Parts I and II totalling 120 points as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations. In order to qualify, a student must:

- (a) either:
  - i. complete both Part I and II, or
  - ii. if accepted to the qualification under Regulation 4(a)(ii), complete Part II of the programme, and
- (b) successfully complete Part I before being permitted to proceed to Part II.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Architectural Engineering, before enrolling, must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for an appropriate four year bachelor's degree in a subject related to building design with first or second class honours, or equivalent; or
  - ii. qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) i. qualified for a degree in civil engineering for admission to the Structural Engineering programme; or
  - ii. qualified for a degree in mechanical engineering for admission to the Building Services and Energy Engineering programme; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of undergraduate study and work experience.

### 5. Subjects

The Master of Architectural Engineering may be awarded in the following endorsements based on the programme followed by a student during Part II of the qualification:

Structural Engineering, Integrated Building Design, and Building Services and Energy Engineering.

### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

- This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.
- A student who has successfully completed Part I of the Structural Engineering programme may proceed to Part II of the Structural Engineering or Integrated Building Design programme.
- A student who has successfully completed Part I of the Building Services and Energy Engineering programme may proceed to Part II of the Building Services and Energy Engineering or Integrated Building Design programme.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the MArchEng or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Group 1: Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE601	Whole Building Behaviour and Performance	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE602	Collaborative Building Design Studio	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			X2	Campus	

## Group 2: Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE620	Integrated Building Design Project	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Integrated Building Design

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	

## Building Services and Energy Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE607	Building Energy Systems Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE608	HVAC and Lighting Design Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Structural Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Architectural Engineering

### Structural Engineering

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I Structural Engineering programme.

Three courses from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENEQ634	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ642	Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of Department. R: ENEQ692 RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.
ENEQ650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI611
ENEQ681	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director.

- (1) CIVIL715 Advanced Structural Concrete (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (2) CIVIL721 Foundation Engineering (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (3) A course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.

### Integrated Building Design A

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I Integrated Building Design programme.

Three courses from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE610	Building Sustainability Assessment	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE611	Human Factors in Building Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCM610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

Or; a course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.



## Integrated Building Design B

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I Structural Engineering or Part I Building Services and Energy Engineering programme.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	

And one course from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE610	Building Sustainability Assessment	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE611	Human Factors in Building Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCM610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

Or; a course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.

## Building Services and Energy Engineering

Restricted to students who have successfully completed Part I of the Building Services and Energy Engineering programme.

Three courses from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE609	Building Envelope Design and Engineering	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE612	Advanced Building Environmental Control	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENEQ634	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENME605	Advanced Energy Systems Engineering	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME405, ENGR404 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME623	Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME423 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

- (1) MECHENG 724 Multivariable Control Systems (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau University of Auckland)
- (2) MECHENG 726 Acoustics for Engineers (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (3) MECHENG 714 Wind Engineering (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland)
- (4) MECHENG 711 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Offered by Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau University of Auckland)
- (5) A course approved by the Director of Architectural Engineering.

# The Degree of Master of Civil Engineering (MCivilEng – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2019.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Civil Engineering a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with an approved workshop covering topics relevant to indigenous consultation and engagement; and
- (c) either completed with an endorsement in a single subject with:
  - i. a minimum of 15 points at 600-level from Part I in the subject in Schedule S to these Regulations; and
  - ii. a minimum of 45 points at 600-level from Part II in the subject in Schedule S to these Regulations; and
  - iii. The remaining courses from the courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations; or
- (d) completed unendorsed with courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Civil Engineering a student must have:

- (a) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours in an appropriate subject; or
- (b) qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering with a GPA of at least 5.0; or
- (c) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with First or Second Class Honours in an appropriate subject; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering; and
- (e) been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The qualification may be awarded with and endorsement in the following subjects: Construction Management, Earthquake Engineering, Renewable Engineering, Transportation Engineering.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation:
  - i. A student who fails up to 30 points for the qualification may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
  - ii. A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- (b) Before seeking progression to an endorsement in the qualification a student must either:
  - i. have completed 60 points of the qualification, including a minimum of 30 points of courses in the subject specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, with a GPA of 6.0 or more; or
  - ii. have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering, including courses in the subject specified in Schedule S to these Regulations, with a GPA of 6.0 or more; or
  - iii. been otherwise approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student for the qualification who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering.

# Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering: Endorsements

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Construction Management

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

Part. II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCM610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM630	Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent
ENCM676	Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods	15	S2	Campus	
ENCM678	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM682	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

## Digital Civil Engineering

Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI630	Special Topic: Predictive Analytics for Civil and Natural Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENCN623	Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCN625	Wind Resource Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: ENNR423 Sustainable Energy Systems or approval of the Director of Studies
ENTR615	Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent

## Earthquake Engineering

### Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI438	Introduction to Structural Earthquake Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH210, ENCI199, ENCN201, ENCN213, ENCN221, ENCN231, ENCN242, ENCN253, ENCN261, ENCN281, ENCI335, ENCI336 R: ENCI429
ENEQ610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI617
ENEQ624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.

### Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEQ620	Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI620
ENEQ640	Displacement-based Design of Low Damage Structures	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director R: ENCI615
ENEQ642	Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of Department. R: ENEQ692 RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.
ENEQ650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI611
ENEQ670	Seismic Bridge Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ680	Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

## Geotechnical Engineering

### Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCN452	Advanced Geotechnical Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH210, ENCI199, ENCN201, ENCN213, ENCN221, ENCN231, ENCN242, ENCN253, ENCN261, ENCN281, ENCN353 R: ENCI452
ENCN454	Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH210, ENCI199, ENCN201, ENCN213, ENCN221, ENCN231, ENCN242, ENCN253, ENCN261, ENCN281, ENCN353 R: ENCI620
ENEQ610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI617

ENGE412	Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 485
GEOL479	Active Tectonics and Geomorphology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Course Coordinator; RP: Meet requirements for entry to DRRE, ENGE, or MCivilEng 400-level courses.

## Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEQ620	Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI620
ENEQ682	Special topic: Ground improvement techniques	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

## Renewable Energy

## Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

## Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCN623	Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCN625	Wind Resource Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: ENNR423 Sustainable Energy Systems or approval of the Director of Studies
ENEL667	Renewable Electricity System Design	15	S2	Campus	R: ENEL663, ENEL664

## Smart Infrastructure (from 2022)

## Structural Engineering

## Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI436	Behaviour and Design of Structures 2	30	S1	Campus	P: EMTH210, ENCI199, ENCN201, ENCN213, ENCN221, ENCN231, ENCN242, ENCN253, ENCN261, ENCN281, ENCI335, ENCI336 C: ENCI438 R: ENCI425, ENCI426, ENCI427
ENEQ623	Finite Element Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENEQ624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

## Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCI621	Concrete Materials and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCI670	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEQ650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI611

**Structural Fire Engineering**

## Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI436	Behaviour and Design of Structures 2	30	S1	Campus	P: EMTH210, ENCI199, ENCN201, ENCN213, ENCN221, ENCN231, ENCN242, ENCN253, ENCN261, ENCN281, ENCI335, ENCI336 C: ENCI438 R: ENCI425, ENCI426, ENCI427
ENEQ623	Finite Element Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENFE601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI661
ENFE602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 EQ: ENCI663
ENGR403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1 S1	Campus Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

## Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEQ624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENFE610	Advanced Fire Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR403
ENFE618	Advanced Structural Fire Engineering	15	S2	Campus	P: ENFE601, ENFE602

**Transportation Engineering**

## Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR401	Fundamentals of Transport Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENCI412
ENTR603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent

## Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR602	Accident Reduction and Prevention	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR608	Traffic Management and Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: ENCN261, ENCN412 or equivalent
ENTR612	Transport Policy and System Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR601
ENTR613	Highway Geometric Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR614	Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR615	Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR616	Transport Planning and Modelling	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR605
ENTR618	Transport and Freight Logistics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**Water Engineering**

## Part I:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI634	Engineering Chemistry for Water Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENCI648	Special Topic: Water Demand and Supply	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Part II:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI638	Environmental Fluid Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI646	Flood Analysis, Modelling and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. The expected level of previous experience is detailed in the course outline.
ENCI677	Advanced Wastewater Treatment	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN281 and ENCN481 or equivalent

ENCI645 Advanced Wastewater Treatment

**Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Civil Engineering: General Courses**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENAE601	Whole Building Behaviour and Performance	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE602	Collaborative Building Design Studio	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			X2	Campus	
ENAE603	Structural Design Practice	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENAE604	Structural Assessment and Retrofit	15	X2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE605	Sustainable Building Design Practice	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENAE606	Building Modelling and Integrated Design	15	X1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			X2	Campus	
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI630	Special Topic: Predictive Analytics for Civil and Natural Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI634	Engineering Chemistry for Water Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENCM620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCN454	Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH210, ENCI199, ENCN201, ENCN213, ENCN221, ENCN231, ENCN242, ENCN253, ENCN261, ENCN281, ENCN353 R: ENCI620
ENCN665	Time series analysis and signal processing in civil engineering	15	NO		P: EMTH210, ENCN304 and ENCN305 or equivalent
ENEQ610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI617
ENEQ623	Finite Element Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENEQ624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENFE601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI661
ENFE602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 EQ: ENCI663
ENGR403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
			S1	Campus	
ENGR621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENTR401	Fundamentals of Transport Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENCI412
ENTR603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent



# The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Engineering degree a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 120 points including:

- (a) a thesis of 120 points as listed in Schedule C; and
- (b) up to 45 points of coursework, consisting of:
  - i. any courses listed in Schedule C; and
  - ii. any courses from Schedule E: Groups 1 and 2 that will best support their research. A student may select courses not on Schedule E: Group 1 if they are deemed necessary to support their research plan and approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Engineering must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Master of Engineering Studies or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5.0 or more; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with First or Second Class Honours in appropriate subjects; or
  - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

## 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in the following subjects:

- (a) Bioengineering
- (b) Chemical and Process Engineering
- (c) Civil Engineering
- (d) Construction Management
- (e) Earthquake Engineering
- (f) Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- (g) Mechanical Engineering
- (h) Software Engineering
- (i) Transportation Engineering.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

- (a) A student is eligible for the award of Master of Engineering with Distinction if:
- i. a GPA of 7.0 or more is attained in their programme of study; and
  - ii. the degree is completed within:
    - a. 24 months for full-time study; or
    - b. 36 months for part-time study.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A Master of Engineering student demonstrating high research potential may, with the support of the relevant Tumauaki Tari | Head of Department, apply to transfer to a PhD degree, with thesis enrolment backdating as approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master of Engineering degree must be abandoned.
- (b) A student for the Master of Engineering who has not met the requirements for the Master of Engineering or who wishes to transfer to the Master of Engineering Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate for transfer.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Bioengineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENBI601	Medical Bioengineering	15	NO		

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENBI690	Bioengineering ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### Construction Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCM690	Construction Management Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.

And at least 30 points from the Construction Management course list listed in Schedule E: Group 1 of the ME Regulations.

### Pūhanga Matū, Tukanga | Chemical and Process Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH690	Chemical and Process Engineering M.E. Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### Pūhanga Metarahi | Civil Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI690	Civil ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

And at least 30 points from the Civil Engineering (ENCI), Construction Management (ENCM), Earthquake Engineering (ENEQ) and Transportation Engineering (ENTR) course lists listed in Schedule E: Group 1 of the ME Regulations.

## Earthquake Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEQ690	Earthquake Engineering ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

And at least 45 points from the Earthquake Engineering course list listed in Schedule E: Group 1 of the ME Regulations.

Note: A student with an insufficient academic background in Earthquake Engineering may be required to take a bridging course or courses prior to being approved into the programme.

## Pūhanga Hiko | Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEL690	Electrical ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Mechanical Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENME690	ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Software Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SENG690	Software ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Transportation Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR690	Transportation ME thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

### Group 1

#### Bioengineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENBI601	Medical Bioengineering	15	NO		
ENBI605	Biomedical Engineering Simulations	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME409, ENME609

#### Pūhanga Matū, Tukanga | Chemical and Process Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH602	Computational Fluid Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCH401, ENGR401
ENCH603	Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCH606	Advanced Process Simulation	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCH607	Modelling and Numerical Methods	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Pūhanga Metarahi | Civil Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI609	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI610	Special Topic: Infrastructure Systems - Criticality and Lifelines	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI621	Concrete Materials and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCI634	Engineering Chemistry for Water Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENCI637	Marine Pollution Modelling	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI638	Environmental Fluid Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI639	Advanced Water Hammer Analysis and Design	15	NO		P: ENNR 404. RP: Students should have a good understanding of how unsteady flow can be modelled using method of characteristics prior to taking this course. Strong coding skills in Matlab (or another language) is required
ENCM620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENEQ610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI617
ENFE601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI661
ENFE602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 EQ: ENCI663
ENGR403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1 S1	Campus Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR683	Special Topic in Engineering - Project	30	A S1 W S2	Campus Campus Campus Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
ENTR603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent

## Construction Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM610	Construction Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM630	Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCM650	Cost Engineering	15	S2	Campus	RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent

ENCM676	Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods	15	S2	Campus	
ENCM678	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM682	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENTR604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

## Earthquake Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCI621	Concrete Materials and Practice	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENEQ610	Seismic Hazard and Risk Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI617
ENEQ620	Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director. R: ENCI620
ENEQ621	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEQ623	Finite Element Analysis	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
ENEQ624	Nonlinear Structural Analysis and Dynamics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator.
ENEQ629	Special Topic: Seismic Soil Structure Interaction	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator
ENEQ634	Special topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ640	Displacement-based Design of Low Damage Structures	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director R: ENCI615
ENEQ641	Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ642	Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of Department. R: ENEQ692 RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.
ENEQ650	Advanced Steel and Composite Structures	15	X	Campus	P: ENCI 423 and ENCI 429 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director. R: ENCI611
ENEQ670	Seismic Bridge Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ676	Special Topic: Advanced Reinforced Concrete	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCI436 or equivalent
ENEQ680	Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENEQ681	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director.
ENEQ682	Special topic: Ground improvement techniques	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
ENEQ690	Earthquake Engineering ME Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

**Pūhanga Hiko | Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENEL614	Signals in Biomedicine	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENEL514
ENEL619	Computational Image Recovery	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL657	Applied Digital Signal Processing	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL664	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENEL564, ENEL667
ENEL685	Electrical Postgraduate Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			W	Campus	
			CY	Campus	

**Engineering**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENGR601	Advanced Computational Fluid Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENGR401 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

**Fire Engineering**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENFE601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI661
ENFE604	Fire Design Case Study	15	NO		P: ENGR403 or approval of the Head of Department C: ENFE 610
ENFE605	Fire Safety Engineering Design	30	X	Campus	P: ENGR403 C: ENFE601, ENFE602, ENFE603, ENFE610, ENFE615, ENFE618
ENFE615	Human Behaviour in Fire	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or approval of Head of Department
ENFE681	Fire Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.
			A	Campus	
ENFE682	Fire Project	30	SU2	Campus	P: ENGR403
			A	Campus	
ENFE683	Fire Project	45	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.
			A	Campus	

**Mechanical Engineering**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENME602	Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME402 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME603	Advanced Linear Systems Control and System Identification	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME403 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME604	Advanced Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME404 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME605	Advanced Energy Systems Engineering	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME405, ENGR404 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME606	Advanced Engineering Product Design and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME406 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME607	Advanced Materials Science and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME407 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME609	Advanced Physiological Modelling	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME409 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME611	Advanced Mechanical System Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME411 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME617	Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME417 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME618	Advanced Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME418 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME623	Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENME423 RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME625	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Renewable Energy

### Required Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCN623	Energy Systems Modelling and Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN423 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENCN625	Wind Resource Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: ENNR423 Sustainable Energy Systems or approval of the Director of Studies
ENEL667	Renewable Electricity System Design	15	S2	Campus	R: ENEL663, ENEL664
ENGR621	Energy, Technology and Society	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

## Elective Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH483	Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR404
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM620	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Programme Director
ENCN401	Engineering in Developing Communities	15	S1	Campus	P: EMTH210, ENCI199, ENCN201, ENCN213, ENCN221, ENCN231, ENCN242, ENCN253, ENCN261, ENCN281 R: ENNR451
ENGR404	Emerging Energy Technologies and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCH291 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies. R: ENME405, ENME605
ENGR682	Special Topic in Engineering - Project	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
ENGR683	Special Topic in Engineering - Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
			S1	Campus	
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Transportation Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR602	Accident Reduction and Prevention	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR611	Planning and Managing for Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR612	Transport Policy and System Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR601
ENTR613	Highway Geometric Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR614	Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR615	Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR616	Transport Planning and Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR605
ENTR617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR618	Transport and Freight Logistics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR619	Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

## Notes:

1. Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.
2. Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Software Engineering, Engineering Mathematics



and Transport Engineering. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.

3. With the approval of the Director of the Construction Management Programme, a student may credit up to two courses offered in the Construction Management Programme at Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland.

## Group 2

Any approved 400-level or higher courses offered within the University.

### Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COSC401	Machine Learning	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) COSC 367; (ii) At least 45 points of 100, 200 or 300-level MATH/EMTH/STAT (but not including MATH101, MATH110, STAT101); (iii) Subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC411	Advanced Topics in HCI	15	NO		P: 1) COSC368, 2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC363.
COSC420	Intelligent Tutoring Systems	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COSC421	Advanced Topics in Security	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC362 and (2) subject to approval by the Head of Department
COSC422	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	S2	Campus	P: 1) COSC363 2) Subject to Approval of the Head of Department
COSC428	Computer Vision	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. EQ: COSC428
COSC432	Relational Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) at least one of COSC261, COSC262; and (2) at least one of MATH120, MATH230
COSC440	Deep Learning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC262; (2) 30 points of 300-level COSC/SENG/DATA; (3) Approval by the Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering.
COSC441	Wireless Networking Systems and Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCE260, SENG201 and COSC364. R: COSC418
COSC469	Research Methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by Head of Department. R: COSC460

### Fire Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENFE602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 EQ: ENCI663
ENFE603	Fire Safety Systems	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENFE610	Advanced Fire Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR403
ENGR403	Fire Engineering	15	SU1 S1	Campus Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

### Mātauranga Ngahere | Forestry Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
FORE616	Restoration Ecology	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE641	Plantation Forest Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School. R: FORE632, FORE633
FORE642	Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School R: FORE342

## Human Interface Technology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HITD602	Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD601
HITD603	Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD601

## Mechanical Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENME401	Mechanical Systems Design	15	S1	Campus	P: ENME311 or ENMT301
ENMT482	Robotics	15	S2	Campus	P: ENME403
MDPH401	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: ENME311 or ENME351, or subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Renewable Energy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCH486	Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.
ENGR404	Emerging Energy Technologies and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCH291 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies. R: ENME405, ENME605
ENME405	Energy Systems Engineering	15	S2	Campus	P: ENME305 or ENME315 R: ENGR404

## Software Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SENG401	Software Engineering III	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG301 and SENG302 R: COSC427
SENG403	Software Process and Product Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG301 and approval by Head of Department
SENG404	Software Requirements and Architecture	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) SENG 301, or (2) Subject to approval by Head of Department
SENG405	Model-Driven Software Engineering	15	NO		P: COSC261 and SENG301
SENG406	Software Security	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG201 and ENCE260, or approval by the Head of Department R: COSC424
SENG440	Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing	15	S2	Campus	P: SENG301
SENG442	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

## Transportation Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR602	Accident Reduction and Prevention	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR603	Advanced Pavement Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR604	Road Asset Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR611	Planning and Managing for Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENTR612	Transport Policy and System Management	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR601
ENTR613	Highway Geometric Design	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR614	Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR615	Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR616	Transport Planning and Modelling	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENTR605
ENTR617	Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization	15	NO		P: ENCN 412: traffic engineering or equivalent
ENTR618	Transport and Freight Logistics	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Notes:

1. *Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact Te Kaupeka Pūhanga | Faculty of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.*
2. *Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Science and Software Engineering, Engineering Mathematics and Transportation Engineering. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.*

## The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE – 210 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering a student must complete:

- (a) 90 points comprising six courses selected from Schedule E to these Regulations; and
- (b) a 120 point thesis, as listed in Schedule C to these Regulations

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
  - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

- (c) A student who does not have an appropriate background in fire engineering, may be required to take ENGR403 Introduction to Fire Engineering prior to being approved into the programme.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

A student must enrol for full-time study and complete the degree within 36 months, unless an extension has been approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation: Certain courses from Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland may be offered in lieu of required courses with the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits two course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student demonstrating high research potential may, with the support of the Director of the Fire Engineering programme, apply to transfer to a PhD degree, with any thesis enrolment backdating approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master's degree must be abandoned.
- (b) A student for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering who has not met the requirements for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering but who has satisfied all requirements for the Master of Engineering Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to withdraw from the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering and be awarded one of the alternate qualifications.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENFE690	MEFE Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Certain courses offered at Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland may be offered in lieu of one or more of the above courses. Intending students must consult the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme for details of these courses, and to determine which courses ENFE610-614 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENCI601	Risk Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENFE601	Structural Fire Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ENCI661

ENFE602	Fire Dynamics	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 EQ: ENCI663
ENFE603	Fire Safety Systems	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR403 or subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENFE604	Fire Design Case Study	15	NO		P: ENGR403 or approval of the Head of Department C: ENFE 610
ENFE610	Advanced Fire Dynamics	15	X	Campus	P: ENGR403
ENFE614	Special Topic in Fire Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENFE615	Human Behaviour in Fire	15	S1	Campus	P: ENGR403 or approval of Head of Department

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management (MEM – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 1993.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Engineering Management degree a student be credited with:

- (a) a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) At least 15 points from the electives listed in Schedule E to these Regulations. A student may select 600-level courses not on Schedule E if they are deemed necessary to support their study and approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Engineering Management must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Aotearoa New Zealand with a GPA of at least 4 in 300-level and higher courses; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Aotearoa New Zealand with a GPA of at least 4 in 300-level and higher courses; or
  - iii. completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management from this University, without failing any course; or
  - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) performed to an acceptable standard in written statements or interviews required by the MEM Director; and
- (c) demonstrated a high proficiency in English
  - i. A student who speaks English as a second language will need to submit evidence of English language proficiency with an overall IELTS test result (or equivalent) of 7.0 with no individual score below 6.5; and
- (d) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

**6. Time limits**

The time limits for this qualification is 48 months.

**7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits**

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the stipulations that a student will be withdrawn from the degree if they fail more than 30 points.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- There is no advancing qualification for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Engineering Management but who has met the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Management.

## Schedule C: Compulsory courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering Management

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EMGT601	Engineering Management Professional Skills	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT602	Engineering Knowledge Management	15	T1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT603	Engineering Project Design and Management	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT604	Management in Technical Organisations	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT605	Sustainability Systems in Engineering	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT606	Technology Development, Application and Transfer	15	T3	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT680	Engineering Management Project	45	SU2	Campus	P: MBAZ 601, MBAZ 605, EMGT 601, EMGT 602, EMGT 603, EMGT 604, EMGT 605 Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ601	Accounting for Managers	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ605	Business Law	15	T1	Campus	R: ACCT252, ACCT256, LAWS203 & LAWS206
			T3	Campus	

## Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering Management

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EMGT607	Special Topic in Engineering Management 1	15	T3	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT608	Special Topic in Engineering Management 2	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
EMGT609	Special Topic in Engineering Management 3	15	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ602	Business Economics	15	T1	Campus	
			T3	Campus	
			T3	Distance Learning	
MBAZ603	Managerial Finance	15	T1	Campus	R: FINC201; MBAM615
			T1	Distance Learning	
			T3	Campus	
MBAZ604	Business Research Methods	15	T2	Campus	
MBAZ673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBIS601	Management of Information Systems	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO243, INFO343
MBIS602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	NO		R: INFO223
MBIS603	Digital Business and Technology	15	NO		R: INFO253
MBUS601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	R: MKTG201
MBUS602	Leadership	15	T2	Campus	
MBUS603	Managing People and Performance	15	T2	Campus	R: MGMT207
MBUS643	Supply Chain Management Fundamentals	15	NO		
MBUS650	Business Strategy	15	T3	Campus	
MBUS651	Business Development and Entrepreneurship	15	T2	Campus	
MFIN671	Business in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	T3	Campus	P: MBAZ601, MBAZ604. R: FIEC675, MFIN670

## The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET – 180 points)\*

\* Not open to new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2002.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the MET a student must complete 180 points, including:

- (a) one course from Schedule E: Group 1 and;
- (b) other courses from Schedule E: Group 2 to achieve 180 points

A student who is admitted to the qualification with a postgraduate qualification or significant relevant professional experience may have a programme of study approved that is less than 180 points. All other students must complete the full 180 point requirement.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of a postgraduate qualification from an Aotearoa New Zealand university in appropriate subjects; or
  - iv. qualified for a bachelor's degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand university in appropriate subjects and completed a qualifying programme of study; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Status to the MET and completed a qualifying programme of study; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study and any professional experience.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol for full-time study unless approved for part-time study.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

- (a) Courses taken as part of the qualifying programme may be credited towards the Degree of Master in Engineering in Transport.
- (b) The programme of study and conditions must be approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate and the Director of Transportation Engineering.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) Where a student has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of Transportation Engineering, they may apply to abandon the Master of Engineering in Transportation and transfer to a PhD. Backdating of research thesis enrolment may be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Engineering in Transportation or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.



## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR680	Project	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
ENTR690	Transportation ME thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

### Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENTR401	Fundamentals of Transport Engineering	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: ENCI412
ENTR611	Planning and Managing for Transport	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

And:

- 600-level Transport Engineering courses listed in Schedule E: Group 1
- Up to 45 points of relevant courses at 400-level or greater from within the institution or from the Transportation Engineering programme at Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau | University of Auckland.

Notes:

- A student without an appropriate transport background must offer ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering prior to undertaking other ENTR courses.
- A student must offer ENTR611 Planning and Managing for Transport as part of their coursework.
- ENTR680 Project cannot be offered by candidates also offering ENTR690 MET Thesis.
- Intending students must consult the Director of the Transportation Engineering programme to determine which courses will be offered in any one year and which courses they will be required to complete. For new student from 2008 without an appropriate Bachelor of Engineering degree or equivalent experience/ qualifications, ENTR401 must normally be completed prior to undertaking other ENTR courses.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2006.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the MEngSt in a subject endorsement a student must complete not less than 120 points;

- of which 75 points must be at 600-level from the relevant endorsement in Schedule E: Group 1 to the Master of Engineering Regulations; and
- the remaining 45 points can be taken from Schedule E: Group 1 or Schedule E: Group 2 to the Master of Engineering Regulations.

To qualify for the MEngSt (unendorsed) a student must complete not less than 120 points;

- (a) of which 75 points must be at 600-level from anywhere in Schedule E: Group 1 to the Master of Engineering Regulations; and
- (b) the remaining 45 points can be taken from Schedule E: Group 1 or Schedule E: Group 2 to the Master of Engineering Regulations.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Engineering Studies, a student must have

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with First or Second Class Honours in appropriate subjects; or
  - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

#### 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in the following subjects:

- (a) Fire Engineering
- (b) Mechanical Engineering
- (c) Renewable Energy

#### 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits two course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) Transfer from MEngSt to ME/MEFE/MET
  - i. Subject to the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, a student for the Master of Engineering Studies may transfer to a Master of Engineering, Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering or Master of Engineering in Transportation provided the following conditions have been met:
    - a. the student has completed a minimum of 45 points of the course requirements for the MEngSt; and
    - b. the student has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or more in the completed courses; and
    - c. the courses completed by the student fulfil the coursework requirements of the relevant programme of study given in Schedule A of the ME Regulations, or the Schedule to the Regulations of the MEFE, or the Schedule to the Regulations of the MET; and
    - d. suitable thesis supervision and research resources are available.

In such cases a student may be required to complete further course requirements depending on which programme of study they enrol in.

- (b) A student for the MEngSt who has not met the requirements for the MEngSt but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to withdraw from the MEngSt and be awarded one of the certificates.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (Endorsed)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Fire Engineering

#### Required courses

- (a) ENFE601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (b) ENFE602 Fire Dynamics
- (c) ENFE603 Fire Safety Systems
- (d) ENFE604 Fire Design Case Study
- (e) ENFE610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

### Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 75 points must be selected from ENME courses listed in Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the Master of Engineering Regulations.

### Renewable Energy

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 60 points must be selected from the required courses and 15 points from the elective courses from the Renewable Energy courses listed from the Schedule E: Group 1 of the Master of Engineering regulations. Up to 15 points may be selected from courses outside of Engineering. The remaining courses may be selected from Schedule E: Group 1 and Group 2 of the courses listed in Renewable Energy.

## The Degree of Master of Mathematical Sciences (MMathSci - 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2022.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Mathematical Sciences (MMathSci) a student must complete:

- (a) either completed with an endorsement in a single subject with:
  - i. 90 points of courses listed in Schedule S: Group 1 to these Regulations,
  - ii. 90 points of course listed under the endorsement in Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations.
- (b) Completed unendorsed with:
  - i. 60 points of courses listed in Schedule S: Group 2 to these Regulations,
  - ii. At least 75 points of courses listed in Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations,
  - iii. 45 points of courses listed in Schedule E: Group 2 to these Regulations.
- (c) Completed unendorsed with:
  - i. 45 points of courses listed in Schedule S: Group 2 to these Regulations,
  - ii. At least 75 points of courses listed in Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations,
  - iii. 60 points of courses listed in Schedule E: Group 2 to these Regulations.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Mathematical Sciences (MMathSci), before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- qualified for a bachelor's degree in Aotearoa New Zealand, in an area which is relevant to mathematics, statistics, data science, or other relevant degree subject to approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate; or been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- passed 60 points in relevant 300-level courses with at least a B grade average, or with approval from the Head of School; and
- met the prerequisites as specified in the BSc (Hons) or BA(Hons) Regulations in at least one relevant subject to allow enrolment in 400-level courses, or higher, to fulfil the Group E requirements; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The qualification, as detailed in 3(b), may be awarded with an endorsement of the following subjects:

- Mathematics
- Statistics
- Computational and Applied Mathematics.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, with a time limit of 36 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulation:

- A student who fails up to 30 points for the qualification may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
  - A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- Before seeking progression to an endorsement in the qualification a student must either:
  - have completed 60 points of the qualification, including a minimum of 30 points of courses in the subject specified in Schedule E to these Regulations, with a GPA of 5.0 or more; or
  - have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, including courses in the subject specified in Schedule E to these Regulations, with a GPA of 5.0 or more; or
  - been otherwise approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the MMathSci or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.
- A student who is enrolled in an endorsement under that MMathSci but wishes to transfer to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Master of Mathematical Sciences

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1

#### Pāngarau | Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH697	MMathSci Thesis (Mathematics)	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

#### Tatauranga | Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT689	MMathSci Thesis (Statistics)	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

#### Computational and Applied Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CAMS689	MMathSci Thesis (CAMS)	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

### Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MASC686	MMathSci Project	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

### Group 3

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MASC684	MMathSci Project (45 points)	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Mathematical Sciences

### Group 1

#### Pāngarau | Mathematics

60 points in MATH400–490, and 30 points in 400-level MATH/STAT/DATA410–490 or appropriate courses subject to approval of the Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics.

#### Tatauranga | Statistics

60 points in STAT400–490 or DATA410–490, and 30 points in 400 level MATH/STAT/DATA410–490 or appropriate courses subject to approval of the Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics.

#### Computational and Applied Mathematics

60 points of 400-level MATH, STAT, DATA410–490 courses or appropriate courses subject to approval of the Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics.

Note: Under exceptional circumstances and with agreement of the project supervisor and the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, a student may substitute 15 points of these 400-level courses with another appropriate 400-level course.

### Group 2

400-level courses in any other relevant degree subject as approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the HOD of the relevant department.

# Forestry

## The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Course Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

Subject to the provisions of the following Regulations, the degree shall consist of a First, Second, Third and Fourth Forestry Year as laid out in the Schedule to these Regulations. In addition,

- (a) A student must complete to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate:
  - i. four Field Trips and present proof of completion of NZQA Unit Standard 17769 (Demonstrate Knowledge of General Health, Safety and Environmental Requirements in Forestry),
  - ii. a current First Aid Certificate, approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, during their period of study, and
  - iii. practical work experience.
- (b) A student is required to obtain practical work experience in forestry, conservation or forest industry during the summer vacations. This will be credited to a student's non-academic requirements only if performed in accordance with the following requirements:
  - i. A student shall have completed 90 days work in employment approved by the Head of the School of Forestry no later than the end of examinations in the final year of study.
  - ii. Practical work will be credited to a student's course only after confirmation by the student's employer of the number of days worked.
  - iii. The Head of the School of Forestry may relax or modify the application of Regulations 3(b)(i) and 3(b)(ii) in individual cases.
- (c) A student who has achieved sufficiently high grades in the appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects (or any other examination approved for the purpose by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate) may substitute other courses for part of or be exempt from all or part of the First Forestry Year.
- (d) A student seeking restricted credit must apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- (e) A student is required to have their programme of study approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate prior to enrolment.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, a student who has previously qualified at any Aotearoa New Zealand university for any bachelor's degree may be exempted from the whole or part of both the First and Second Forestry Examinations. If an exemption is granted, a special programme of preparatory study may be required.
- (b) A student who has qualified for the New Zealand Diploma in Forestry may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be exempted from parts of the first three Forestry Examinations.

- (c) A student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Forestry and who has completed the practical requirements may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be exempted from the whole or part of the First and Second Forestry Examinations.
- (d) A student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be exempted from all or part of the First Forestry Examination.
- (e) In cases of Regulations 4(b) through (d) above, the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may require a special programme of study prior to entry in the programme.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 10 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student enrolled for the Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Bachelor of Commerce may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, cross credit a further 15 points from the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule in place of any FORE400-level elective.
- (b) A student enrolled in the Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled in the Bachelor of Science must, in order to qualify for both degrees:
  - i. meet all requirements for each degree and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule of the Bachelor of Science which have not been credited or used to gain exemption from a course in that degree.
  - ii. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses, and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200 or 300-level courses.
- (c) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate a student may substitute an additional 15 points of 200 or 300-level courses equivalent from the Bachelor of Science Schedule for any FORE400-level elective.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) In some cases, a student who has not passed all of the courses for a given Forestry Year may be approved to repeat the course(s) or enrol in substitutes while completing the following Forestry Year.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Admission to the BForSc with Honours must be approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- (b) A student may qualify for admission at the end of Year 3 of the BForSc on the basis of grades in courses taken in Years 2 and 3.
- (c) A student for BForSc with Honours will be required to enrol FORE 414 Dissertation in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Fourth Forestry Year. A student whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard shall be recommended for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours. A student obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in either of two divisions (Division I or Division II).

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## 11. Transitional Regulations

A student who has commenced a Bachelor of Forestry Science degree before 2015 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate which are consistent with the regulations of the current Calendar.

## Forestry Examinations

### 12. First Forestry Examination

The courses of the First Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) BIOL112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- (2) FORE111 Trees, Forests and the Environment
- (3) FORE131 Trees in the Landscape
- (4) FORE141 Forest Growth and Measurements
- (5) FORE151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry
- (6) STAT101 Statistics 1
- (7) 30 points in electives from 100-level course from any degree of the University.

Notes:

1. A student enrolling in the First Forestry Examination at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must complete FORE111. A student completing the First Forestry Examination at another university should complete FORE102 or 105 as part of their examination, in lieu of FORE111.
2. A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the First Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Second Forestry Examination.
3. The Chair, Forestry Board of Studies, in consultation with the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, may modify the First Forestry Examination based on prior learning. That modified programme of study may include FORE105.

### 13. Second Forestry Examination

The courses of the Second Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE205 Forest Engineering
- (2) FORE215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (3) FORE218 Forest Biology
- (4) FORE219 Introduction to Silviculture
- (5) FORE222 Biometry 1A
- (6) FORE224 Biometry 1B
- (7) SOIL203 Soil Fertility

Note: A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Second Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Third Forestry Examination.

### 14. Third Forestry Examination

The courses of the Third Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE307 Plantation Silviculture
- (2) FORE316 Forest Management
- (3) FORE327 Wood Science
- (4) FORE342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management
- (5) One course from either the Bachelor of Forestry Science 400-level schedule of electives, or one course offered for any other degree at 200-level or above.

Note: A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Third Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Fourth Forestry Examination.

### 15. Fourth Forestry Examination

The courses for the Fourth Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE419 Management Case Study
- (2) FORE422 Forest Harvest Planning
- (3) FORE447 Environmental Forestry



- (4) Three courses from the 400-level schedule of electives:
- (a) FORE423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
  - (b) FORE426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
  - (c) FORE427 Special Topic Advanced Wood Products Processing
  - (d) FORE435 Forest Economics 2
  - (e) FORE436 Forest Tree Breeding
  - (f) FORE443 Biosecurity Risk Management
  - (g) FORE475 Independent Course of Study

Notes:

1. FORE422 *Forest Harvest Planning* is a required course and may be taken in either Year Three instead of an elective or in Year Four.
2. A student is required to complete four electives in total across Years Three and Four from the Forestry Science 400-level schedule.
3. A student's programme of study shall be subject to the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
4. A BForSc student may credit no more than 30 points from other degrees toward BForSc in total in Year Three and Four.

## 16. Field Courses and First Aid Certificate

Every student must complete to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies in Forestry four Field Trips and present proof of completion of NZQA Unit Standard 17769 (Demonstrate Knowledge of General Health, Safety and Environmental Requirements in Forestry), a current approved First Aid Certificate during their period of study, and practical work experience.

### Practical Work

A student is required to obtain practical work experience in forestry, conservation, or forest industry during the summer vacations. The School may assist students in obtaining such work, which will be credited to a student's non-academic requirements only if performed in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) A student must have completed 90 days work in employment approved by the Head of the School of Forestry no later than the end of examinations in the final year of study.
- (b) Practical work will be credited to a student's course only after confirmation by the student's employer of the number of days worked.
- (c) The Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Ngahere | Head of the School of Forestry may relax or modify the application of clauses (a) and (b) in individual cases.

## 17. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees

Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a student enrolling for any course of the BForSc degree which is also a course for examination for any other degree shall comply with such of the Regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of courses and practical work as are applicable to that course.

## 18. BForSc with Honours

Admission to candidacy for the BForSc with Honours shall be by approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

A student may qualify for admission at the end of Year 3 of the BForSc on the basis of grades in courses taken in Years 2 and 3. A student for BForSc with Honours will be required to enrol in FORE414 Dissertation in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Fourth Forestry Examination. A student whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard shall be recommended for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours. Each student obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in either of two divisions (Division I or Division II).

## 19. Exemption for BSc and BSc(Hons) Graduates

With the approval of the Academic Board, a student who has previously qualified at any Aotearoa New Zealand university for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (with or without Honours) or for any other degree may be exempted from the whole or part of both the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special programme of study, which could include both Year 2 and Year 3 papers, may be approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## 20. Exemption for students with NZ Certificate in Forestry, NZ Diploma in Forestry, or NZ Certificate in Science

- (a) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a student who has qualified for the New Zealand Diploma in Forestry may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be exempted from parts of the first three Forestry Examinations but the Amo | Dean will require a special programme of study of at least one year but normally two years prior to entry into the Fourth year.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Forestry and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be exempted from the whole or part of the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special programme of study may be approved by the Amo | Dean.

*Note: A student should be adequately prepared in Mathematics and other basic sciences and may be required to undertake additional studies in these subjects before being accepted into the Third Forestry Examination. Students should consult with the Amo | Dean before completing enrolment.*

- (c) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a student who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, be exempted from all or part of the First Forestry Examination.

*Note: This regulation does not make provision for credit towards a BSc degree. If sought this must be applied for separately. See the BSc Regulation 9.*

## 21. Cross Credits between BForSc and BCom Degrees

A student for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must, in addition to the credit permitted under Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, be permitted, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, to cross credit a further 15 points (0.125 EFT) from the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule in place of any FORE400-level elective.

## 22. Cross Credits and Substitutes between BForSc and BSc Degrees

- (a) A student for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses, and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200 or 300-level courses.
- (b) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate a student may substitute additional 200-level courses equivalent to 15 points or 300-level courses equivalent to 15 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE400-level elective.

## 23. Transitional Regulation

A student who has commenced a BForSc degree before 2015 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate which are consistent with the regulations.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry a student must have passed courses totalling 120 points selected from Schedule E to the Regulations for the Master of Forestry Science (except FORE679) as approved by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate. Up to 15 points of coursework may be taken from a postgraduate course for another qualification in place of one 15 point course from Schedule E.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. met the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Forestry or a related area of study in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - ii. met the requirements for a bachelor's or higher degree in other areas and have gained relevant experience in a Forestry related area; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on the standard and relevance of previous study.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must study full-time unless they have applied in writing to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate and been approved.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 30 points of courses.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Distinction shall be awarded for a GPA of 7 or better;
- (b) Merit shall be awarded for a GPA between 5.5 and 6.99.
- (c) No student will be eligible for Distinction or Merit where an extension in time, as set out in Regulation 6, has been required.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year MForSc programme subject to the availability of staff and resources.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipFor, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to the MForSc and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There is no exit qualification for the PGDipFor.

# The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the Qualification

A student must complete a programme of study that consists of either:

- (a) 240 points of coursework including the MForSc report selected from Schedule E to these Regulations; or
- (b) 120 points of coursework selected from Schedule E to these Regulations and 120 points of thesis; or
- (c) 120 points of thesis alone, providing that they have completed a minimum of 120 points of postgraduate level studies, or equivalent, in an appropriate field of study to Forestry Science.

Up to 30 points may be taken from coursework not on Schedule E of the Degree for Master of Forestry Science.

## 4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the degree of Master of Forestry must have either:

- (a) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Forestry Science with or without Honours; or
- (b) completed the requirements for another bachelor's degree; or
- (c) completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing to the Master of Forestry Science; and
- (e) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

A student must study full-time unless they have applied in writing to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate and been approved.

- (a) A student enrolled for coursework and report or coursework and thesis must complete either:
  - i. Within 36 months if in full-time study; or
  - ii. Within 48 months if in part-time study.
- (b) A student enrolled for thesis only must complete either:
  - i. Within 24 months if in full-time study; or
  - ii. Within 36 months if in part-time study.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Distinction shall be awarded for a GPA of 7 or better;
- (b) Merit shall be awarded for a GPA between 5.5 and 6.99.

- (c) No student will be eligible for Distinction or Merit where an extension in time, as set out in Regulation 6, has been required.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There is no advancing qualification for this degree.  
 (b) Subject to approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, a student may transfer from the Master of Forestry Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FORE422	Forest Harvest Planning	15	S1	Campus	P: FORE205 (01 Jan 2010 - present) or FORE305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) or FORE305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) R: ENFO422
FORE423	Forest Transportation and Road Design	15	S2	Campus	P: FORE205 or FORE305 R: ENFO423
FORE426	Forest Products Marketing and International Trade	15	S1	Campus	
FORE435	Forest Economics 2	15	S2	Campus	P: FORE215 or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: FORE211, FORE425
FORE436	Forest Tree Breeding	15	S1	Campus	P: FORE 219, FORE222 and FORE224 R: FORE408 (2006-2007)
FORE443	Biosecurity Risk Management	15	S2	Campus	R: BIOS201
FORE447	Environmental Forestry	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies R: FORE444, FORE445, BIOL379
FORE610	Research Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
FORE616	Restoration Ecology	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE618	Wood Quality	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School. R: FORE327, ENFO327
FORE619	Wood Processing	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School R: FORE327
FORE624	Plantation Silviculture	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: FORE631
FORE641	Plantation Forest Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School. R: FORE632, FORE633
FORE642	Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School R: FORE342
FORE643	Modelling for Forest Management	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
FORE679	MForSc Report	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

# Product Design

## The Degree of Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor in Product Design, a student must:

- (a) pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points from a list of specified courses approved for a major requirement from Schedule S to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design, with
  - i. at least 225 points from courses above 100-level and
  - ii. at least 75 points from courses at 300-level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Bachelor of Product Design must, before enrolling, meet the Admission requirements for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury as laid out in the General Regulations.

### 5. Subjects

The Bachelor of Product Design is awarded in the following subjects:

- (a) Industrial Product Design;
- (b) Applied Immersive Game Design; and
- (c) Chemical Formulation Design.

### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

**Hoahoa Hua Pakihi | Industrial Product Design****Group 1: Year 1**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD101 Product Design 1
- (2) PROD110 Product Design Principles or ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering
- (3) PROD111 Materials Science for Design
- (4) MGMT100 Fundamentals of Management
- (5) PHYS111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering or PHYS101 Engineering Physics A

## Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering First Year or the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate
- (2) 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level

**Group 2: Year 2**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD211 Materials Engineering and Selection
- (2) PROD212 Thermofluids
- (3) ENME 201 Design Communication
- (4) ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture
- (5) PROD213 Industrial Product Design 1A
- (6) PROD214 Industrial Product Design 1B

## Elective Courses

- (1) MKTG100 Principles of Marketing or ECON104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT102 Accounting and Financial Information

**Group 3: Year 3**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD311 Solid CAD
- (2) PROD313 Industrial Product Design 2A
- (3) PROD314 Industrial Product Design 2B

## Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate
- (2) 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate
- (3) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS, or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

**Hoahoatanga Hanga Kēmu | Applied Immersive Game Design****Group 1: Year 1**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD101 Product Design 1
- (2) PROD110 Product Design Principles or ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering
- (3) PROD121 The Game Development Process
- (4) COSC121 Introduction to Computer Programming or COSC131 Introduction to Programming for Engineers
- (5) COSC122 Introduction to Computer Science
- (6) MGMT100 Fundamentals of Management

## Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level

**Group 2: Year 2**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) SENG 201 Software Engineering 1
- (2) PROD221 Game Design in Context
- (3) PROD222 Gaming Project Studio 1
- (4) PROD223 Immersive Interface Design
- (5) PROD224 Computation for Games
- (6) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the schedules to the degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign

## Elective Courses

- (1) MKTG100 Principles of Marketing or ECON104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT102 Accounting and Financial Information

**Group 3: Year 3**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) SENG301 Software Engineering II
- (2) PROD321 Interactive Computer Graphics and Animation
- (3) PROD322 Gaming Project Studio II
- (4) PROD323 Game Engines and Artificial Intelligence

## Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points above 100-level from courses from any degree of the University
- (2) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

**Pūhanga Matū, Tukanga | Chemical Formulation Design****Group 1: Year 1**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD101 Product Design 1
- (2) PROD110 Product Design Principles or ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (3) PROD131 Introduction to Formulation Science
- (4) CHEM111 Chemical Principles and Processes
- (5) MGMT100 Fundamentals of Management

## Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level
- (2) 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering First Year or the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate

**Group 2: Year 2**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD230 Product Properties and Processing or ENCH 291 Chemical Process Technology
- (2) PROD231 Product Formulation 1
- (3) PROD232 Natural Products Properties and Production
- (4) PROD233 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1A
- (5) PROD234 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1B
- (6) PROD235 Formulation Chemistry

## Elective Courses

- (1) MKTG100 Principles of Marketing or ECON104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT102 Accounting and Financial Information



**Group 3: Year 3**

## Compulsory Courses

- (1) PROD331 Product Formulation 2
- (2) PROD333 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2A
- (3) PROD334 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2B

## Elective Courses

- (1) 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate
- (2) 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate
- (3) 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS, or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

## The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce (BProdDesign/BCom – 540 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

**1. Version**

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.
- (c) Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, in consultation with the Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate, may approve a variation of these Regulations.

**2. The structure of the qualification**

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from Schedule S of courses in the Bachelor of Product Design; where:
  - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
  - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
  - iii. the requirements for a major in the Bachelor of Product Design are satisfied; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce; where:
  - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
  - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
  - iii. courses listed in Schedule C to the Bachelor of Commerce are credited; and
  - iv. the requirements for a major, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce, are satisfied; and
  - v. optionally the requirements of a minor, as listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Commerce or Schedule S of the Bachelor of Arts, are satisfied; and
- (d) no 300-level courses may be used to satisfy majoring requirements for both components of more than one major or minor of the component degrees; and
- (e) no 200-level course used to satisfy the requirements of a minor may be used to satisfy the requirements of a second major or minor.

**3. Admission to the qualification**

To be admitted to the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce, a student must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. attain either overall Merit Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or

- ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and completed no more than 270 points for either component of the degree; or
- iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

#### 4. Subjects

The subjects are the majors in the Bachelor of Product Design, the majors in the Bachelor of Commerce and all the minors listed as part of the Bachelor of Commerce.

#### 5. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, for 540-point conjoint qualifications, with no additional stipulations.

#### 6. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

- (a) Not more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) In all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

#### 7. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) A student requires permission from the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) A student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
- (c) A student may elect to abandon the qualification and continue in either one or other of the component bachelor's degrees.

#### 8. Honours, Distinction and Merit

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

#### 9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no upgrade qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce may, with the permission of the relevant Amo | Deans, transfer to the Certificate in Commerce and/or Certificate in Science.

## The Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science (BProdDesign/BSc – 540 points)

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate, in consultation with the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, may approve a variation of these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science, a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 540 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from Schedule S of courses in the Bachelor of Product Design; and

- i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
- ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
- iii. must satisfy the requirements for a major in the Bachelor of Product Design; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 255 points from courses in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science; and
  - i. at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and
  - ii. at least 75 points must be at 300-level; and
  - iii. must be credited with the course from Schedule C to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science; and
  - iv. must satisfy the requirements for a major in the Bachelor of Science; and
- (d) no 300-level courses may be used to satisfy majoring requirements for both components of more than one major or minor of the component degrees; and
- (e) no 200-level course used to satisfy the requirements of a minor may be used to satisfy the requirements of a second major or minor.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the qualification, a student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. attain either overall Merit Endorsement in their Level 3 National Certificate in Educational Attainment (NCEA) qualification or equivalent prior to enrolling at the University; or
  - ii. attain a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 in their previous semester of study and have completed no more than 270 points for either component of the degree; or
  - iii. been granted Academic Equivalent Standing for one of the above.

#### 5. Subjects

The subjects are the majors in the Bachelor of Product Design and in the Bachelor of Science.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, for 540-point conjoint qualifications, with no additional stipulations.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) not more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint combination from a previously completed degree.
- (b) in all circumstances, a conjoint degree's combination must include at least 180 points completed at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.
- (c) no 300-level courses may be used to satisfy majoring requirements for both component degrees.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Enrolment Regulations for progression with the following additional stipulations:

- (a) a student requires permission from the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to re-enrol in the conjoint combination each year after admission and must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 4.0 each year to remain in the qualification.
- (b) a student must enrol in at least one course for each of the component degrees each year unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
- (c) a student may elect to abandon the qualification and continue in either one or other of the component bachelor's degrees.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no pathways to other qualifications for this qualification.

- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science may, with the permission of the relevant Amo | Deans, transfer to the Certificate in Commerce and/or Certificate in Science.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design (PGCertProdDesign – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 60 points including:

- (a) 30 points from the courses listed in Schedule C to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Design; and  
 (b) at least 30 points selected from the courses listed in Schedule E to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Design.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design must have:

- (a) either
- i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD courses; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Science with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
  - iv. qualified for the award of another appropriate design-related degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level or higher design-centred courses; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) A student may complete this qualification by either full-time or part-time study.  
 (b) The time limit for this qualification is 18 months full-time or 24 months part-time.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This certificate is not awarded with honours, distinction or merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertProdDesign with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better and has not yet graduated with the Certificate may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to either the Master of Product Design or the Master of Product Innovation and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGCertProdDesign from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to either the Master of Product Design or the Master of Product Innovation and have their PGCertProdDesign subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

# Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation (PGCertProdInnovation – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 60 points including:

- (a) 30 points from the courses listed in Schedule C to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Innovation; and
- (b) at least 15 points selected from the courses listed in Schedule E: Group 2 to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Innovation; and
- (c) any remaining points selected from the courses listed in either Schedule E: Group 2 to the Regulations for the degree of Master of Product Innovation or Schedule E to the Regulations for the Master of Product Design.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for the award of Bachelor's degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their highest level courses; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) A student may complete this qualification by either full-time or part-time study.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 18 months full-time or 24 months part-time.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

**8. Progression**

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of two courses.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

This certificate is not awarded with honours, distinction or merit.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertProdInnovation with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better and has not yet graduated with the Certificate may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to either the Master of Product Innovation or the Master of Product Design and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with a PGCertProdInnovation from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to be admitted to either the Master of Product Innovation or the Master of Product Design and have their PGCertProdInnovation subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

## The Degree of Master of Product Design (MProdDesign – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

**1. Version**

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

**2. Variations**

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

**3. The structure of the Qualification**

To qualify for the Master of Product Design degree a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 180 points including:

- (a) all courses listed in Schedule C; and
- (b) at least 30 points of courses selected from Schedule E

**4. Admission to the Qualification**

A student for the Master of Product Design must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Product Design with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD courses; or
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of the Conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Product Design and Science with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level PROD design-centred courses; or
  - iv. qualified for the award of another appropriate design-related degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their 300-level or higher design-centred courses; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

**5. Subjects**

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

- A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A Master of Product Design student demonstrating high research potential may, with the support of the relevant Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, apply to transfer to a PhD degree, with thesis enrolment backdating as approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master of Product Design degree must be abandoned.
- A graduate of the Master of Product Design will be eligible for entry to a PhD degree in Product Design, subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- Students who complete a minimum of 60 points in the Master of Product Design but do not complete the qualification may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to graduate with a Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Product Design

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD601	Design Critique and Research Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD602	Systems Thinking for Product Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD690	Product Design Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Approval by the Head of School, based upon the student identifying an appropriate thesis supervisor.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Product Design

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD611	Design and Manufacture	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD612	Bio-inspired design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD613	Development of Interdisciplinary Practice and Self	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD614	Design Ethics	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

PROD621	Games for Health & Wellbeing	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD622	Immersive Collaborative Play and Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD623	Gamification for Enterprises	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD631	Fragrance Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD632	Special Topics in Cosmetic Product Formulation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

Or any course in the University at 400-level or higher approved for this endorsement by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate

## The Degree of Master of Product Innovation (MProdInnovation – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations

### 3. The structure of the Qualification

To qualify for the Master of Product Innovation degree a student must complete a programme of study that consists of courses totalling not less than 180 points including:

- all courses listed in Schedule C; and
- at least 30 points of courses selected from Schedule E: Group 1 to the Regulations for the Master of Product Innovation; and
- at least 30 points of courses selected from Schedule E: Group 2.

### 4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the Master of Product Innovation must have:

- either
  - qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree in Aotearoa New Zealand with the equivalent of a GPA of 5.0 or more in their highest level courses; or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

- A student must study full-time unless approval for part-time study is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.
- The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.



## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

Students who complete a minimum of 60 points in the Master of Product Innovation, comprising 30 points from Schedule C and at least 15 points from Schedule E: Group 2 for this degree but do not complete the qualification will be eligible to apply to the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate to graduate with a Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Product Innovation

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
INOV680	Product Innovation Project	90	A	Campus	P: Approval by the Director of the Centre for Entrepreneurship, based upon the student identifying an appropriate project mentor and supervisor. RP: PROD601
PROD601	Design Critique and Research Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD602	Systems Thinking for Product Design	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Product Innovation

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD611	Design and Manufacture	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD612	Bio-inspired design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD613	Development of Interdisciplinary Practice and Self	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD614	Design Ethics	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD621	Games for Health & Wellbeing	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD622	Immersive Collaborative Play and Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD623	Gamification for Enterprises	15	NO		P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD631	Fragrance Design	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design
PROD632	Special Topics in Cosmetic Product Formulation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of the School of Product Design

Or any course in the University at 400-level or higher approved for this endorsement by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MBAZ673	Innovation	15	T3	Campus	P: (1) 60 points from MBAZ, MBUS, MPAC, MBIS, MFIN; or (2) 30 points from PROD at 600-level
MBUS601	Marketing	15	T1	Campus	R: MKTG201

Or any 600-level courses selected from Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate and the Tumuaki Tari/Kaihautū | Head of Department/Director responsible for offering the course.

# Human Interface Technology

## The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology (MHIT – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2012.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the MHIT degree a student must complete:

- (a) 30 points of coursework selected from the Schedule to these Regulations; and
- (b) a 90 point thesis, HITD690.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Human Interface Technology must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. met the requirements for a bachelor degree with honours in an appropriate field; or
  - ii. met the requirements for another appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing for the Master of Human Interface Technology; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors, endorsements or disciplines for this degree.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol for full-time study only.
- (b) The time limit for this qualification is 18 months, unless an extension in time has been approved.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) Where a student has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Postgraduate Director of Studies, the student may apply to transfer to a PhD In Human Interface Technology, with backdating as may be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. If approved, the Master's degree must be abandoned.

- (b) A student who has been unable to fulfil the requirements of the Master of Human Interface Technology or who wishes to transfer may be eligible for another research based master's degree at the discretion of the Amo Matua, Pūhanga | Executive Dean of Engineering or delegate. In such cases, the Dean may waive the requirement for coursework.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HITD602	Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD601
HITD603	Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD601

# Te Kaupeka Oranga

## Faculty of Health

### Certificate in Health Sciences (CertHealSc – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

#### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2022.

#### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

#### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Health Sciences a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points at 100 or 200- level towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule C of these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a maximum of 30 points from Schedule E of these Regulations.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this Certificate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no major, minors or endorsements for this Certificate.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this Certificate is 36 months.

#### 7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This Certificate adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, transfer the credit for a maximum of 15 points from another tertiary qualification; and
- (b) Any credit transfer must be completed within the prescribed time limits for the Certificate.

#### 8. Progression

This Certificate adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this Certificate.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Health Sciences, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Diploma in Health Sciences or the Bachelor of Health Sciences and have the credits transferred.

- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Health Sciences, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Diploma in Health Sciences or the Bachelor of Health Sciences and have their Certificate subsumed, according to the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.  
Regulations 10(a) and 10(b) only apply if it has been no more than 5 years since the start of the first Certificate course.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Certificate in Health Sciences

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Students must complete a minimum of 30 points from the following list of courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED121	Introduction to Health Education	15	S1	Campus	
HLED122	Building Resilience	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	

## Schedule E: Elective Course for the Certificate in Health Sciences

Students must complete a maximum of 30 points from the following list of courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH110	Epidemiology	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH101
SOWK101	Introduction to Social Policy	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: HSRV101 EQ: HSRV101
				S2	Campus
SOWK102	Social Services in Aotearoa	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HSRV102 EQ: HSRV102
				S1	Campus
HLED221	Models of Health Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121
HLED222	Sexualities Education	15	S2	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HLED223	Physical activity and Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HLTH201	Health Promotion	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262

# Diploma in Health Sciences (DipHealSc – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2022.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma in Health Sciences a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points at 100 or 200-level towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 90 points from Schedule C of these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule E of these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this Diploma.

## 5. Subjects

There are no major, minors or endorsements for this Diploma.

## 6. Time Limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfer and credit for study for other qualifications

This Diploma adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, transfer the credit for a maximum of 30 points from another tertiary qualification; and
- (b) Any credit transfer must be completed within the prescribed time limits for the Diploma.

## 8. Progression

This Diploma adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this Diploma.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Health Sciences, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Sciences and have the credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Diploma in Health Sciences, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Sciences and have their Certificate subsumed, according to the General Regulations of the University.
- (c) A student for the Diploma in Health Sciences who has not met the requirements for the degree but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Health Sciences may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

Regulations 10(a) and 10(b) only apply if it has been no more than 5 years since the start of the first Certificate course.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Diploma in Health Sciences

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED121	Introduction to Health Education	15	S1	Campus	
HLED122	Building Resilience	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH110	Epidemiology	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH201	Health Promotion	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO

## Schedule E: Elective Course for the Diploma in Health Sciences

Students must complete 30 points from the following list of courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH101
SOWK101	Introduction to Social Policy	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: HSRV101 EQ: HSRV101
			S2	Campus	
SOWK102	Social Services in Aotearoa	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HSRV102 EQ: HSRV102
			S1	Campus	
HLED221	Models of Health Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121
HLED222	Sexualities Education	15	S2	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HLED223	Physical activity and Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HLTH213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262



# The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2013.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences a student must be credited with courses having a minimum value of 360 points.

- (a) Of these 360 points:
  - i. 135 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations;
  - ii. At least 120 points must be credited from courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations;
  - iii. The remaining 105 points may be taken from courses listed in Schedule V to these regulations, or from any undergraduate degree of the university.
- (b) In addition to these requirements, a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
  - i. At least 225 points above 100-level, including
  - ii. At least 90 points at 300-level.
- (c) Within the provisions outlined above, a student must satisfy the requirements for a major as specified in Schedule S to these Regulations.
- (d) Students may also satisfy the requirements for a minor as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations, or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

## 5. Subjects

This qualification may be awarded with majors and minors. The requirements of each major and minor are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

- (a) A major consists of a minimum of 120 points from Schedule S. Of these 120 points:
  - i. At least 30 points must be at 300-level; and
  - ii. At least a further 45 points must be at 200-level or above.
- (b) A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points from Schedule S. Of these 75 points:
  - i. At least 45 points must be at 200-level or above.
- (c) A student must meet the requirements for their selected major(s) and minor(s).
- (d) All majors and minors must be in separate subject areas listed in Schedule S.
- (e) Any given course must contribute to only one major or minor; substitutions may be permitted with approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Health Sciences may choose to continue to study and apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for admission to postgraduate study.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Health Sciences, or who wishes to transfer to Diploma in Health Science, or Certificate in Health Sciences may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

The following information outlines the core requirements.

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL116	Human Biology	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
HLTH110	Epidemiology	15	S2	Campus	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH201	Health Promotion	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH202	Health and Society: Applied Research for Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH301	Evidence in Health	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

**Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences**

Note: The following information outlines the requirements for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to Schedule C: Compulsory Courses.

**Health Education****Major****100-level**

A student must complete the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED121	Introduction to Health Education	15	S1	Campus	
HLED122	Building Resilience	15	S2	Campus	

**200-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED221	Models of Health Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121
HLED222	Sexualities Education	15	S2	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HLED223	Physical activity and Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED321	Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject including HLTH201, HLTH202, and MAOR270.
			S2	Campus	
HLED322	Critical Analysis of Contemporary Health Issues	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above from any subject including 45 points from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED) at 200-level or above.

Plus 15 points from one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CULT207	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND102, FMST102, GEND112, AMST113, CULT112, AMST142, GEND201, SOCI202 EQ: GEND201, SOCI202
EDUC202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YACL, or permission of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC204	Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YACL, or permission of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	

HSRV208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV308
			S1	Distance Learning	
SOWK303	Mental Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: SOWK611

### Minor

A student must complete a minimum of 75 points, with at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the courses listed in the Health Education major.

### Māori and Indigenous Health

A student must complete a minimum of 120 points from the following courses.

#### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR107	Te Ara o Tawhaki: Māori Thought, Beliefs and Practices	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS102 EQ: PACS102
			S1	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM101 EQ: SCIM101

#### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK201 EQ: SOWK201
			S1	Distance Learning	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST292 EQ: HIST292

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS331, POLS358, CULT319 EQ: CULT319
MAOR323	Research Essay	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, and permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR321
			S2	Campus	

### Recommended courses

MAOR373 Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies

Total: 120 points

### Physical Activity

#### Minor only

A student must complete a minimum of 75 points, with at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
				Campus	
SPCO104	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE102
				Distance Learning	
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
				Campus	
				Campus	
SPCO126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE112
HLED223	Physical activity and Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101

SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO208	Sport and Culture in New Zealand	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Campus	
SPCO209	Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO104 R: SPCO206, TEPE203, TEPE103
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO221	Injury and Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO305	Sociology of Sport	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO208
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO308	Inclusive Practice in Teaching and Coaching	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from SPCO. R: EDSP285
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO335	Learning through Sport and Exercise Science	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO209
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO336	Physical Education Curriculum in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO208
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Psychology

A student must complete a minimum of 150 points in this major.

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PSYC105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

**200-level**

Students must complete a minimum of 45 points of 200-level Psyc courses, including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC206	Introductory Research Methods and Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
			S1	Distance Learning	

**300-level**

Students must complete a minimum of 75 points of 300-level Psyc courses, including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206
PSYC344	Intermediate Research Methods and Statistics	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: PSYC206
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

Total: 150 points

**Public Health****100-level**

A student must complete the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH101

**200-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322
HLED321	Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject including HLTH201, HLTH202, and MAOR270.
			S2	Campus	
HLTH312	Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).
MKTG315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT341 EQ: MGMT341

Plus 15 points from one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
GEOG205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	SU1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI205 and GISC422
			S1	Campus	
GEOG217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG110 or GEOG106.
SOWK303	Mental Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: SOWK611

### Minor

A student must complete a minimum of 75 points, with at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the courses listed in the Public Health major.

## Society and Policy

### Minor only

A student must complete a minimum of 75 points, with at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOWK101	Introduction to Social Policy	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: HSRV101 EQ: HSRV101
			S2	Campus	
SOCI243	Sociology of Health and Medicine	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI343
PHIL240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL324, POLS225
			S2	Distance Learning	
POLS206	Introduction to Public Policy and Policy Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS307	Policy Issues in Science and Technology	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HLTH or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI340, SOCI341
SOCI368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI268, SOCI348 (prior to 2006), HSRV205



## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
BIOL116	Human Biology	15	S2	Campus	
CULT207	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND102, FMST102, GEND112, AMST113, CULT112, AMST142, GEND201, SOCI202 EQ: GEND201, SOCI202
ECON338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
EDUC202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YACL, or permission of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
EDUC204	Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC, HLTH, PSYC, or YACL, or permission of the Head of School
			S2	Campus	
GEOG205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	SU1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI205 and GISC422
			S1	Campus	
GEOG217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG110 or GEOG106.
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322
HLED121	Introduction to Health Education	15	S1	Campus	
HLED122	Building Resilience	15	S2	Campus	
HLED221	Models of Health Education	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121
HLED222	Sexualities Education	15	S2	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HLED223	Physical activity and Nutrition	15	S1	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101
HLED321	Health Education in Practice - INTERNSHIP	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject including HLTH201, HLTH202, and MAOR270.
			S2	Campus	
HLED322	Critical Analysis of Contemporary Health Issues	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above from any subject including 45 points from Health Science (HLTH, HPLA and HLED) at 200-level or above.
HLTH101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH110	Epidemiology	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH101
HLTH201	Health Promotion	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH202	Health and Society: Applied Research for Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
HLTH213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO

HLTH214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH301	Evidence in Health	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).
HLTH306	Te Kete Hauora - Māori Health Knowledge and Understandings/ Internship	30	NO		P: HLTH301
HLTH312	Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).
HSRV201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK201 EQ: SOWK201
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV308
			S1	Distance Learning	
MAOR107	Te Ara o Tawhaki: Māori Thought, Beliefs and Practices	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS102 EQ: PACS102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
MAOR172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM101 EQ: SCIM101
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262
MAOR270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST292 EQ: HIST292
MAOR301	Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS331, POLS358, CULT319 EQ: CULT319
MAOR323	Research Essay	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from MAOR or TREQ, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, and permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR321
			S2	Campus	

MKTG315	Marketing for Behavioural Change	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT341 EQ: MGMT341
PHIL240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL324, POLS225
			S2	Distance Learning	
POLS206	Introduction to Public Policy and Policy Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HLTH, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
POLS307	Policy Issues in Science and Technology	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HLTH or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
PSYC105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206
PSYC344	Intermediate Research Methods and Statistics	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: PSYC206
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOCI243	Sociology of Health and Medicine	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI343
SOCI363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI340, SOCI341
SOCI368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI268, SOCI348 (prior to 2006), HSRV205
SOWK101	Introduction to Social Policy	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: HSRV101 EQ: HSRV101
			S2	Campus	

SOWK303	Mental Health	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200-level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: SOWK611
SPCO101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
SPCO104	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE102
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
SPCO126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE112
SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO208	Sport and Culture in New Zealand	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Campus	
SPCO209	Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO104 R: SPCO206, TEPE203, TEPE103
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO221	Injury and Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO305	Sociology of Sport	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO208
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO308	Inclusive Practice in Teaching and Coaching	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from SPCO. R: EDSP285
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO335	Learning through Sport and Exercise Science	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO209
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO336	Physical Education Curriculum in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO208
			S2	Distance Learning	

# Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT – 60 points)

Not open to new enrolments in 2022.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching, a student must pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points selected from Schedule C to the Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification; and
- (b) either
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary degree which is of relevance to clinical teaching and the proposed course of study; or
  - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
  - iii. qualifications and experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; or
  - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

With the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, a programme of study may include up to a total of 30 points in 400-level courses or higher from another Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary educational organisation or equivalent overseas institution.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may re-enrol in a course only with the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred:

- i. Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
  - ii. Master of Health Sciences
  - iii. Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice.
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences, or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There are no qualification to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT701, EDCT803
HLTH417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT804
HLTH430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School , and HLTH430
HLTH463	Whanau and Community Health	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH456
HLTH467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH454

## Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies (PGCertCounSt – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2019.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies a student must be credited with 60 points listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree with a minimum B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Counselling and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Counselling and have their Certificate subsumed as stipulated in the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the Master of Counselling will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.

#### 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies is required to inform the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and or any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to practice.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY604, EDUC461, EDEM664, HLTH481
COUN681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: COUN678; COUN679

# Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHealSc – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2010.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule V to the Regulations of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation which is relevant to health sciences and the proposed programme of study; or
  - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
  - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate; or
  - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred to the:
  - i. Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences;
  - ii. Master of Health Sciences; or



- iii. Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice.
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2010.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for a degree from an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation which is relevant to health sciences and the proposed programme of study; or
  - ii. qualified for an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
  - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate; or
  - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) either qualifications and at least 2 years experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; and
- (d) access to relevant clinical placement to the satisfaction of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate; and
- (e) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, a programme of study may include up to a total of 30 points in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation or equivalent overseas institution.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred:
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (Palliative Care)
  - Master of Health Sciences (Palliative Care)
  - Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (Palliative Care).
- (b) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (c) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (d) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

## Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsyc – 195 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.  
 (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2001.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 195 points towards the qualification; and  
 (b) be credited with all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and  
 (c) have supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, only to be commenced after the successful completion of CFPY501 and CFPY502.

The Diploma cannot be awarded until completion of the master's degrees or PhD referred to in Regulation 4(e).

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. a bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
  - ii. a bachelor's degree with a major in Education and at least 135 points in Psychology, with at least 45 points in Psychology at 200-level, and 60 points in Psychology at 300-level or above; or
  - iii. any relevant bachelor's degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts in Psychology or a Graduate Diploma in Science in Psychology; or
  - iv. a bachelor's degree with a major in Education or Teaching and a minor in Psychology, provided that the student is also enrolled in an approved Master of Education; and
- (c) achieved a pass in PSYC206 or an equivalent research methods course; and
- (d) completed CFPY601, CFPY602, CFPY603, CFPY605, HLTH472 and an approved research methods course, or equivalent, as approved by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate; and
- (e) either:
  - i. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology or a Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology, or equivalent; or
  - ii. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a PhD approved by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate; and
- (f) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.
- (b) Practical work will normally be the equivalent of one calendar year. Under some circumstances, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, the practical work may be completed over two or more years.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails a course may seek approval to re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year.
- (b) Failure in more than one course may lead to a review of the student's enrolment in the qualification.
- (c) Special consideration is only applicable with regards to late discontinuation applications.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this Diploma.
- (b) There are no qualifications to which a student may transfer if they have not met these requirements.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CFPY501	Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology	36	SU2	Campus	P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY601, CFPY602, CFPY603, COUN671 and HLTH472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. R: EDUC623, HLTH670, EDUC624, HLTH671 EQ: EDUC623, HLTH670
CFPY502	Professional Skills and Practicum	39	W	Campus	P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY601, CFPY602, CFPY603, COUN671 and HLTH472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course. (2) Subject to approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences. (3) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview. The closing date for applications is normally October 1st in the year prior to enrolment. R: EDUC623, HLTH670, EDUC624, HLTH671 EQ: EDUC624, HLTH671
CFPY503	Advanced Academic Development	30	FY	Campus	P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC623 and EDUC624 or HLTH670 and HLTH671 or CFPY501 and CFPY502 R: EDUC501, HLTH501 EQ: EDUC501, HLTH501
CFPY504	Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology	60	FY	Campus	P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC623 and EDUC624 or HLTH670 and HLTH671 or CFPY501 and CFPY502 R: EDUC502, HLTH502 EQ: EDUC502, HLTH502
CFPY505	Structuring and Examining Professional Practice	30	FY	Campus	P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (2) EDUC623 and EDUC624 or HLTH670 and HLTH671 or CFPY501 and CFPY502 R: EDUC503, HLTH503 EQ: EDUC503, HLTH503

# Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2005.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification by either:
  - i. being credited with courses listed in Schedule V to these Regulations for an unendorsed qualification; or
  - ii. being credited with courses listed in Schedule S to these Regulations for an endorsed qualification.

Enrolment in courses requiring community or clinical placements will be subject to approval of the relevant Programme Coordinator.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) either:
  - i. qualified for a degree, with a B Grade Point Average or better, in an Aotearoa New Zealand tertiary education organisation which is relevant to health sciences and the proposed programme of study; or
  - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
  - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate; or
  - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
  - v. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be unendorsed or endorsed in the endorsements listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, up to 30 points of relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses may be credited from another school, department, College, or from another university or tertiary institute.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications and have credits transferred to the:
  - i. Master of Health Sciences: or
  - ii. Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) Admission to the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.
- (d) A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences who has not met the requirements for the Diploma or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Endorsed Option	Courses Required
Environment and Health	HLTH403, HLTH460, ENVR410, GISC422 and 30 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule V.
Health and Community	HLTH463 and HLTH469, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, or Other relevant approved courses
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH430 and HLTH431, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
Health Leadership and Management	HLTH410, and 60 points from HLTH401, HLTH402 or HLTH409; 30 points from MBUS602, MBUS603, MBUS644, MBUS650, MBAM610, or or course from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Health Information Management	HLTH402, and 30 points from HLTH410, HLTH489, MBIS601, MBIS623, INFO620, INFO621, INFO633, INFO634, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
Palliative Care	HLTH450, HLTH448 and HLTH449, and 30 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule Note: A candidate who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH448 and HLTH449 on application to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga   Executive Dean of Health or delegate.
Taha Hinengaro - Health and Wellbeing Practice	HLTH430, COUN682 and SOWK612 and 60 points from HLTH431, COUN671, COUN681, PSYC442, PSYC443 or other relevant approved courses

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ	
COUN671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY604, EDUC461, EDEM664, HLTH481	
COUN681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: COUN678; COUN679	
HLTH401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH601 EQ: HLTH601	
HLTH402	Health Information Management	30		S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
				S2	Distance Learning	
HLTH403	Environmental Health	30		S2	Distance Learning	
				S2	Campus	
HLTH405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH605 EQ: HLTH605	
HLTH406	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH606 EQ: HLTH606	
HLTH407	Bioethics	30		S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH433, HLTH434, HLTH607, PHIL325, PHIL433, PHIL434, PHIL474 EQ: HLTH607
				S1		
HLTH408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15		A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
				S2	Manawa	
HLTH409	Health and Culture	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH609	
HLTH410	Leading and Motivating People in Healthcare Organizations	30	X		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
HLTH415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
HLTH416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT701, EDCT803	
HLTH417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT804	
HLTH430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
HLTH431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430	
HLTH433	Bioethics A	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH407, HLTH607, PHIL474 EQ: PHIL474	
HLTH442	Complementary and Alternative Medicine (CAM) Evidence Based Knowledge	30	S2		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
HLTH448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	

HLTH449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH460	Epidemiology and Critical Appraisal	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: HLTH462
HLTH461	Special Topic	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH460
HLTH469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
HLTH472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC624, HLTH671
HLTH489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	NO		P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.

## The Degree of Master of Counselling (MCouns – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This degree was first offered in 2013.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Master of Counselling a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 240 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 105 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- be credited with a minimum of 15 points from Schedule E Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- be credited with a minimum of 60 points from Schedule E Group 2 to these Regulation; and

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Counselling a student must have:

- satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- either:
  - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree with a minimum B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses; or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- either:
  - acquired experience in counselling, teaching, nursing, social work or an equivalent profession; or
  - been deemed suitable for training as a counsellor; and
- met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee, which will include an interview.



## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 6 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, replace up to 60 points with relevant courses at an equivalent level provided these courses have not been credited to another qualification.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.
- (b) A student may not progress to courses listed in Schedule E Group 2 to these Regulations if their Grade Point Average is below a B.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Counselling or who wishes to transfer to the following qualifications may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate for admission, based on having met the requirements for entry:
  - i. Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies;
  - ii. Postgraduate Certificate in Education;
  - iii. Postgraduate Diploma in Education;
  - iv. Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences;
  - v. Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences; or
  - vi. Master of Education.

## 11. Transition regulations

With the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, the following transition arrangements may be permitted:

- (a) Students who have completed COUN676 (30 points) or COUN673 (15 points) and COUN674 (15 points) by the end of 2019, but not yet enrolled in COUN697/698 (thesis/portfolio), will be eligible to enrol in COUN695 and complete one additional 30 point course to meet qualification requirements, or enrol in COUN697/698. This transitional arrangement shall lapse at the end of 2022.
- (b) Students who have completed COUN673 (15 points) in 2019 will be required to enrol in COUN674 (15 points) in 2020 when the course will be offered for a final time. Students will then be eligible to enrol in COUN695 and complete one additional 30 point course to meet qualification requirements, or enrol in COUN697/698. This transitional arrangement shall lapse at the end of 2022.

## 12. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Master of Counselling is required to inform the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to practice.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Counselling

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY604, EDUC461, EDEM664, HLTH481
COUN672	Counselling Supervision and Reflective Practice	15	W	Campus	C: COUN675 R: EDEM671, EDEM672
COUN675	Professional Counselling Practice I	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: EDEM 672
COUN681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: COUN678; COUN679

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN685	Professional Counselling Practice II	60	A	Campus	P: COUN675; COUN672 R: COUN676/COUN673/COUN674/COUN683/ COUN684

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN683	Professional Counselling Practice II (Part A) Part Time	30	A	Campus	P: COUN675; COUN672 R: COUN676/COUN673/COUN674/COUN685
COUN684	Professional Counselling Practice II (Part B) Part Time	30	A	Campus	P: COUN675; COUN672 R: COUN676/COUN673/COUN674/COUN685

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Counselling

### Group 1 Research methods

One of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDEM693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC459, EDUC659, EDTL801
EDEM697	Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: EDUC459, EDUC659, EDTL801
EDEM698	Emergent Research Methodologies	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

or

an approved research methods course of at least 15 points.

### Group 2

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN695	Counselling Dissertation	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
			A	Distance Learning	

or

60 points from the following courses, or other postgraduate courses approved by Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CFPY601	Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM661, EDUC412
CFPY602	Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences R: EDEM662, EDUC416, PSYC413
CFPY603	Introduction to Interventions	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: EDEM663, EDUC421
COUN682	Focused Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (FACT)	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
			SU2	Campus	
CULT419	The Policies and Politics of Sex	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HSRV407 EQ: HSRV407
EDEM608	Understanding Emotions in Education, Leadership and Health	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
HLTH430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH463	Whanau and Community Health	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH456
HLTH467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH454
HLTH469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
SOWK612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: SOWK512

## The Degree of Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2005.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Health Sciences, a student must be credited with a minimum of 240 points towards the qualification, comprising:

- Part 1: 120 points of coursework with a B grade point average, as specified in either:

- i. Schedule S to these Regulations for the endorsed pathway; or
  - ii. Schedule V to these Regulations for the unendorsed pathway; and
- (b) Part II: either:
- i. 120 points from Schedule E: Group 1; or
  - ii. 90 points from Schedule E: Group 1, and 30 points from Schedule V.
- (c) A student must complete 30 points of research methods courses, prior to enrolment in the thesis.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances, a student may transfer from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice and complete a 60 point dissertation to meet the requirements of the Master of Health Sciences, with approval from the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Health Sciences, before enrolling for the degree programme, must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification;
- (b) for Part I, have either:
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better in a health-related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- (c) for Part II, must have:
  - i. either:
    - a. met the requirements for Part I with a B Grade Point Average or better; or
    - b. qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or an equivalent postgraduate qualification with a B Grade Point Average or better; and
  - ii. an approved topic and agreed supervision for the thesis; and
  - iii. been approved as a student for the Master of Health Sciences by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study and professional experience.

For a student to enrol in the Master of Health Sciences Nursing endorsement they must also be enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing qualification through Ara Institute of Canterbury.

#### 5. Subjects

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences may be awarded either unendorsed or endorsed in one of the endorsements listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is:

- (a) A maximum completion time of 48 months for a student enrolled in Part I; and
- (b) A maximum completion time of 48 months for a student enrolled in Part II.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

With prior approval from the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, a student enrolled in Part I may be credited up to 60 points of relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses from another school, department, College or from another university or tertiary institute.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in an endorsement must have approval from the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to continue in that endorsement following any failed course.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Master of Health Sciences, with a B Grade Point Average or better, may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research for admission to the PhD programme.
- (b) A student for the Master of Health Sciences who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate if they meet the requirements for that qualification.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Environment and Health	HLTH403, HLTH460, ENVR410, GISC422 and 30 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule V.
Health and Community	HLTH463 and HLTH469, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule V, or Other relevant approved courses, or GEOG401 and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH430 and HLTH431, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Health Information Management	HLTH402, and 30 points from HLTH410, HLTH489, MBIS601, MBIS623, INFO620, INFO621, INFO633, INFO634, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Health Leadership and Management	HLTH410, HLTH464, and 30 points from HLTH401, HLTH402 or HLTH409; and 30 points from MBUS602, MBUS603, MBUS644, MBUS650, MBAM610, or courses from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V; and HLTH690 or HLTH410, HLTH464 and 60 points from HLTH401, HLTH402 or HLTH409; and 30 points from MBUS602, MBUS603, MBUS644, MBUS650, MBAM610 or courses from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V; and HLTH697
Nursing	180 points from HLTH465, HLTH466, HLTH467, HLTH468, HLTH463, HLTH464 Note: The Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registration.
Palliative Care	HLTH450, HLTH448 and HLTH449, and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V Note: A student who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH448 and HLTH449 on application to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga   Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

Note: Coursework is normally completed prior to thesis or dissertation enrolment. A student should either complete HLTH690 (120 points) or HLTH697 (90 points), except those enrolled in the Nursing endorsement, who should complete HLTH695 (60 points). HLTH690, HLTH695 and HLTH697 require prior approval of topic and supervision.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

### Group 1: Research

- (a) 120 points from HLTH690 in area of endorsement; or  
 (b) 90 points from HLTH697 in area of endorsement.

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

### Group 1: Taught Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COUN671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY604, EDUC461, EDEM664, HLTH481
COUN681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: COUN678; COUN679
HLTH401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH601 EQ: HLTH601
HLTH402	Health Information Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
HLTH403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
HLTH405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH605 EQ: HLTH605
HLTH406	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH606 EQ: HLTH606
HLTH407	Bioethics	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH433, HLTH434, HLTH607, PHIL325, PHIL433, PHIL434, PHIL474 EQ: HLTH607
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Manawa	
HLTH409	Health and Culture	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH609
HLTH410	Leading and Motivating People in Healthcare Organizations	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT701, EDCT803
HLTH417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT804
HLTH430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430

HLTH433	Bioethics A	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH407, HLTH607, PHIL474 EQ: PHIL474
HLTH442	Complementary and Alternative Medicine (CAM) Evidence Based Knowledge	30	S2	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH460	Epidemiology and Critical Appraisal	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: HLTH462
HLTH461	Special Topic	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH460
HLTH463	Whanau and Community Health	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH456
HLTH464	Research Approaches for Health and Sport	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
HLTH465	Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH452
HLTH466	Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. R: HLTH453
HLTH467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH454
HLTH468	Acute and Long Term Health Care	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH455
HLTH469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
HLTH472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC624, HLTH671
HLTH489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	NO		P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.
HLTH690	MHealSc Thesis	120	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH695	Health Sciences Dissertation	60	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH697	Health Sciences Thesis	90	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

# The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice (MHealScProfPr – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice, a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification.
- (b) A student must be:
  - i. credited with all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
  - ii. either:
    - a. for an endorsement, be credited with the relevant courses prescribed in Schedule S to these Regulations; or
    - b. without an endorsement, be credited with 120 points from Schedule V to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice, before enrolling for the degree programme, must:

- (a) have satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification; and
- (b) have either:
  - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with a B Grade Point Average or better in a health-related discipline or an equivalent qualification; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
  - iii. been approved as a student for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study and professional experience.

For a student to enrol in the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Nursing endorsement they must also be enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing qualification through Ara Institute of Canterbury.

## 5. Subjects

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice may be awarded either unendorsed or endorsed in one of the subjects listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulation:

With prior approval from the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, a student may be credited up to 60 points of relevant and equivalent postgraduate level courses from another school, department, College or from another university or tertiary institute.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

A student enrolled in an endorsement must have approval from the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate to continue in that endorsement following any failed course.



## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.
- In exceptional circumstances, a student who has met requirements for the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice may, with approval from the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, transfer to the Master of Health Sciences and complete a 60 point dissertation.
- Admission to any subsequent qualification will be based on having met the relevant requirements for entry.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH463	Whanau and Community Health	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH456
HLTH464	Research Approaches for Health and Sport	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

Endorsed Option	Requirements
Environment and Health	HLTH403, HLTH460, ENVR410, GISC422 and 30 points from Master of Health Sciences Schedule V.
Health and Community	HLTH469; and GEOG401 and 60 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH430 and HLTH431, and 60 points from Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V
Health Information Management	HLTH402, and 30 points from HLTH410, HLTH489, MBIS601, MBIS623, INFO620, INFO621, INFO633, INFO634, or 30 points from relevant approved courses, and 60 points from the Schedule to the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V
Health Leadership and Management	HLTH410, and 60 points from HLTH401, HLTH402 or HLTH409; 30 points from MBUS602, MBUS603, MBUS644, MBUS650, MBAM610, or courses from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule V
Nursing	180 points from HLTH465, HLTH466, HLTH467, HLTH468, HLTH463, HLTH464 Note: the Nursing endorsement must be completed in conjunction with Ara Institute of Canterbury to meet Nursing Council requirements for registration.
Palliative Care	HLTH450, HLTH448 and HLTH449, and 30 points from the Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice Schedule V Note: A student who holds a PGCertHPC from Whitireia Community Polytechnic may be exempt 60 points in replacement of HLTH448 and HLTH449 on application to the Dean of Education.

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COUN671	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: CFPY604, EDUC461, EDEM664, HLTH481
COUN681	Solution-focused theory and skills with individuals and groups	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: COUN678; COUN679
HLTH401	Health and Health Systems	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: HLTH601 EQ: HLTH601
HLTH402	Health Information Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
HLTH403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
HLTH405	Special Topic: Independent Study	30	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH605 EQ: HLTH605
HLTH406	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH606 EQ: HLTH606
HLTH407	Bioethics	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH433, HLTH434, HLTH607, PHIL325, PHIL433, PHIL434, PHIL474 EQ: HLTH607
			S1	Distance Learning	
HLTH408	Special Topic: Independent Study	15	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Manawa	
HLTH409	Health and Culture	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH609
HLTH410	Leading and Motivating People in Healthcare Organizations	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH415	Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH416	Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT701, EDCT803
HLTH417	Education Proposal for a Health Context	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDCT804
HLTH430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH431	Motivating Behaviour Change II	30	S2	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH433	Bioethics A	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH407, HLTH607, PHIL474 EQ: PHIL474
HLTH442	Complementary and Alternative Medicine (CAM) Evidence Based Knowledge	30	S2	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice	30	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH460	Epidemiology and Critical Appraisal	30	S1	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: HLTH462
HLTH461	Special Topic	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH460
HLTH465	Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH452
HLTH466	Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. R: HLTH453
HLTH467	Mental Health and Addictions	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH454
HLTH468	Acute and Long Term Health Care	30	X	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences R: HLTH455
HLTH469	Health Issues in the Community	30	S2	Campus	
HLTH472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDUC624, HLTH671
HLTH489	Health Sciences Professional Practice	30	NO		P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval. RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.
HLTH695	Health Sciences Dissertation	60	A	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

# Sport Coaching

## Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2016.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Sport Coaching a student must be credited with 60 points towards the qualification including:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule C to this qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule V of the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching. A student enrolling in any course with a practicum or internship component requiring them to work with young people under the age of 18 must meet the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry to these courses.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, transfer the credit for a maximum of 15 points from another tertiary qualification; and
- (b) any credit transfer must be completed within the prescribed time limits for the Certificate.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the CertSpC, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the CertSpC from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and have their Certificate subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

Regulations 10(a) and 10(b) only apply if it has been no more than 5 years since the start of the first Certificate course.

### 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Certificate in Sport Coaching is required to inform the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach or coach.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Certificate in Sport Coaching

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### 100-level

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO201	Learner-Centred Teaching and Coaching	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport Coaching a student must:

- be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- be credited with a minimum of 135 points from Schedule C of these Regulations; and
- be credited with the points specified in Schedule S Group 1 of these Regulations to satisfy the requirements for a major; and
- be credited overall with:
  - a minimum of 225 points above 100-level; and
  - a minimum of 90 points at 300-level; and

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification, and complete the appropriate checks as per the requirements of the Children's Act 2014.

#### 5. Subjects

- (a) A major consists of:
  - i. a minimum of 120 points from a single subject area;
  - ii. of these 120 points:
    - a. at least 45 points must be at 200-level; and
    - b. at least 60 points must be at 300-level.
- (b) A minor consists of a minimum of:
  - i. 75 points from a single subject area; and
  - ii. at least 30 points at 200-level or above; and
  - iii. at least 15 points at 300-level.
- (c) The major subjects are listed in Schedule S Group 1 to these regulations and the minor subjects are listed in Schedule S Group 2 to these regulations or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.
- (d) Any given course may contribute to only one major or minor, or to the BSpC core.

#### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 6 years.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student for the BSpC who has not met the requirements for the degree but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate or Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Certificate.

#### 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching is required to inform the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to coach.

#### 12. Completion of non-academic requirements

A student must hold a current First Aid certificate prior to, and for the duration of, undertaking coaching practicums 2 and 3.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

The following information outlines the compulsory core course requirements.

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
SPCO102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO104	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE102
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO105	Social History of Sport and Physical Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: TEPE204, TEPE105
			S2	Campus	
SPCO110	Practicum 1	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 1) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or 2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting C: SPCO101 R: EDSP130
			S1	Campus	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO208	Sport and Culture in New Zealand	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Campus	
SPCO209	Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO104 R: SPCO206, TEPE203, TEPE103
			S1	Distance Learning	

Either

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO201	Learner-Centred Teaching and Coaching	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO302	Athlete-Centred Coaching for Individual Sports	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO320	Internship	15	A	Campus	P: Successful completion of required 100-level and 200-level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule
			A	Distance Learning	
			W	Campus	
			W	Distance Learning	

Total: 135 points

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

## Group 1: Major Requirements

## Double majors

Double majors may be completed in any combination of the majors of the Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree. For any double major combination, SPCO320 must be in one or more of the major areas.

In the case of a double major in Performance Analysis and Sport Leadership and Management, where the course SPCO210 Practicum 2 is common to both majors, an additional course, either SPCO224 Sport Management or SPCO223 Sport Psychology 2 is required.

## Performance Analysis

## 100-level

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO103	Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH110	Epidemiology	15	S2	Campus	



## 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO210	Practicum 2	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO110 and approval based on police vetting. R: EDSP230
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO210 or SPCO241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S2	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

## Physical Education

## 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HLED121	Introduction to Health Education	15	S1	Campus	
SPCO126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE112

## 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 30 points in EDUC or YAACL, or 45 points of ANTH, CULT, HIST, POLS, SOCI, SPCO, or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC220
				Campus	
SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
				Distance Learning	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLED222	Sexualities Education	15	S2	Campus	P: HLED121 or HLED122 or HLTH101

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO222	Analysis of Expeditioning	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO226	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO. R: TEPE110

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO227	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO. R: TEPE111

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC315	Educating for Diversity	30	S2	Campus	P: EDUC206 or 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, ANTH, CULT, SOCI, POLS, HIST, or YAACL, or by permission of the Head of School. R: EDUC215 completed before 2000
				Distance Learning	
SPCO334	The Body, Movement, and Well-being	15	NO		P: SPCO208
SPCO335	Learning through Sport and Exercise Science	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO209
				Distance Learning	
SPCO336	Physical Education Curriculum in Action	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO208
				Distance Learning	

Total: 150 points

## Sports Leadership and Management

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO207	Ethics in Sport	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO210	Practicum 2	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO110 and approval based on police vetting. R: EDSP230
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO224	Sport Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT206	Organisational Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT201, MGMT216 EQ: MGMT216

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MGMT208	Principles of Leadership	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO201
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO305	Sociology of Sport	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO208
			S1	Distance Learning	

SPCO308	Inclusive Practice in Teaching and Coaching	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from SPCO. R: EDSP285
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO210 or SPCO241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

## Sport Science

Students must complete eight courses (120 points) from the following list, which must include 60 points at 300-level.

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO103	Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO221	Injury and Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level in SPCO.
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO209 or 2) SPCO206 R: SPCO306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO241
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

## Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition

## 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO221	Injury and Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level in SPCO.
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO209 or 2) SPCO206 R: SPCO306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO210 or SPCO241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO241
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 120 points

**Group 2: Minorng Requirements****Adventure Sport and Environment****100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE112

**200-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO222	Analysis of Expeditioning	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
SPCO226	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO. R: TEPE110
SPCO227	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO. R: TEPE111

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO326	Rock Climbing Leadership	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject. R: TEPE210

One of the courses above at 100 or 200-level may be substituted with one of the following courses with approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
SPCO224	Sport Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

## Nutrition

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Plus two courses from the following:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level in SPCO.
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO209 or 2) SPCO206 R: SPCO306
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

## Performance Analysis

### 100-level

Either:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO103	Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S1	Distance Learning	

Plus one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO103	Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S2	Distance Learning	



STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

## Sport Science

A student must complete five courses (75 points) from the following list, which must include at least 45 points above 200-level and at least 15 points at 300-level.

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO103	Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO221	Injury and Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level in SPCO.
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO209 or 2) SPCO206 R: SPCO306
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO231
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO241
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

## Strength and Conditioning

## 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level in SPCO.
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) SPCO209 or 2) SPCO206 R: SPCO306
			S1	Distance Learning	

SPCO341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO241
			S2	Distance Learning	

One of the 300-level courses above may be substituted with the following course, with approval from the Kairuru Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPCO343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO242
			S1	Distance Learning	

Total: 75 points

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
SPCO101	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
SPCO102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO103	Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO104	Anatomy and Physiology	15	S2	Campus	R: TEPE102
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO105	Social History of Sport and Physical Education	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: TEPE204, TEPE105
			S2	Campus	
SPCO107	Sport Nutrition	15	S1	Distance Learning	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
SPCO110	Practicum 1	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: 1) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or 2) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting C: SPCO101 R: EDSP130
			S1	Campus	
SPCO126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE112
MGMT208	Principles of Leadership	15	NO		P: (1) MGMT100; and (2) A further 45 points
SPCO201	Learner-Centred Teaching and Coaching	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	

SPCO204	Biomechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: TEPE202
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO207	Ethics in Sport	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO208	Sport and Culture in New Zealand	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.
			S2	Campus	
SPCO209	Exercise Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: SPCO104 R: SPCO206, TEPE203, TEPE103
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO210	Practicum 2	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO110 and approval based on police vetting. R: EDSP230
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	
SPCO221	Injury and Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO222	Analysis of Expeditioning	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
SPCO223	Applied Sport Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO224	Sport Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO226	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO. R: TEPE110
SPCO227	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO. R: TEPE111
SPCO231	Introduction to Performance Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO232	Motor Learning and Performance	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
SPCO241	Introduction to Strength and Conditioning	15	SU1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level in SPCO.
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO242	Nutrition and Exercise Prescription	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO201
			S2	Distance Learning	

SPCO302	Athlete-Centred Coaching for Individual Sports	15	S1 S1	Campus Distance Learning	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
SPCO304	Applied Biomechanics	15	S2 S2	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.
SPCO305	Sociology of Sport	15	S1 S1	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO208
SPCO308	Inclusive Practice in Teaching and Coaching	15	S1 S1	Campus Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from SPCO. R: EDSP285
SPCO309	Applied Exercise Physiology	15	S1 S1	Campus Distance Learning	P: 1) SPCO209 or 2) SPCO206 R: SPCO306
SPCO310	Practicum 3	15	W W A A	Campus Distance Learning Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO210 or SPCO241
SPCO320	Internship	15	A A W W	Campus Distance Learning Campus Distance Learning	P: Successful completion of required 100-level and 200-level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule
SPCO326	Rock Climbing Leadership	15	NO		P: Any 60 points at 200-level from any subject. R: TEPE210
SPCO331	Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques	15	S1 S1	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO231
SPCO332	Applied Performance Analysis	15	S2 S2	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO231
SPCO334	The Body, Movement, and Well-being	15	NO		P: SPCO208
SPCO335	Learning through Sport and Exercise Science	15	S1 S1	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO209
SPCO336	Physical Education Curriculum in Action	15	S2 S2	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO208
SPCO341	Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance	15	S2 S2	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO241
SPCO343	Performance Nutrition and Recovery Monitoring	15	S1 S1	Campus Distance Learning	P: SPCO242

# Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2014.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 45 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) be credited with a minimum of 15 points at 200- or 300-level from Schedule V of the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree; or
- (c)
  - i. have at least 5 years employment (or coaching) experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate; and
  - ii. provided evidence of appropriate industry (or coaching) qualifications as deemed relevant to this programme by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate; or
- (d) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (e) met the requirements stipulated in the Children's Act 2014 prior to gaining entry into the programme; and
- (f) satisfied the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate that, based on post-secondary study and work experiences, the student is suitably qualified for admission.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate, credit the equivalent of 15 points in courses from within the University or from another university or tertiary institute, provided that:
  - i. they are completed within the prescribed time limits for the Certificate; and
  - ii. have not been credited to another completed qualification.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has successfully completed the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury and a relevant bachelor's degree, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the following qualifications:
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood);
  - Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning;
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning;
  - Master of Teaching and Learning.
- (b) Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry to these qualifications, including the relevant selection process.

## 11. Disclosure of charges and convictions

A student in the Degree of Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching is required to inform the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate within three working days if they are charged or convicted of an offence while participating in the programme and of any other incidents or matters that may compromise their fitness to teach or coach.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPCO301	Sport Coaching and Leadership	15	S2	Campus	P: SPCO201
			S2	Distance Learning	
SPCO302	Athlete-Centred Coaching for Individual Sports	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100-level from SPCO.
			S1	Distance Learning	
SPCO310	Practicum 3	15	W	Campus	P: SPCO210 or SPCO241
			W	Distance Learning	
			A	Campus	
			A	Distance Learning	

## Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science (PGCertSS – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science a student must:

- Be credited with a minimum of 60 points towards the qualification; and
- Be credited with 30 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and

- (c) Be credited with a minimum of 30 points from Schedule E: Group 3 of the Master of Sport Science Regulations.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science, a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) qualified for a sport and, or science related Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or equivalent, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
- (c) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (d) been approved for the degree by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 30 points.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Sport Science or Master of Sport Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science or the Master of Sport Science and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SSCI403	The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School



# Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science (PGDipSS – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science a student must:

- (a) Be credited with a minimum of 120 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) Be credited with 30 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) Be credited with 90 points from Schedule V to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science, a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) qualified for a sport and/or science related Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or equivalent, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent;
- (c) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (d) been approved for the degree by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from 30 points in Schedule E: Group 2 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sport Science and will replace this course with an appropriate postgraduate course as approved by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 30 points.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Sport Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Sport Science and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.

- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SSCI403	The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

## Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ	
HLTH430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1	Manawa	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
HLTH464	Research Approaches for Health and Sport	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.	
SSCI403	The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
SSCI404	Advanced Internship for Sport Science	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Head of School	
SSCI405	Special Topic: Psychology of Sport and Exercise	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
SSCI407	Enhancing Physical Performance	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
SSCI408	Sport Science Independent Study	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
SSCI409	Extreme Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School	
EDME601	Understanding and Using Research in Education	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM693, EDEM694, EDEM697, EDEM698, EHRE601	
				S1		Distance Learning
				S2		Campus
				S2		Distance Learning

## The Degree of Master of Sport Science (MSS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.  
 (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Sport Science a student must:

- (a) Be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) Be credited with 60 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (c) Be credited with 30 points from Schedule E: Group 1 to these Regulations; and
- (d) Either:
  - i. 30 points from Schedule E: Group 2 and 60 points from Schedule E: Group 3; or
  - ii. 60 points from Schedule E: Group 2 and 30 points from Schedule E: Group 3,

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Master of Sport Science, a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) qualified for a sport and/or science related Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or equivalent, with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
- (c) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (d) been approved for the degree by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

A student may, on the basis of previous studies, be exempt from 60 points in Schedule E Group 3 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sport Science and will replace these courses with other appropriate postgraduate courses as approved by the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

A student is permitted to repeat a maximum of 60 points.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Sport Science or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Te Kaupeka Oranga | Executive Dean of Health or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma or Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Sport Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SSCI403	The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI407	Enhancing Physical Performance	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Sport Science

### Group 1

Choose 30 points from the following list:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDME601	Understanding and Using Research in Education	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: EDEM693, EDEM694, EDEM697, EDEM698, EHRE601
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
HLTH464	Research Approaches for Health and Sport	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.

### Group 2

Choose one course from the following list:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SSCI680	Sport Science Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: EDME601; or HLTH464; or 30 points of approved research methods; or approval from the Head of School.
SSCI681	Sport Science Research Dissertation	60	A	Campus	P: EDME601; or HLTH464; or 30 points of approved research methods; or approval from the Head of School

### Group 3

Dependent upon the selection from Group 2, students must choose either 30 points or 60 points from the following list:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH430	Motivating Behaviour Change I	30	S1		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI404	Advanced Internship for Sport Science	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Head of School
SSCI405	Special Topic: Psychology of Sport and Exercise	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI408	Sport Science Independent Study	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI409	Extreme Sport Science	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

## Criminal Justice

### Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

#### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2017.

#### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

#### 3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Certificate in Criminal Justice a student must pass:
  - i. CRJU101; and
  - ii. courses totalling 45 points taken from 100-level courses in Schedule C of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree. 15 points from Schedule E: Group 1, may be included. LAWS101 may not be credited to the Certificate.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Certificate in Criminal Justice must, before enrolling for the Certificate, satisfy the admission requirements of the University.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulation:

Up to 15 points from courses from another Aotearoa New Zealand University may be credited to the Certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this Certificate.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has not yet graduated with the Certificate in Criminal Justice from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury and who wishes to transfer to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice may apply to the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and have credits transferred.

- (b) A student who has graduated with the Certificate in Criminal Justice from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and have their Certificate in Criminal Justice subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2014.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice, a student must be credited with a minimum of 360 points, including:

- (a) 240 points from either:
  - i. All the compulsory courses in Schedule C to the Regulations; or
  - ii. for students enrolled in the double degree BCJ/LLB:
    - a. 30 points for LAWS101 in lieu of CRJU150 and CRJU160; and
    - b. 210 points for the remaining compulsory courses in Schedule C.
- (b) 15 points from Schedule E: Group 1;
- (c) 105 points from Schedule E: Group 2;
- (d) 15 points from Schedule E: Group 2 may be substituted by 15 points at 200-level or above from any other degree of the University;
- (e) no more than 135 points at 100-level;
- (f) at least 135 points at 200-level or above;
- (g) at least 90 points at 300-level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations of the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with a time limit of 10 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, who is or has been enrolled for the Bachelor of Laws, may cross credit:
  - i. 120 points under the Regulations for Enrolment in a Programme of Study, which must be:
    - a. LAWS101 (30 points);
    - b. the 75 points of non-Law required for the LLB as per LLB Regulation 3(d); and
    - c. CRJU201 (15 points) or SOCI218 (15 points) cross-credited to the Bachelor of Laws in lieu of one Bachelor of Laws Group E course (Bachelor of Laws Regulation 7(b)(i));
  - ii. LAWS202 to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice in place of CRJU202 (15 points), and one Bachelor of Criminal Justice Schedule E 200-level elective course (15 points).

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) There is no direct entry for this qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.  
 (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, transfer to the Certificate in Criminal Justice.

## 11. Transition

For the purposes of Regulation 3(a), a student who is or has been enrolled for the BCJ degree only, and/or for the LLB, and who has passed LAWS101 prior to 2020, is not required to be credited with the 30 points represented by CRJU150 and CRJU160, but, rather, may credit 30 points for LAWS101.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	R: LAWS150 EQ: LAWS150
CRJU150	Legal Method in the Criminal Justice Context	15	S1	Campus	R: LAWS101
CRJU160	Legal Issues in the New Zealand Criminal Justice System	15	S2	Campus	
CRJU201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI218 EQ: SOCI218
CRJU202	Criminal Law for Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Either CRJU150 or LAWS150 R: LAWS202
CRJU301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: CRJU202 or LAWS202. R: LAWS337; LAWS366 RP: CRJU201/SOCI218; CRJU307/LAWS365 EQ: LAWS366
CRJU302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: (1) Any 30 points at 200-level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i. CRJU201 and either ii. CRJU202 or LAWS202 R: SOCI358 EQ: SOCI358
HSRV103	Violence in Society	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
HSRV104	Youth Realities	15	S1	Campus	R: SOWK104 EQ: SOWK104
			S1	Distance Learning	

HSRV210	Gender, Crime and Social Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV303
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219
PHIL139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SOCI293	The History of Gangs in New Zealand	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Criminal Justice

### Group 1

One of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR165	Tuakiri : Culture and Identity	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	



## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CRJU210	Special Topic	15	NO		P: CRJU101 or LAWS150
CRJU211	Forensic Science for Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level. R: CHEM111, CHEM114, BIOL112, BIOL111, BIOL113
CRJU212	Crime, Justice and Digital Society	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in CRJU, LAWS or DIGI; or any 60 points at 100-level from Schedule V of the BA. R: DIGI212 EQ: DIGI212
CRJU304	Research Essay in Criminal Justice	15	W	Campus	P: CRJU201 and either CRJU202 or LAWS202, and a further 30 points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval.
CRJU307	Issues in Policing and Prosecution	15	S2	Campus	P: CRJU202 or LAWS202. R: LAWS337, LAWS365 RP: CRJU201/SOCI218 EQ: LAWS365
CRJU308	The Principles of Evidence	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) CRJU202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS316, LAWS307
CRJU309	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS321 EQ: LAWS321
CRJU310	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU201; and (2) CRJU202 or LAWS202.
CRJU311	Transnational Criminal Law	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS315 EQ: LAWS315
CRJU312	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure	15	NO		P: (1) CRJU202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice. R: LAWS380 EQ: LAWS380
CRJU314	Serious Financial Crime	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) CRJU202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS202 and 30 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice R: LLAW314
HIST295	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or 60 points at 100-level from Schedules C or E of the BCJ. R: HIST395

HIST395	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from HIST, or CRJU201 and either CRJU202 or LAWS202, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST295
HSRV201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	Campus	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK201 EQ: SOWK201
			S1	Distance Learning	
HSRV203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	NO		P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: SOWK203 EQ: SOWK203
HSRV212	Family Violence	15	S2	Distance Learning	P: HSRV103 and HSRV104; or, 15 points at 100-level in HSRV and 30 points at 100-level from either Schedule C to the BSW, Schedule V to the BA, or Schedules C or E to the BCJ; or 60 points at 100-level from the BA, BSW or BCJ. R: HSRV206, SOWK212
HSRV311	Qualitative Research Methods	30	S1	Campus	P: 30 pts at 200-level in HSRV. Any 15pts at 200-level in HSRV & 30 pts at 200-level from Schedule C (BSW) or Schedule V (BA) or Schedule C or E (BCJ). Students with at least 60 pts in appropriate courses may enter with permission of HSRV PC. R: HSRV302
			S1	Distance Learning	
LAWS378	Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law	15	NO		P: (1) LAWS202, or (2) CRJU202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval. C: LAWS203-LAWS206 R: CRJU313
LING225	Language and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL324, POLS225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL240, POLS225 RP: PHIL139 or PHIL236
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC206	Introductory Research Methods and Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC208	Cognition	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy

PSYC211	Personality	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106
PSYC330	Forensic Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206 or 60 points at 200-level from Schedules C or E of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: PSYC207, PSYC211
			W	Distance Learning	
PSYC336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: PSYC211, 15 further points from PSYC200

## Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice (GradDipCJ – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice a student must pass 120 points above 100-level from the Schedules to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice Degree, including:

- all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations, except that if MAOR219 or its equivalent has been credited to a previous degree, then 15 points at 200 or 300-level from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice schedules; and
- A further 30 points from the 300-level courses in Schedule E: Group 2 of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or 15 points at 300-level from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice Schedule E: Group 2 plus HSRV310 Gender, Crime and Social Theory (30 points).

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice a student must:

- either
  - qualify for a bachelor's degree; or
  - be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- have been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Merit or Honours are not awarded.  
 (b) The qualification may be awarded with Distinction.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI218 EQ: SOCI218
CRJU202	Criminal Law for Criminal Justice	15	S1	Campus	P: Either CRJU150 or LAWS150 R: LAWS202
CRJU301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: CRJU202 or LAWS202. R: LAWS337; LAWS366 RP: CRJU201/SOCI218; CRJU307/LAWS365 EQ: LAWS366
CRJU302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	Campus	P: (1) Any 30 points at 200-level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i. CRJU201 and either ii. CRJU202 or LAWS202 R: SOCI358 EQ: SOCI358
MAOR219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219

## The Degree of Master of Criminal Justice (MCJ – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.  
 (b) This degree was first offered in 2019.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Criminal Justice a student must be credited with 180 points comprising:

- (a) all of the courses in Schedule C to these Regulations; and  
 (b) 30 points of the courses in Schedule E to these Regulations.

The programme of courses chosen by the student must be approved by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

In order to be admitted to the Master of Criminal Justice a student must have satisfied the Admission Regulations for the University, and

- either qualified for the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree with a B+ Grade Point Average or better in 90 points of 300-level courses, or be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- have been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The maximum time limit for this qualification is 36 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.
- A student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Criminal Justice

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU601	Research Methods in Criminal Justice	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU602	Criminal Justice Systems	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU603	Contemporary Issues In Criminal Justice	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU680	Dissertation	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Criminal Justice

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU604	Internship	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.
CRJU605	Professional Cultures	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law.

# Ture | Law

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

Distance enrolment is not available in LAWS courses.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 1877.

### 2. Variations

The Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws a student must be credited with a minimum of 480 points, comprising:

- (a) all courses from Schedule C to these Regulations;
- (b) i. If LAWS301 was credited as 30 points, 180 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Schedule C;
- ii. If LAWS301 was credited as 15 points, 165 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Schedule C.
- (c) i. If LAWS301 was credited as 30 points, 180 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Schedule E;
- ii. If LAWS301 was credited as 15 points, 195 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Schedule E.
- (d) 75 points for courses selected from any of:
  - i. courses prescribed or accepted for any bachelor's degree (except ACCT152, ACCT252 and CRJU150);
  - ii. LAWS150 (2013 only), or CRJU101, CRJU160, and LAWS102;
  - iii. other courses approved by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations of the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.
- (b) In addition, a student completing this qualification for the purposes of admission as a Barrister and Solicitor must comply with the New Zealand Council of Legal Education time limit requirements.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If either or both of LAWS101 and LAWS110 are credited to another degree, it or they shall also be credited to the Bachelor of Laws.
- (b) A maximum of 15 points of non-law may be cross-credited or substituted under this Regulation as follows:
  - i. In the case of a student enrolled for a double degree or a graduate who holds a bachelor's degree, one 200-level course from the schedule to the other degree may be cross-credited for one Schedule E course (15 points). The course does not need to be relevant to Law.
  - ii. In the case of a student enrolled for the LLB only:

- a. one course at 200 or 300-level from the schedule to another bachelor's degree may be substituted for one course to the LLB for a maximum of one Schedule E course (15 points) in Regulation 3(c).
  - b. The substituted course must be relevant to the student's programme of study for the LLB and must be approved in advance of enrolment by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate.
- (c) In terms of the General Regulations of the University, it is declared LAWS101; LAWS110 (if credited to the other degree) and 75 points of non-law (LLB Regulation 3(d)) count towards the 120 points in common. In addition LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) permits a further 15 points in common.
- (d) A student enrolled in the BA degree may cross-credit a LAWS200-level course to the BA instead of the further 15 points provided for in LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) (Refer to BA Regulation 7(a)(ii)). Such a student may also substitute as per Regulation 7(b)(ii) above.
- (e) For a student enrolled in the BCJ degree, the 120 points of cross-credit permitted under the General Regulations shall be: LAWS101 (30 points); 75 points non-law as per Regulation 3(d); plus CRJU201 (15 points) or SOCI 218 (15 points) cross-credited to the LLB degree in lieu of one LLB Schedule E course. In addition to this, LAWS202 Criminal Law may be cross-credited to the BCJ in place of (i) CRJU202 (15 points) and (ii) one BCJ Schedule E 200-level elective course (15 points) (refer to BCJ Regulation 7(a)(ii)).
- (f) A student enrolled in the BCom may:
- i. cross-credit (in addition to the 120 points provided for in Regulation 7(c)) a total of 30 points between the BCom and the LLB as provided for in BCom Regulation 7(a). This includes any cross-credit to the LLB in terms of LLB Regulation 7(b)(i) (15 points); or
  - ii. cross-credit a LAWS200 course to the BCom for the 30 points provided for in (f)(i) above. In this case, no further cross-credit applies in terms of LLB Regulation 7(b)(i). Such students may, however, substitute a non-law course to the LLB in terms of Regulation 7(b)(ii).

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may not enrol for any 300-level LAWS course unless they have been credited with:
  - i. LAWS101, LAWS110 and the courses required by Regulation 3(d), unless exempted under Regulation 8(b) below; and
  - ii. all the LAWS200-level courses or is concurrently enrolled in those LAWS200-level courses not yet credited.
- (b) A student who holds an Aotearoa New Zealand degree, or who is admitted with Equivalent Standing on the basis of an overseas degree:
  - i. is exempt from the courses worth 75 points specified in Regulation 3(d), and;
  - ii. may apply to the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate for concurrent enrolment in 100 and 200-level Law courses. If admitted to concurrent enrolment, a student must enrol in LAWS101 and LAWS110 and such 200-level courses as are approved by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate.
- (c) The Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may exempt a student enrolled in the LLB or Certificate of Proficiency from any prerequisite or co-requisite requirement.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- (a) Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this degree.
- (b) Refer to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## 11. Programme of Study

- (a) The Programme of Study for full-time students is stipulated below. Students enrolled on a part-time basis must seek academic advice in relation to their enrolment.
- (b) The Programme of Study for students in their first year of enrolment in the LLB degree includes 120 points for LAWS101, LAWS110 and the courses required by Regulation 3(d), unless exempted under Regulation 8(b).

- (c) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their second year of enrolment of the LLB degree consists of:
- in the case of students enrolled for the LLB only, 120 points for LAWS203, LAWS204, LAWS205 and LAWS206.
  - in the case of students enrolled for a double degree,
    - 90 points for LAWS203, LAWS205, LAWS206, and
    - a maximum of 60 points selected from the Schedule to the other degree.
- (d) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their third year of enrolment in the LLB degree consists of:
- in the case of students enrolled for the LLB only, 45 points for LAWS202 and LAWS301, and a maximum of 105 points for 300-level courses listed in Schedule E.
  - in the case of students enrolled for a double degree,
    - 75 points for LAWS202, LAWS204, LAWS301; and
    - a maximum of 75 points for 300-level courses selected from Schedule E and/or courses selected from the Schedule to the other degree.
- (e) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their fourth year of study and enrolled for the LLB only consists of a maximum of 150 points selected from 300-level courses listed in Schedule E.
- (f) Subject to Regulation 7, the Programme of Study for students in their fourth and subsequent years of study and enrolled for a double degree consists of a maximum of 150 points for courses selected from 300-level courses listed in Schedule E and/or courses selected from the Schedule to the other degree.
- (g) Students who fail any Schedule C course must seek academic advice in relation to their ongoing programme of study.

## 12. Professional requirements

A student wishing to seek admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand must have:

- passed LAWS398 Legal Ethics; and
- completed successfully a further programme of study offered by providers approved by the New Zealand Council of Legal Education; and
- satisfied all other criteria specified by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Notes:

- In the case of a student to whom Regulation 8(b)ii or 8(c) applies, LAWS101 and LAWS110 are not prerequisites for LAWS 200 and 300-level courses.*
- All students intending to enrol in limited entry courses (including students awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications) must apply to enrol by the deadline published for limited entry LAWS courses in the Guide to Enrolment and on Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law website.*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	W	Campus	C: LAWS110 R: CRJU150
LAWS110	Legal Foundations, Research and Writing	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS 101
LAWS202	Criminal Law	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS203, LAWS205 and LAWS206 C: LAWS204, LAWS301
LAWS203	The Law of Contract	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS101 and LAWS110 C: LAWS205 and LAWS206
LAWS204	The Law of Torts	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS101 and LAWS110 C: LAWS203, LAWS205 and LAWS206
LAWS205	Land Law	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS101 and LAWS110 C: LAWS203 and LAWS206



LAWS206	Public Law	30	W	Campus	P: LAWS101 and LAWS110 C: LAWS203 and LAWS205
LAWS301	Equity and Trusts	15	S1	Campus	P: LAWS203, LAWS205 and LAWS206 C: LAWS202 and LAWS204

Note: LAWS202–206 are limited entry courses – refer to the Enrolment Regulations.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
LAWS102	Law, Justice and Morality	15	NO		

### 300-level courses

Note: LAWS339, LAWS359, LAWS382, and LAWS387 are limited entry courses or courses requiring a special application – refer to the Enrolment Regulations. Not all courses may be offered in any one year. A student should consult the Course Catalogue or Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law as to which courses are to be offered.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
LAWS303	Advanced Employment Law	15	NO		P: LAWS363 C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS318
LAWS305	Company Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS312
LAWS306	Special Topic: Law and Transition to the Workplace	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) LAWS202 - LAWS206; (ii) Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. C: LAWS301 R: LAWS386
LAWS307	The Principles of Evidence	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS316, CRJU308
LAWS309	Child and Family Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS317
LAWS310	Relationship Property and Family Finance	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS317
LAWS314	Environmental Law, Policy and Society	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS304
LAWS315	Transnational Criminal Law	15	NO		P: LAWS324 C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: CRJU311 EQ: CRJU311
LAWS319	Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS304
LAWS320	NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990	15	NO		C: LAWS202-206
LAWS321	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: LAWS324 C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: CRJU309 EQ: CRJU309
LAWS322	International Human Rights	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS323	Immigration and Refugee Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS324	Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS342, LAWS375 (prior to 2006)
LAWS326	Treaty Settlement Negotiations	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206

LAWS327	International Environmental Law	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS324 C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: ILAP612
LAWS330	Intellectual Property Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS331	Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-206 R: LAWS311
LAWS332	Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security and Credit	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS311
LAWS335	Insolvency Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202 - 206
LAWS336	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS372 (prior to 2006), ANTA402
LAWS338	World Trade Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS339	Negotiation and the Lawyer	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS369 (prior to 2006)
LAWS341	Insurance Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS344	Gender and the Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS346	Commercial Law 3: Commercial Relationships	15	NO		C: LAWS202-206
LAWS348	Research Project	15	S1	Campus	P: Head of Department permission mandatory C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS379 (prior to 2006)
		15	S2		
LAWS350	Competition Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: AFIS355, ACIS355
LAWS351	Law and Sport	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS352	Taxation Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS394 (1999), LAWS395 (2000-2001)
LAWS354	Judicial Review	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS394 (2000-2002)
LAWS355	European Union Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: EURO311, EURA311
LAWS356	Nature, Resources and the Law	15	NO		P: LAWS205 C: LAWS202-204; LAWS206
LAWS358	The Rights of Indigenous Peoples	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS359	Trial Advocacy	15	S1	Campus	P: LAWS316 or LAWS307. C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS389 (prior to 2006)
LAWS360	Jurisprudence	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS302
LAWS362	Natural Disasters and the Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS363	Individual Employment Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-206 R: LAWS318
LAWS364	Law of the Sea	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS362 prior to 2010, ILAP630
LAWS365	Issues in Policing and Prosecution	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS337, CRJU307 EQ: CRJU307
LAWS366	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS337; CRJU301 EQ: CRJU301

LAWS367	Special Topic: AI Regulation	15	NO		P: (1) LAWS101, or (2) Any 60 points at 200-level from Schedule C and S to the Bachelor of Data Science. C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS368	Comparative Law: New Zealand Law in Global Context	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202 - LAWS206
LAWS370	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO		C: LAWS202 - LAWS206 R: ILAP633
LAWS371	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS333 and ILAP634
LAWS373	Washington Internship	15	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS376	Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202 - LAWS206
LAWS378	Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law	15	NO		P: (1) LAWS202, or (2) CRJU202 and 45 additional points at 200-level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval. C: LAWS203-LAWS206 R: CRJU313
LAWS380	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Procedure	15	NO		P: LAWS202 or CRJU202 C: LAWS203-LAWS206 R: CRJU312 EQ: CRJU312
LAWS381	Landlord and Tenant	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS382	Legal Internship	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School. C: LAWS202-LAWS206
			S2	Campus	
LAWS383	Law and Medicine	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: CRJU313
LAWS384	Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS386	Clinical Legal Studies	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS306
LAWS387	Advanced Public Law	15	NO		P: LAWS206 C: LAWS202-LAWS205
LAWS388	European Public Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: EURO333, EURA333 EQ: EURA333, EURO333
LAWS390	Private International Law	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS391	Māori Land Law	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS392	The Treaty of Waitangi	15	SU1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: POLS218; POLS258; HIST268; SOCI209; HSRV207; MAOR219
LAWS393	Advanced Land Law	15	NO		P: LAWS205 C: LAWS202-LAWS204, LAWS206
LAWS396	Media Law	15	S2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: COMS233
LAWS397	Civil Procedure	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LAWS398	Legal Ethics	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS370 (prior to 2006), LAWS399 (prior to 2006)
LLAW300	Pacific Legal Studies	15	S1	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206
LLAW302	Special topic : Food law and commercialisation	15	SU2	Campus	C: LAWS202-LAWS206

LAWS348	New Zealand Financial Markets Law	15	S1	Campus	P: Head of Department permission mandatory R: LAWS379 (prior to 2006) C: LAWS202-LAWS206
			S2	Campus	
LLAW314	Serious Financial Crime	15	S1	Campus	P: LAWS202 or CRJU202 R: CRJU314 C: LAWS203-LAWS206 EQ: CRJU314

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons) – 480 LLB points plus 60 LLB(Hons) points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 1877 as part of the Bachelor of Laws degree. In 2011, the LLB(Hons) became a separate degree code.

### 2. Variations

The Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

- To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a student must comply with the requirements of the Bachelor of Laws (480 points), and be credited with all courses in Schedule C to these Regulations.
- With respect to the courses in Schedule C to these regulations:
  - students must complete LAWS410 and LAWS420 in the same calendar year and LAWS430 in the following year;
  - full-time students who are not concurrently enrolled in the LLB(Hons) and another degree must complete LAWS410 and LAWS420 in their third year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons), and LAWS430 in their fourth year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons); and
  - full-time students who are concurrently enrolled in the LLB(Hons) and another degree must complete LAWS410 and LAWS420 in their fourth year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons), and LAWS430 in their fifth year of enrolment in the LLB or LLB(Hons).

### 4. Admission to the qualification

- Admission to the LLB(Hons) is by invitation from the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate to students who have performed at an appropriate level.
- Students are eligible for admission upon completion of LAWS203, LAWS205 and LAWS206.
- A student who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted into the Honours programme.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors and endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

A student for the LLB(Hons) must complete the requirements of Section 3 within:

- two academic years of being invited to enter the qualification; or
- three academic years of being invited to enter the qualification if:
  - concurrently enrolled in the LLB and another degree, and
  - the invitation to enter the LLB(Hons) is received at the end of the student's second year of enrolment in the LLB; or

- (c) two academic years of being invited to the LLB(Hons) if:
  - i. concurrently enrolled in the LLB and another degree, and
  - ii. the invitation to enter the LLB(Hons) is received at the end of the student's third year of enrolment in the LLB; or
- (d) five academic years of being invited to enter the LLB(Hons) if a part-time student.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may modify the period within which a student may remain enrolled in the degree of LLB(Hons).

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

The Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations do not apply to this qualification. See the Bachelor of Laws Regulations in relation to the Bachelor of Laws component.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

Continued enrolment in the Honours programme may be refused if a student fails to maintain the academic standard required for Honours and a student may be required by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate to withdraw from the programme.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Honours with the following stipulations:

- (a) The degree will only be awarded with First Class or Second Class (Division I or II).
- (b) The class of Honours shall be determined by Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law's Board of Examiners.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) When a student withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may determine that the Degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine which courses shall be credited towards that degree.
- (b) A student who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
- (c) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Note: These courses are offered to Honours students only.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS410	Advanced Research Skills	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: LAWS401 and LAWS670 EQ: LAWS670
LAWS420	Honours Research Paper	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS410 R: LAWS401
LAWS430	Honours Dissertation	30	S1	Campus	P: (1) LAWS 420 and (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: LAWS451, LAWS501

# The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 1906.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

The Master of Laws (LLM) may be completed by research courses and dissertation; or with permission of the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, by thesis alone.

- (a) To qualify for the degree by research courses and dissertation a student must be credited with all courses in Schedule C: Group 1 to these Regulations.
- (b) To qualify for the degree by thesis a student must be credited with the course in Schedule C: Group 2 to these Regulations.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) Before enrolling for the qualification, a student must:
  - i. Either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with a minimum B Grade Point Average if applying for the LLM by Papers; or with a minimum B+ Grade Point Average if applying for the LLM by Thesis; from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
  - ii. be approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate.
- (b) Relevance and standard of a student's undergraduate studies and the availability of suitable supervision will be criteria for approval.
- (c) For the purposes of Admission Regulations 5(a)(vi) and 5(b), those applicants who are required to demonstrate competency in English must provide evidence of:
  - i. IELTS (Academic) 7, with no individual score below 6.5; or
  - ii. TOEFL iBT - total minimum 100, with minimum writing score of 23; or
  - iii. Pearson Test of English (Academic) - overall score 64 and no band below 58.
- (d) Distance enrolment is not available for this qualification. Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, a student must attend in person.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limits for this qualification are:

- (a) Full-time study:
  - i. A student must normally be enrolled on a full-time basis.
  - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for full-time is 12 months.
  - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for full-time is 24 months, which shall be consecutive unless the enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (b) Part-time study:
  - i. With the approval of the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, a student may be enrolled on a part-time basis.
  - ii. A part-time student is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-time to study and research.
  - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for part-time is 24 months, which shall be consecutive unless the enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
  - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for part-time is 48 months, which shall be consecutive unless the enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).

- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a student may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) In special cases the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may suspend or extend the enrolment of a student, and may extend the time for submission of a research paper, thesis or dissertation. In such a case the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate shall determine whether the student remains eligible for Honours.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) credit may be awarded in terms of the provisions that apply to taught postgraduate courses;
- (b) there is no provision for transfer of credit in relation to theses.
- (c) cross-credits and substitutions do not apply to this qualification.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) In special circumstances, the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may permit a student who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year.
- (b) Only one failure is permitted.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Honours.

- (a) The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division I or II).
- (b) Merit or Distinction are not awarded for this degree.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.
- (b) With the approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Tumauaki Kura | Head of School and the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, a student for a Master's degree may apply to transfer to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- (c) Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Te Kaupeka Ture | Faculty of Law and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Laws with or without Honours.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Note: Enrolment in the following courses will be subject to there being suitable supervision available within the Department in any one year.

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
LAWS670	Legal Research Methods	15	NO		P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory. R: LAWS410 EQ: LAWS410
LAWS671	Legal Research Paper 1	15	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	
LAWS672	Legal Research Paper 2	15	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	

LAWS673	Legal Research Paper 3	15	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	
LAWS674	Legal Dissertation	60	FY	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
			CY	Campus	

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS690	LLM Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.

# The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2004.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) a student must:

satisfactorily complete 90 points of courses from Schedule C and 30 points of courses from Schedule E, listed in the Schedule.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- Before enrolling for the qualification, a student must:
  - either qualify for the Bachelor of Laws with a minimum B Grade Point Average from an Aotearoa New Zealand university, or be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
  - be approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate. Relevance and standard of a student's undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval; or
- For the purposes of Admission Regulations 5(a)(vi) and 5(b), those applicants who are required to demonstrate competency in English must provide evidence of:
  - IELTS (Academic) 7, with no individual score below 6.5; or
  - TOEFL iBT – total minimum 100, with minimum writing score of 23; or
  - Pearson Test of English (Academic) – overall score 64 and no band below 58.
- Distance enrolment is not available for this qualification. Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, a student must attend in person.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.



## 6. Time limits

- (a) Full-time study:
  - i. Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, a student must be enrolled full-time.
  - ii. The minimum time limit is 12 months.
  - iii. The maximum time limit is 24 consecutive months, unless enrolment is suspended.
- (b) Part-time study:
  - i. With the approval of the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate, a student may be enrolled part-time.
  - ii. The minimum time limit is 24 consecutive months, unless enrolment is suspended.
  - iii. The maximum time limit is 48 consecutive months, unless enrolment is suspended.
- (c) After the commencement of the qualification a student may apply to the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate for permission to transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) In special cases, the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may suspend or extend the enrolment of a student and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate shall determine whether the student remains eligible for Honours.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

- (a) credit may be awarded in terms of the provisions that apply to taught postgraduate courses;
- (b) there is no provision for transfer of credit in relation to the dissertation;
- (c) cross-credits and substitutions do not apply to this qualification.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations.

- (a) the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate must approve a student's programme of study.
- (b) A student must pass each course for which they are enrolled.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Matua, Ture | Executive Dean of Law or delegate may permit a student who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year. Only one failure is permitted.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division I or II).
- (b) Distinction or Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ILAP613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP614	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: POLS 441
ILAP640	Dissertation	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
			CY	Campus	R: ILAP650

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

Note: Not all courses are offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP604	International Criminal Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL421 (before 2014), LAWS321
ILAP608	World Trade Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL402 (before 2014), DIPL411, LAWS338
ILAP609	International Human Rights Law	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL421 (before 2014), LAWS322
ILAP611	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS336, LAWS372
ILAP612	International Environmental Law	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS327, LAWS347 (2001-2004), DIPL402 (before 2014), DIPL421 (before 2014).
ILAP627	European Public Law	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO333; EURA333; LAWS388
ILAP628	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP629	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP630	Law of the Sea	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS362 prior to 2010; LAWS364
ILAP633	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 370 RP: A course on International Trade
ILAP634	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS333, ILAP632, LAWS371
ILAP641	The Rights of Indigenous Peoples	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Law R: LAWS358
ILAP642	Private International Law	15	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS390

# Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science

## Certificate in Science (CertSc – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2006.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in Science a student must pass courses totalling at least 60 points at 100 and/or 200-level, in courses listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must:

- (a) satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University; and
- (b) have their programme of study approved by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors and minors for this qualification; however the Certificate of Science may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in Schedule S of the Bachelor of Science.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with a time limit of 6 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Bachelor of Science courses, or their equivalent, may be credited by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate towards this qualification.
- (b) Up to 15 points may come from another Aotearoa New Zealand university.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

There are no Honours classifications for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the CertSc in the previous 5 years, but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have credits transferred.

- (b) A student who has graduated with the CertSc from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury in the previous 5 years, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Data Science (BDataSc – 360 Points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Data Science a student must:

- (a) be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
- (b) be credited with a minimum of 165 points from Schedule C: Group 1, 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2 and 15 points from Schedule C: Group 3 to these regulations; and
- (c) have satisfied the requirements for a major in a subject as specified in Schedule S; and
- (d) be credited with:
  - i. a minimum of 225 points above 100-level and;
  - ii. a minimum of 105 points at 300-level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

All students must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

### 5. Subjects

The majors for the degree are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Data Science or who wishes to transfer to the Certificate of Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission.

## Schedule C : Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Data Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

The following outlines the Core requirements.

### Schedule C: Group 1

#### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC131
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSC122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
DATA101	Introduction to Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: 1. MATH101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: STAT101
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH108, MATH199, EMTH118
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SCIE101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

#### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; RP: MATH120
DATA201	Data Wrangling	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points of 100-level COSC, DATA, MATH, or STAT or INFO125
DATA203	Data Science Multivariable Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: One of DATA101, STAT101 or EMTH119; and one of MATH102, MATH199 or EMTH118 R: MATH203 / EMTH211
PHIL240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL324, POLS225
			S2	Distance Learning	

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA301	Big Data Computing and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 262
DATA303	Computational Data Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH203 or DATA203 or EMTH211 R: MATH303

**Schedule C: Group 2**

Students must complete 15 points from Schedule C: Group 2 and:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE222, STAT222
STAT202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE224, STAT224

**Schedule C: Group 3**

Students must complete 15 points from Schedule C: Group 3 and:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA203 or MATH103.
STAT318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	

**Schedule S: Subject courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Data Science**

Note: The following information outlines the requirement for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to Schedule C: Compulsory Courses.

**Bioinformatics****100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCH281 and BCHM111 EQ: BCHM111
BIOL112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	15	S2	Campus	

**200-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL215	Origins and Classification of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL112 or BIOL113 ( RP: BIOL111
BIOL231	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL111 (=BCHM111) or ENCH281 R: BCHM202, ENCH480, BIOL230 EQ: BCHM202, ENCH480
BIOL271	Evolution	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL112

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL333	Molecular Genetics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL231 (=BCHM202) R: BIOL330
BIOL334	Evolutionary Genetics and Genomics	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL215 and BIOL271 R: BIOL330
BIOL337	Bioinformatics	15	NO		P: BIOL231 and DATA201 and [STAT201 or BIOL209]
BIOL338	Bioinformatics Project	30	NO		P: BIOL337

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

- i. Any undergraduate course at UC

**Business Analytics****100-level**

Students must complete 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT102	Accounting and Financial Information	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS102, AFIS101, AFIS102, AFIS111, AFIS122, AFIS132, AFIS188.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ACCT103	Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT102 R: ACIS103, AFIS101, AFIS103, AFIS111, AFIS121, AFIS131
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON199
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
INFO123	Business Information Systems and Technology	15	S1	Campus	R: ACIS123, AFIS123, AFIS124
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MGMT100	Fundamentals of Management	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT101
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
MGMT170	Managerial Decision Making	15	S2	Campus	R: MSC101
			S2	Distance Learning	

MKTG100	Principles of Marketing	15	S1	Campus	R: MGMT102 EQ: MGMT102
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

**200-level**

Students must complete 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
INFO260	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) INFO123 or INFO125 or COSC101 or COSC121 or COSC131 or COSC122 or DIGI101; and (2) An additional 15 points
INFO261	Introduction to Business Analytics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 15 points from STAT101, DATA101, DIGI103; and (2) 15 points from INFO123, INFO125, COSC101, COSC121, COSC122, COSC131, DIGI101

and any 200-level course from ACCT, ECON, FINC, INFO, MGMT, MKTG

**300-level**

Students must complete:

- i. 30 points at 300-level ACCT; or
- ii. 30 points at 300-level ECON; or
- iii. 30 points at 300-level FINC; or
- iv. 30 points at 300-level INFO; or
- v. 30 points at 300-level MGMT; or
- vi. 30 points at 300-level MKTG.

**Computational Linguistics**

**100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
LING101	The English Language	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL123, ENLA101
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA102 EQ: ENLA102
			S2	Campus	

**200-level**

Students must complete 45 points of 200-level LING or DIGI including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/ RP/EQ
LING217	Grammatical structure	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING201, LING206, LING211
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: DIGI223 EQ: DIGI223
			S1	Distance Learning	



**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC262
LING310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 200-level from LING. R: ENLA310
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC262

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

- i. Other LING or DIGI courses
- ii. COSC261
- iii. Any 200-level DATA course
- iv. Any 200-level STAT course
- v. Any 300-level DATA course
- vi. Any 300-level STAT course
- vii. Any 300-level COSC course.

**Mātauranga Raraunga | Data Science****100-level**

Any 100-level course at UC

**200-level**

Students must complete 15 points from STAT211–299; and

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131 or INFO125

**300-level**

Students must complete 15 points from STAT315 and STAT318

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC262
DATA309	Data Science Capstone Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S2	Campus	
STAT315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA203 or MATH103.

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

- i. Any 200-level course at UC
- ii. Any 300-level COSC course
- iii. Any 300-level DATA course
- iv. Any 300-level MATH course
- v. Any 300-level SENG course
- vi. Any 300-level STAT course

## Population Health Data Science

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC101	Introduction to Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH110	Epidemiology	15	S2	Campus	

### 200-level

45 points of 200-level GEOG/HLTH including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH213	Health Systems and Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO

### 300-level

Students must complete a minimum of 60 points of GEOG/HLTH at 300-level including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322
HLTH309	Data Science Applications for Population Health	30	NO		P: 60 points at 200-level, including HLTH213 and HLTH214
HLTH312	Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG107
HLTH101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
HLTH111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH101

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	SU1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI205 and GISC422
				Campus	
GEOG217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG110 or GEOG106.
HLTH202	Health and Society: Applied Research for Aotearoa	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject.

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course.

**Spatial Data Science****100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GISC101	Introduction to Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	

And either

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG103

or

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG107

**200-level**

45 points of 200-level GEOG including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	SU1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI205 and GISC422
			S1	Campus	
GEOG208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG313

**300-level**

Students must complete a minimum of 60 points of GEOG/GISC at 300-level including:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course.

GISC309	Special Topic: Spatial Data Science Capstone Project	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
---------	--	----	----	--	---

All remaining courses to be chosen from:

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.
GEOG211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG201 R: GEOG201 prior to 2009
GEOG222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG110 or GEOG106

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG310	Weather Systems	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322

## The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours (BEnvSci(Hons) – 480 Points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours a student must be credited with a minimum of 480 points towards the qualification including;

- a minimum of 270 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- a minimum of 135 points in a single major from Schedule S to these Regulations; and

- (c) all remaining courses to be chosen from Schedule E to these Regulations including
  - i. a minimum of 30 points from Group 1;
  - ii. all remaining points must come from Group 2; and
- (d) must complete ENVR300 Environmental Science Work Experience.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

All students must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

#### 5. Subjects

The majors for the degree are listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 8 years.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation(s):

- (a) A student is not permitted to enrol in any 400-level courses prior to completion of 360 points of course work at 100, 200 and 300-level, including all courses for Schedule C, the major in Schedule S, and from Schedule E; and
- (b) pass ENVR301 and ENVR302 with at least a B Grade Point Average.
- (c) A student who has failed at least 30 points at 400-level, must apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to repeat the failed course(s) or to substitute other courses in their place.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Honours, with the following stipulations:

- (a) The BEnvSci(Hons) may be awarded with First, Second, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours will be listed as Division I or Division II.
- (b) Honours are calculated on the basis of achievement in the 400-level courses for the degree. Only the grade for the first attempt at a course will be considered in the calculation.
- (c) To be eligible for Honours a student must:
  - i. complete all courses for the BEnvSci(Hons) in no more than 8 years of study; and
  - ii. complete the 300 and 400-level courses for the BEnvSci(Hons) within four years of their first enrolment in any 300-level course for the degree.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) The Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may permit a student to graduate with the Bachelor of Environmental Science under the following circumstances:
  - i. The student is not eligible to enrol in 400-level courses.
  - ii. The student exceeds the time limit.
  - iii. The student is unable to complete the Honours degree due to extenuating circumstances.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours or who wishes to transfer to the Bachelor of Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission.
- (c) A student who has not met the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to graduate with a Certificate of Science.
- (d) A student with an incomplete Bachelor of Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission to the BEnvSci(Hons).
- (e) There are no upgrades for this qualification.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

The following outlines the Core requirements.

### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	15	S2	Campus	
ENVR101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	
GEOG106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG103
SCIE101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHEM111	Chemical Principles and Processes	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM114, or at least B Grade in BRDG023 or TRNS006.
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
CHEM114	Foundations of Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022 or BRDG 023. Students who have been credited with any of CHEM 111, CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 cannot subsequently be credited with CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114 and CHEM 111 is not permitted.
			S1	Distance Learning	

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL274	Principles of Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL112 R: BIOL270
			S1	Distance Learning	

ENVR209	Environmental Science and Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (ENVR101 and GEOG106) or (GEOG110 and GEOG106) and 15 points of CHEM, GEOL or BIOL R: GEOG206 and ENVR201 EQ: GEOG209
ENVR210	Practical Environmental Science and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (ENVR101 and GEOG106) and 15 points from CHEM111, CHEM114 or BIOL112 R: GEOG206 and ENVR201 EQ: GEOG209

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
BIOL209	Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT101 or 15 points of 100-level MATH
GEOG205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	SU1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI205 and GIS422
			S1	Campus	
GEOG208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG313

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENVR300	Environmental Science Work Experience		A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Environmental Science R: This course is restricted to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours
ENVR302	Special Topic: Professional and Field Skills in Environmental Science	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR304	Special Topic: Challenges in Environmental Science	15	NO		P: ENVR201
PSYC341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 120 points at 100-level from any subject. RP: PSYC105/PSYC106 or ENVR101
			S2	Distance Learning	

### 400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENVR411	Case Studies in Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR415	Special Topic: Assessing and Communicating Environmental Effects and Risks	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR480	Research Project	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			CY	Campus	

## Schedule S: Subject courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours

Note: The following information outlines the requirement for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to Schedule C: Compulsory Courses.

### Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity

#### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	NO		P: BIOL112 or BIOL113 R: BIOL114
BIOL275	Field Ecology	15	S1	Campus	C: BIOL274 R: BIOL270
BIOS201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS101

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL111 or BIOL113. RP: BIOL231/BCHM202
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.
SOIL203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL201
WATR201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level

#### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	

And 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL332	Genetics, Evolution and Ecology of Invasive Species	15	NO		P: BIOL215 or BIOL271
BIOL336	Ecological and Evolutionary Models	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 or 15 Points of 200-level COSC or DATA or EMTH or ENCE or PHYS or MATH or STAT. RP: BIOL270, BIOL271 or BIOL274
BIOL371	Evolutionary Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL271
BIOL375	Freshwater Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
BIOL377	Global Change and Biosecurity	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
BIOL378	Population Ecology and Conservation	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275



BIOL384	Marine Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275. R: BIOL374 RP: BIOL212
---------	-------------------	----	----	--------	--

**400-level**

A minimum of 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL420	Terrestrial Ecology	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL478 RP: BIOL378 Population Ecology and Conservation
BIOL423	Evolutionary Ecology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL478
BIOL424	Community Ecology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL471
BIOL425	Freshwater Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL472
BIOL426	Conservation Biology	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL474
BIOL427	Global Change Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL479
BIOL428	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL270 or BIOL250 R: BIOL473
FORE447	Environmental Forestry	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies R: FORE444, FORE445, BIOL379

**Environmental Change****100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	Campus	

**200-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA201	Antarctica and Global Change	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from 100-level Antarctic Studies, Biology, Geography or Geology courses
BIOL273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	NO		P: BIOL112 or BIOL113 R: BIOL114

And one of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.
GEOG215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG305

**300-level**

45 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL337	Bioinformatics	15	NO		P: BIOL231 and DATA201 and [STAT201 or BIOL209]
GEOG311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS330	Environmental and climate modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: (COSCI21 or EMTH171 or BIOL209) AND (PHYS285 or ENVR201 or GEOG201) R: PHYS430

**400-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL427	Global Change Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL479
GEOG412	Alpine and Polar Environments	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG408 and GEOG410

**Environmental Contamination****100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCH281 and BCHM111 EQ: BCHM111

**200-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL111 or BIOL113. RP: BIOL231/BCHM202
CHEM247	Analytical Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)

And one of:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.
HLTH214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
SOIL203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL201
WATR201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level

**300-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR303	Special Topic: Environmental Toxicology	15	NO		P: CHEM247, BIOL274

And 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
				Distance Learning	
BIOL313	Advanced Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL213
CHEM340	Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from CHEM281, BCHM281 or CHEM247, plus 15 points from ENVR201, CHEM211, CHEM212, BCHM212, CHEM255 or CHEM251 R: CHEM324
PHYS330	Environmental and climate modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: (COS121 or EMTH171 or BIOL209) AND (PHYS285 or ENVR201 or GEOG201) R: PHYS430

**400-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (i) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

And a minimum of 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL455	Applied and Molecular Microbiology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL493 RP: BIOL313, BIOL333, BCHM301/BCHM331
ENVR414	Current Issues in Environmental Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM324 or ENCN281 or equivalent study
WATR401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (i) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

**Environmental Hazards and Disasters****100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEO113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	

## 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS232	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from COMS, or either ENVR101 or GEOG106, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
GEOG215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG305
GEO246	Earth Surface Dynamics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level, or (GEOG106 and 15 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level). RP: GEOL111; GEOL113; GEOG106; 100-level MATH

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG212
GEO2354	Geodynamics and Geohazards	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from GEOL.

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course.
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322

## 400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DRRE401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM401
DRRE402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM410, ENCI601 RP: 100-level statistics

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG404	Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG444
HLTH403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	

## Freshwater

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.
WATR201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL111 or BIOL113. RP: BIOL231/BCHM202
CHEM247	Analytical Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR301	Water Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level in any subject area.

And 30 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL375	Freshwater Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
CHEM340	Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from CHEM281, BCHM281 or CHEM247, plus 15 points from ENVR201, CHEM211, CHEM212, BCHM212, CHEM255 or CHEM251 R: CHEM324
GEOG311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

### 400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2)BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

And one course selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL425	Freshwater Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: BIOL472
ENGE414	Applied Hydrogeology	15	T2	Campus	P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 478
ENVR414	Current Issues in Environmental Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM324 or ENCN281 or equivalent study
GEOG409	Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG437
GEOG412	Alpine and Polar Environments	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG408 and GEOG410

## Sustainable Coasts

### 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL212	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL112 and BIOL113
BIOL275	Field Ecology	15	S1	Campus	C: BIOL274 R: BIOL270
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.
GEOG215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG305

### 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL384	Marine Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275. R: BIOL374 RP: BIOL212
GEOG311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

And 15 points selected from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
BIOL377	Global Change and Biosecurity	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
BIOL378	Population Ecology and Conservation	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
GEOG323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course.

#### 400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL428	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL270 or BIOL250 R: BIOL473
GEOG409	Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG437

## Schedule E: Elective courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours

Students must include a minimum 30 points from Schedule E: Group 1.

### Group 1

Any Language courses (CHIN, CLAS, FREN, GRMN, JAPA, RUSS, SPAN, TREO) from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

#### 100-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS101	Media and Society	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
COMS104	Introduction to Strategic Communication	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON199
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	

ECON105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
FORE111	Trees, Forests and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	R: FORE101, FORE102, FORE103, FORE104, FORE105, FORE121
FORE131	Trees in the Landscape	15	S2	Campus	
GEOG110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG107
HLTH110	Epidemiology	15	S2	Campus	
HLTH111	Global Health	15	S2	Campus	RP: HLTH101
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
MAOR172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM101 EQ: SCIM101
PHIL110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HAPS110
			S1	Campus	
PHIL138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PHIL132 (prior to 2006), MATH130, PHIL134/ MATH134
			SU1	Campus	
POLS103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	
SPCO126	Land Journeys and Ethics	15	S1	Campus	R: TEPE112

**200-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH313 EQ: ANTH313
ANTH313	Environment, Development and Disaster	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH213 EQ: ANTH213
ECON225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104
GEOG217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG110 or GEOG106.
GEOG222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG110 or GEOG106
HLTH214	Environmental and Occupational Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262



MAOR219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219
MGMT230	Business, Society and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 60 points R: MKTG230 EQ: MKTG230
			S2	Campus	
PHIL203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL223, PHIL303
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL324, POLS225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
			SU1	Campus	
POLS216	City Politics and Urban Policy	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI220	Environment and Society	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI230 (2005), SOCI320, SOCI330 (2005)

## 300-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/JP/EQ
ACCT340	Social and Environmental Reporting	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above. R: ACIS340, AFIS340
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322
GEOG351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG212
LAWS327	International Environmental Law	15	S2	Campus	P: LAWS324 C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: ILAP612
LAWS356	Nature, Resources and the Law	15	NO		P: LAWS205 C: LAWS202-204; LAWS206
LAWS364	Law of the Sea	15	NO		C: LAWS202-LAWS206 R: LAWS362 prior to 2010, ILAP630
MGMT335	Business and Sustainability	15	S1	Campus	P: MGMT230 or MKTG230

POLS304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.
SOCI355	Sociology of the City	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI292, SOCI392, SOCI255, CULT210, CULT310 EQ: CULT310

**400/600-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FORE443	Biosecurity Risk Management	15	S2	Campus	R: BIOS201
FORE447	Environmental Forestry	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies R: FORE444, FORE445, BIOL379
HLTH403	Environmental Health	30	S2	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
POLS440	Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S1	Distance Learning	
POLS443	Policy Issues in Science and Technology	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**Group 2**

Any ANTA, BIOL, BCHM, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, MATH, PSYC, STAT and WATR courses from Schedule V to the Bachelor of Science and Schedule S to the Bachelor of Science with Honours degrees.

**100-level**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) PHYS109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR109.
			S1	Distance Learning	
ASTR112	Astrophysics	15	S1	Campus	
COSCI21	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSCI31
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

PHYS101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) a) PHYS111 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Physics, and b) MATH101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems(91579)', or 2) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics, or 3) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in both Physics and Mathematics, or 4) approval of the Head of Department based on alternative prior learning. R: PHYS113, PHYS112 EQ: PHYS113
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHYS102	Engineering Physics B: Modern Physics and Electromagnetism (2)	15	SU2	Campus	P: PHYS101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of Department R: PHYS114, PHYS115 EQ: PHYS114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHYS111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS101, PHYS102, PHYS113 or PHYS114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS111.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## 200-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA201	Data Wrangling	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points of 100-level COSC, DATA, MATH, or STAT or INFO125
SOIL203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL201

## 400-level

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA416	Contemporary Issues in Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
				Distance Learning	
DATA417	The Trustworthy Data Scientist	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
DATA422	Data Wrangling for Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
				Distance Learning	
DRRE401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM401
DRRE402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM410, ENCI601 RP: 100-level statistics
ENGE414	Applied Hydrogeology	15	T2	Campus	P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 478

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science a student must:
  - i. be credited with a minimum of 360 points towards the qualification; and
  - ii. be credited with the course listed in Schedule C to these Regulations and
  - iii. satisfy the requirements for a major as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations and may optionally satisfy the requirements for a minor as listed in Schedule S to these Regulations or those minors provided for in the General Conditions for Credit Regulations.
- (b) At least 255 of the 360 points must be from courses listed in Schedule V of these Regulations; and up to 105 of the 360 points may be for courses from any degree of the University.
- (c) In addition to these requirements a student must be credited with courses to the value of:
  - i. at least 225 points above 100-level and
  - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student must satisfy the Admission Regulations for the University to be admitted to this qualification.

## 5. Subjects

- (a) The Degree of Bachelor of Science must be awarded in at least one of the subject areas listed in Schedule S to the Regulations for this degree.
- (b) This qualification may be endorsed in the following subject(s): Biosecurity, Biotechnology and Ecology. Requirements for these are given in the Schedule of Endorsements of these Regulations.
- (c) For a student studying this qualification:
  - i. Any given 200-level course can contribute to two majors in the same degree; but cannot contribute to both a major and a minor, and cannot contribute to two minors
  - ii. Any given course at 300-level must contribute to only one major or minor
- (d) In addition, this qualification may be awarded with a minor as stipulated in regulation 4(a) of the General Conditions for Credit
- (e) Any major and minor must be in separate subject areas as listed in Schedule S.

## 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 10 years.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Cross-credits between the BE(Hons) and BSc

In order to be awarded both qualifications, a student who studies the BE(Hons) and BSc concurrently:

- i. must obtain 180 points above 100-level from the Schedule to these Regulations which have not been credited to the BE(Hons), or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, at least 90 must be at 300-level and must include at least 60 points for a single subject major;
- ii. may also be required to complete 100-level prerequisite courses from the Schedule to these Regulations, if admitted directly into the BE(Hons) First Professional Year and their qualifications on entry to the University were not in appropriate subjects;
- iii. must have passed all subjects and met the requirements of a BE(Hons) to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit Regulation.

**(b) Cross Credits and Substitution between BSc and BForSc**

A student for the BSc who is, or has been enrolled for BForSc must:

- i. obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule to these Regulations which have not been credited or used to obtain exemption from the BForSc. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses and at least 60 from a single subject major.
- ii. A student must have met the requirements of a BForSc to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit Regulation.

**(c) Credit for the Bachelor of Nursing**

A student who has completed a Bachelor of Nursing may be credited with up to 75 points at 100-level which will be considered as equivalent to University courses under Regulation 3(a).

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for progression and direct entry with no additional stipulations.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for the qualification.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student for the BSc who has not met the requirements for the degree but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Science or Graduate Diploma in Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the alternate qualification.

**11. Transition regulation**

A student who enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Science for the first time prior to 1 January 2018 is not required to include a course from Schedule C in their degree.

**Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science**

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIE101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

**Schedule S: Major and Minor requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science****Group 1: Major and Minor requirements****Mātai Kōkōrangi | Astronomy****Major****100-level**

Required: ASTR112, PHYS101, PHYS102, MATH102, MATH103. PHYS101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.

Strongly recommended: COSC131.

**200-level**

Required: (1) ASTR211 or ASTR212; (2) PHYS285; (3) 45 points from PHYS201-209; (4) MATH201.

Strongly recommended: MATH202 and/or MATH203.

**300-level**

Required: (1) ASTR323 or ASTR325 or ASTR326; (2) PHYS310, ASTR381; (3) 15 points from PHYS311-313.

Required for postgraduate: A student intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics or Astronomy should take (1) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (2) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. Preferred postgraduate preparation: Students should take PHYS326 in their BSc. Students who cannot take PHYS326 are recommended to take PHYS456 in their first year of postgraduate study.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Astronomy must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Astronomy or Physics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Matū Koiora | Biochemistry****Major****100-level**

Required: BIOL111 (BCHM111) and BCHM112 (CHEM112).

Recommended: BIOL112, BIOL113, and CHEM111.

**200-level**

Required: BCHM202 (BIOL231), BCHM212 (CHEM212), BCHM222, BCHM253 (BIOL253) and either BCHM281, or CHEM281.

Recommended: BCHM206 (CHEM242).

**300-level**

Required: 60 points from BCHM301, BCHM302, BCHM305, BCHM306, BCHM338 and BCHM339.

Required for postgraduate study: BCHM381.

Recommended for honours: At least one of CHEM301-399, BIOL313, BIOL333, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL353, BIOL354.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Biochemistry must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Biochemistry including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Pūtaiao Koiora | Biological Sciences****Major****100-level**

Required: BIOL111 (BCHM111) and BIOL112 and BIOL113 and STAT101 (or an excellence endorsement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics).

Recommended: 15 points of 100-level Chemistry; and 15 points of 100-level Mathematics. A student who has not taken chemistry in Year 13 should take 100-level Chemistry (eg, CHEM114). A student who has not taken mathematics with calculus in Year 13 should take 100-level Mathematics (eg, MATH101).

**200-level**

Required: BIOL209, or equivalent background (eg, STAT201/222 or PSYC206).

Required for honours: Biotechnology: BIOL252 or BIOL254, and as specified below.

**300-level**

Required: at least 60 points from 300-level courses selected from: BCHM305, BCHM306, and BIOL courses (excluding BIOL309).

Required for honours: at least 60 points from 300-level courses selected from: BCHM305, BCHM306, and BIOL courses, and including the courses as specified below:

Biotechnology: BIOL352 and at least 45 points from BIOL313, BIOL330, BIOL333, BIOL335

Cellular and Molecular Biology: at least 60 points from BCHM305, BCHM306, BIOL313, BIOL333, BIOL351, BIOL352

Ecology: 60 points from BIOL370-384; and BIOL309 or equivalent

Microbiology: BIOL313 and at least 45 points from BIOL330, BIOL333, BIOL335, BIOL352

A student who is considering 400-level study must normally have gained 90 points in 300-level BIOL.

A student admitted to the honours programme or intending to proceed to a master's degree should consider including BIOL309 (or equivalent).

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Biology must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Biology including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Mātai Matū | Chemistry

---

### Major

#### 100-level

Required: CHEM111 and CHEM112 (BCHM112).

#### 200-level

Required: CHEM211, CHEM212 (BCHM212), CHEM242 (BCHM206), CHEM251, either CHEM281 or BCHM281.

#### 300-level

Required: 60 points from CHEM 300-level courses, excluding CHEM329 and CHEM330, and including at least one of CHEM381 and CHEM382.

Required for BSc(Hons) and MSc: 75 points from CHEM 300-level courses, excluding CHEM329 and CHEM330, and including at least one of CHEM381 and CHEM382.

Students may not complete a double major in Medicinal Chemistry and Chemistry.

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Chemistry must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Chemistry, including CHEM111 and CHEM112 (BCHM112), and at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Computer Science

---

### Major

#### 100-level

#### Minor

Required: COSC122, MATH120, MATH102, and one of (COSC121, COSC131).

Recommended: COSC101, STAT101.

#### 200-level

Required: COSC261 and 30 points from: COSC262, COSC264, COSC265, ENCE260, SENG201.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points from the following list of courses: all COSC 300-level courses (except COSC366), ENCE360, ENCE361, SENG301, SENG302, SENG365, DATA301.

A student intending to minor in Computer Science must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points from the Computer Science courses in Schedule V to these Regulations including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Mātauranga Raraunga | Data Science

---

*Not open to new enrolments in 2021.*

### Major

#### 100-level

Required: COSC122, MATH102, MATH120, STAT101, and one of (COSC121, COSC131).

#### 200-level

Required: COSC262, COSC265, DATA201, DATA203, and any one course from STAT211–299.

#### 300-level

Required: COSC367, DATA301, MATH303, STAT318, STAT315. With the permission of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, a student who has a double major in Data Science and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points from the list of required 300-level courses, one of which must be DATA301.

### Minor

There is no minor in Data Science.

## Economics

---

### Major

A student has not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in Te Rārangi Akoranga | Course Catalogue may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department in the prerequisites of other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department for further information.

#### 100-level

Required: ECON104 and ECON105.

Recommended: MATH102 and MATH103 and STAT101.

Required for honours: MATH102 and STAT101.

#### 200-level

Required:

- i. ECON202 or ECON207; and
- ii. ECON203 or ECON208; and
- iii. ECON201 or ECON206.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Required for honours: ECON321, 324, and 326.

Note: A student who enrolled in the BSc prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

### Minor

As specified in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce.

## Mātai Pūtaiao Aronukurangi | Environmental Science

---

### Major

#### 100-level

Required: ENVR101, GEOG106, STAT101 or MATH102 or equivalent, plus a minimum of 30 points in a second major or as required by that major.

Recommended: SCIM101.



**200-level**

Required: ENVR209, ENVR210 and BIOL209 or equivalent, plus a minimum of 30 points in a second major or as required by that major.

**300-level**

Required: ENVR301, GEOG309, plus a minimum of 60 points in a second major or as required by that major.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Environmental Science must be credited with the following:

STAT101 and at least 60 points in Environmental Science including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Finance**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: (STAT101 or MSC110), MATH102, and (ACCT102 or ACIS102).

Strongly recommended: ECON104, MATH103.

**200-level**

Required: FINC201 and FINC203.

Recommended: FINC205 and ECON213 or 30 points from 200-level Statistics courses.

**300-level**

Required: FINC331 and a further 45 points from 300-level Finance.

**Minor**

As specified in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce.

**Pūhanga Tahua | Financial Engineering**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: COSC122, ECON104, MATH102, MATH103, STAT101, and one of (COSC121, COSC131).

Strongly recommended: ACCT102.

**200-level**

Required: ECON213, FINC201, (FINC203 or ECON207), MATH201, SENG201, (STAT211 or STAT221) and STAT213.

Recommended: INFO213.

**300-level**

Required: (FINC311 or FINC312), (FINC331 or ECON331) and (STAT317 or ECON323). Any other 300-level course from those listed in Schedule S for Financial Engineering.

**Minor**

There is no minor in Financial Engineering.

**Geography**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: 30 points of 100-level Geography.

**200-level**

Required: 45 points of 200-level Geography.

**300-level**

Required: 60 points of 300-level Geography.

Required for postgraduate study: Students intending to proceed to the BA(Hons), MA, BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, or MSc degree must have passed:

- i. 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment (including GEOG309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses), or
- ii. 120 points at 300-level of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Geography must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Geography, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Aronuku | Geology**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: GEOL111, and either GEOL113 or GEOL115.

Required for honours:

Geology: 60 points from 100-level Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics.

**200-level**

Required: 45 points from 200-level GEOL.

Recommended: GEOL240 and GEOL241.

**300-level**

Required: 60 points from 300-level Geology.

Recommended: GEOL351 or GEOL352.

Required for BSc(Hons) in Geology, PGDipSc in Geology, or MSc in Geology or PMEG in Engineering Geology: a minimum of 90 points of 300-level GEOL, including GEOL351 and GEOL352 (105 points are recommended).

At least 15 points each of 100-level MATH and 100-level STAT, or a demonstrably equivalent standard in Mathematics, are a prerequisite for entry to 400-level ENGE.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Geology must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Geology, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics**

---

**Major**

A student intending to complete the BSc with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include the following:

**100-level**

Required: 30 points at 100-level.

**200-level**

Required: 45 points at 200-level, which must include LING215 and LING217.

**300-level**

Required: 60 points at 300-level, which must include LING310.

Required for postgraduate study: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. A student must have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Linguistics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Linguistics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Pāngarau | Mathematics**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: MATH103, MATH109, or MATH199.

**200-level**

Required: 45 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH220, and MATH240.

Note: EMTH210 may replace MATH201, and, EMTH211 may replace MATH203.

**300-level**

Required: 60 points from MATH301-394.

Required for honours: An additional 30 points from MATH301-394 or STAT301-394 or other approved courses.

Recommended for honours: MATH343.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Mathematics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Mathematics including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Medicinal Chemistry**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: CHEM111, either CHEM112 or BCHM112, either BCHM111 or BIOL111, BIOL116.

**200-level**

Required: Either CHEM212 or BCHM212, either CHEM281 or BCHM281, either CHEM242 or BCHM206, and CHEM246.

**300-level**

Required: CHEM342, CHEM346, CHEM381, and CHEM347.

Students may not complete a double major in Medicinal Chemistry and Chemistry.

**Minor**

There is no minor in Medicinal Chemistry.

**Whakaaroaro | Philosophy**

---

**Major****100-level**

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent).

Note: MATH130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BSc in Philosophy.

**200-level**

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL233. A student may include HAPS201, HAPS202, HAPS203, or HAPS210.

**300-level**

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL305, PHIL310, PHIL311, or PHIL317. A student may include HAPS302 or HAPS310.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Philosophy must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Philosophy, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Ahupūngao | Physics**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: PHYS101, PHYS102, MATH102, MATH103. PHYS101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.

Strongly recommended: COSC131 or COSC121.

**200-level**

Required: (1) PHYS285; (2) 45 points from PHYS201-209; (3) MATH201.

Strongly recommended: MATH202 and/or MATH203.

**300-level**

Required: PHYS310, PHYS311, PHYS313, and PHYS381.

Notes:

1. A student who has taken PHYS204 is exempt from taking PHYS310, but must select an additional 15 points from PHYS301-379, ASTR301-379;
2. A student may be permitted by the HOD to obtain a double major in Physics and Mathematics with PHYS381 replaced by PHYS326 as a required course.

Required for postgraduate: A student intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics, or Astronomy should take (1) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (2) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. Preferred postgraduate preparation: Students should take PHYS326 in their BSc. Students who cannot take PHYS326 are recommended to take PHYS456 in their first year of postgraduate study.

**Minor**

A student intending to minor in Physics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Physics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology**

---

**Major****100-level**

Required: PSYC105 (15 points) and PSYC106 (15 points).

**200-level**

Required: PSYC206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC207-213 (15 points each).

### 300-level

Note: With the permission of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, a student who has a double major in Psychology and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

PSYC344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Industrial Organisational Psychology.

PSYC335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Psychology must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Psychology, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Tatauranga | Statistics

---

### Major

#### 100-level

Required: MATH103 or MATH199. Either of these courses can be replaced with DATA203.

#### 200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT201–294.

#### 300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT301–394.

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH301–394 or STAT301–394, or other approved courses.

### Minor

A student intending to minor in Statistics must be credited with the following:

At least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department), including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

## Group 2: Endorsements

Closed to new enrolments.

## Biosecurity

---

To qualify for an endorsement in Biosecurity a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

### Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

#### 100-level

BIOL111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry (15 points)

BIOL112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation (15 points)

BIOL113 Diversity of Life (15 points) **and**

CHEM114 Foundations of Chemistry (15 points) **or**

BCHM112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry (15 points)

STAT101 Statistics 1

Total 100-level points required: 75 points

#### 200-level

BIOL209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis (15 points) **or**  
 STAT201 Applied Statistics (15 points) **or**  
 STAT202 Regression Modelling (15 points) **and**  
 BIOL231 Foundations in Molecular Biology (15 points)  
 BIOL270 Ecology (30 points)  
 BIOL271 Evolution (15 points)  
 BIOL273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity(15 points)  
 BIOS201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity (15 points)

Total 200-level points required: 105 points

### 300-level

BIOL332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species (15 points)  
 BIOL377 Global Change and Biosecurity (15 points) **and**  
 BIOL352 Plant Development and Biotechnology (15 points)

Total 300-level points required: 45 points

### Recommended courses

Students will normally follow one of two pathways: a molecular/genetics pathway or an ecological/applied pathway. Recommended courses should be selected from:

## Molecular/genetics pathway

---

### 100-level

LAWS101 The Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

### 200-level

BIOL203 Introduction to Forensic Biology  
 BIOL213 Microbiology and Genetics  
 BIOL254 Principles of Plant Physiology  
 CHEM224 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry  
 ANTA201 Antarctica and Global Change  
 POLS206 Public Policy: An Introduction

### 300-level

BIOL309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists  
 BIOL313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology  
 BIOL330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics  
 BIOL333 Molecular Genetics  
 BIOL335 Bioinformatics and Genomics

## Ecological/applied pathway

---

### 100-level

LAWS101 The Legal System  
 SCIM101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

### 200-level

BIOL211 Insect Biology  
 BIOL212 Marine Biology  
 BIOL215 Plant Diversity and Systematics  
 FORE218 Forest Biology  
 ANTA201 Antarctica and Global Change

POLS206 Public Policy: An Introduction

### 300-level

BIOL305 Practical Field Botany  
 BIOL309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists  
 BIOL371 Evolutionary Ecology  
 BIOL384 Marine Ecosystems  
 BIOL375 Freshwater Ecosystems  
 BIOL378 Population Ecology and Conservation  
 FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management  
 FORE 444 Sustaining Native Biodiversity on Private Land

## Biotechnology

To qualify for an endorsement in Biotechnology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

### Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

#### 100-level

BIOL111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry  
 BIOL112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation  
 BIOL113 Diversity of Life  
 BCHM112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry  
 STAT101 Statistics 1

Total 100-level required points: 75 points

#### 200-level

BIOL209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis  
 BIOL213 Microbiology and Genetics  
 BIOL231 Foundations in Molecular Biology **or**  
 BCHM202 Molecular Genetics  
 BIOL271 Evolution  
 BIOL253 Cell Biology **1 or**  
 BIOL254 Principles of Plant Physiology

Total 200-level required points: 75 points

#### 300-level

BIOL352 Plant Development and Biotechnology **and**  
 BIOL313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology  
 BIOL333 Molecular Genetics

and a minimum of 30 points from the following:

BIOL330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics  
 BIOL332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species  
 BIOL335 Bioinformatics and Genomics  
 BIOL351 Cell Biology  
 BIOL371 Evolutionary Ecology

Total 300-level required points: 75 points

### Recommended courses

**100-level**

MATH101 Introductory Mathematics with Applications **or**  
 MATH102 Mathematics  
 LAWS101 The Legal System  
 SCIM101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge  
 ENGR101 Foundations of Engineering

**200-level**

BIOS201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity  
 BIOL215 Plant Diversity and Systematics  
 BIOL250 Principles of Animal Physiology  
 BIOL273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity  
 POLS206 Public Policy: An Introduction  
 BCHM222 Biochemistry B  
 BCHM281 Practical Biochemistry  
 PHIL249 Environmental Ethics

**300-level**

BCHM303 Special Topic: Toxicology  
 BIOL331/BCHM301 Biochemistry 3  
 SCIE301/302 Science and Entrepreneurship

**Suggested pathways**

A student will normally follow one of two pathways: an environmental pathway or a plant pathway.  
 Recommended combinations of courses are:

**Environmental Biotechnology**

---

**100-level**

BIOL111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry  
 BIOL112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation  
 BIOL113 Diversity of Life  
 BCHM112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry  
 STAT101 Statistics 1  
 Plus recommended courses from list above

**200-level**

BIOL209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis  
 BIOL253 Cell Biology 1 **or**  
 BIOL254 Plant Developmental Biology  
 BIOL213 Microbiology and Genetics  
 BIOL231 Foundations in Molecular Biology  
 BIOL271 Evolution  
 BIOL215 Plant Diversity and Systematics **or**  
 BIOL273 NZ Biodiversity and Biosecurity  
 BCHM281 Practical Biochemistry  
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

**300-level**

BIOL313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology



BIOL330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics  
 BIOL333 Molecular Genetics (15 points)  
 BIOL334 Evolutionary Genetics (15 points)  
 BIOL332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species  
 BIOL371 Evolutionary Ecology  
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

## Plant Biotechnology

---

### 100-level

BIOL111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry  
 BIOL112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation  
 BIOL113 Diversity of Life  
 BCHM112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry  
 STAT101 Statistics 1  
 Plus recommended courses from list above

### 200-level

BCHM281 Practical Biochemistry  
 BIOL209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis  
 BIOL213 Microbiology and Genetics  
 BIOL231 Foundations in Molecular Biology  
 BIOL254 Principles of Plant Physiology  
 BIOL253 Cell Biology 1  
 BIOL271 Evolution  
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

### 300-level

BIOL333 Molecular Genetics (15 points)  
 BIOL334 Evolutionary Genetics (15 points)  
 BIOL335 Bioinformatics and Genomics  
 BIOL352 Plant Development and Biotechnology  
 BIOL330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics  
 BIOL351 Cell Biology  
 Plus recommended courses from lists above

## Ecology

---

To qualify for an endorsement in Ecology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

### Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

### 100-level

BIOL111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry  
 BIOL112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation  
 BIOL113 Diversity of Life  
 STAT101 Statistics 1

### 200-level

BIOL209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis, **or**

STAT201 Applied Statistics, or  
 STAT202 Regression Modelling  
 BIOL270 Ecology  
 BIOL271 Evolution

**300-level**

BIOL309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

And at least 60 points from:

BIOL354 Animal Ecophysiology  
 BIOL371 Evolutionary Ecology  
 BIOL383 Behaviour  
 BIOL384 Marine Ecosystems  
 BIOL375 Freshwater Ecosystems  
 BIOL377 Global Change and Biosecurity  
 BIOL378 Population Ecology and Conservation  
 BIOL379 Sustaining Native Biodiversity in Primary Production Systems

**Recommended courses**

**100-level**

CHEM114 Foundations of Chemistry  
 GEOG106 Global Environmental Change  
 GEOG109 Forces in Nature  
 GEOL111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology  
 GEOL112 Understanding Earth History

**200-level**

BIOL210 Vertebrate Biology  
 BIOL211 Insect Biology  
 BIOL212 Marine Biology  
 BIOL215 Plant Diversity  
 BIOL272 Principles of Animal Behaviour  
 BIOL273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity  
 GEOG205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

**300-level**

FORE444 Sustaining Native Biodiversity on Private Land  
 GEOG323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences

**Schedule V: Valid Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science**

**Accounting**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ACCT311	Financial Accounting: Theory & Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: ACCT211 R: AFIS301, ACIS311, AFIS311, AFIS501.

**Mātai Te Pou Tonga | Antarctic Studies**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
-------------	--------------	-----	------	----------	-------------

ANTA101	Antarctica	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: INCO103, ANTA102 and ANTA103, ANTA112 and ANTA113
ANTA102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	Campus	
ANTA103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold	15	NO		
ANTA201	Antarctica and Global Change	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from 100-level Antarctic Studies, Biology, Geography or Geology courses

## Mātai Ororongo | Audiology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEAR243	Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	Campus	R: HEAR663

## Mātai Kōkōrangī | Astronomy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) PHYS109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR109.
				Distance Learning	
ASTR112	Astrophysics	15	S1	Campus	
ASTR211	Observational Astronomy	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ASTR112; and (2) COSC131 or COSC121. R: ASTR231 RP: PHYS285
ASTR212	Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System	15	NO		P: 30 points from ASTR112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS101-102, or PHYS111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.
ASTR231	Observational Astronomy	30	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ASTR211
ASTR323	Stellar Structure and Evolution	15	NO		P: (1) 30 points from PHYS203-206, ASTR211-212; and (2) MATH103 or MATH109 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: PHYS323, ASTR423 EQ: PHYS323
ASTR324	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201, or Entry by permission of the Head of School, School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.
ASTR325	The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 30 points from PHYS203-206, ASTR211-212; and (2) MATH103 or MATH109 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: PHYS325, ASTR425 EQ: PHYS325
ASTR332	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS205 and PHYS203; and (2) MATH103 or MATH109 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: ASTR422, ASTR322 RP: MATH202

ASTR381	Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS285; (2) 30 points from PHYS201-206 including either PHYS202 or PHYS205). (3) MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: PHYS381 RP: MATH201 EQ: PHYS381
ASTR391	Introductory Astronomy Research	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) MATH103 or MATH109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS200 or ASTR200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available R: ASTR392, ASTR393
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Biochemistry

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
BCHM111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: BIOL 111 and ENCH 281 EQ: BIOL111
BCHM112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM114, or at least B Grade in BRDGo23. R: CHEM112 EQ: CHEM112
BCHM202	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: BCHM111 (BIOL111) or ENCH281. R: BIOL230, BIOL231, ENCH480 RP: CHEM112 or BCHM112 or CHEM114 EQ: BIOL231, ENCH480
BCHM206	Organic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM212 or BCHM212 R: CHEM242 EQ: CHEM242
BCHM207	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry
BCHM212	Chemical Reactivity	15	S1	Campus	P: BCHM 112 (CHEM 112) or ENCH 241 R: CHEM212 EQ: CHEM212
BCHM222	BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells	15	S2	Campus	P: BCHM221 or BCHM253 or BIOL253 R: BCHM201, ENCH323
BCHM253	Cell Biology I	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL111 (BCHM111) or ENCH281. R: BIOL253 RP: 15 points of CHEM at 100-level EQ: BIOL253
BCHM281	Practical Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: 1. 30 points from CHEM111, CHEM112 (BCHM112), and BCHM111 (BIOL111) or 2. have passed 15 points from CHEM111, CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) and be concurrently enrolled in CHEM111 or CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) C: Have passed 15 points from CHEM111, CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) and be concurrently enrolled in CHEM111 or CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) R: CHEM281
BCHM303	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry.
BCHM304	Special Topic	15	W	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

BCHM305	Protein Science	15	S1	Campus	P: BCHM253/BIOL253 and BCHM222. R: BCHM301 RP: BCHM202/BIOL231, BCHM206/CHEM242, BCHM212/CHEM212.
BCHM306	Biochemical Pathology	15	S2	Campus	P: BCHM253/BIOL253 and BCHM222, and 15 points from BCHM206, BCHM212/CHEM212. R: BCHM301, BCHM302 RP: BCHM202/BIOL231.
BCHM335	Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology	15	NO		P: (1) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (2) BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) or ENCH 281. R: BCHM302; CHEM325 RP: CHEM112 or BCHM112
BCHM338	Chemical Biology and Protein Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM212 or BCHM212 Recommended preparation: BCHM202 (BIOL231) R: CHEM325; BCHM302; CHEM338 RP: BCHM202 (BIOL231) EQ: CHEM338
BCHM339	Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM212 or BCHM212. R: CHEM339; CHEM325; BCHM302 RP: CHEM242 (BCHM206) EQ: CHEM339
BCHM381	Biochemical Techniques	15	S2	Campus	P: BCHM201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM281 or CHEM281

## Mātai Pūtaiao Koiora | Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCH281 and BCHM111 EQ: BCHM111
BIOL112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	15	S2	Campus	
BIOL113	Diversity of Life	15	S1	Campus	
BIOL116	Human Biology	15	S2	Campus	
BIOL209	Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT101 or 15 points of 100-level MATH
BIOL210	Vertebrate Biology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL113
BIOL211	Insect Biology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL113
BIOL212	Marine Biology and Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL112 and BIOL113
BIOL213	Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL111 or BIOL113. RP: BIOL231/BCHM202
BIOL215	Origins and Classification of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL112 or BIOL113 ( RP: BIOL111
BIOL231	Foundations in Molecular Biology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL111 (=BCHM111) or ENCH281 R: BCHM202, ENCH480, BIOL230 EQ: BCHM202, ENCH480
BIOL250	Principles of Animal Physiology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL111 (=BCHM111) or ENCH281
BIOL253	Cell Biology I	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL111 (=BCHM111) or ENCH281 R: BCHM253 EQ: BCHM253
BIOL254	Principles of Plant Physiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL111 (=BCHM111) or ENCH281 R: BIOL252
BIOL271	Evolution	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL112
BIOL272	Principles of Animal Behaviour	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL112 or PSYC105

BIOL273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	NO		P: BIOL112 or BIOL113 R: BIOL114
BIOL274	Principles of Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL112 R: BIOL270
			S1	Distance Learning	
BIOL275	Field Ecology	15	S1	Campus	C: BIOL274 R: BIOL270
BIOL305	Practical Field Botany	15	SU1	Campus	P: (1) BIOL215 or (2) BIOL273 or (3) BIOL270 or (4) BIOL274 and BIOL275 or (5) subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences
BIOL306	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL307	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
			S2	Campus	
BIOL308	Special Topic	30	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 or appropriate statistical background as determined by the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
BIOL313	Advanced Microbiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL213
BIOL332	Genetics, Evolution and Ecology of Invasive Species	15	NO		P: BIOL215 or BIOL271
BIOL333	Molecular Genetics	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL231 (=BCHM202) R: BIOL330
BIOL334	Evolutionary Genetics and Genomics	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL215 and BIOL271 R: BIOL330
BIOL336	Ecological and Evolutionary Models	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 or 15 Points of 200-level COSC or DATA or EMTH or ENCE or PHYS or MATH or STAT. RP: BIOL270, BIOL271 or BIOL274
BIOL337	Bioinformatics	15	NO		P: BIOL231 and DATA201 and [STAT201 or BIOL209]
BIOL338	Bioinformatics Project	30	NO		P: BIOL337
BIOL351	Cell Biology 2	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL253 (=BCHM253)
BIOL352	Plant Development and Biotechnology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL254 or BIOL253 (=BCHM253) or BIOL231 (=BCHM202)
BIOL354	Animal Ecophysiology	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL250
BIOL355	Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL250 RP: BIOL272
BIOL371	Evolutionary Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL271
BIOL375	Freshwater Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
BIOL377	Global Change and Biosecurity	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
BIOL378	Population Ecology and Conservation	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275
BIOL383	Behavioural Ecology	15	S1	Campus	P: BIOL209 and BIOL272 R: BIOL373

BIOL384	Marine Ecosystems	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL209 and either (1) BIOL270 or (2) BIOL274 and BIOL275. R: BIOL374 RP: BIOL212
---------	-------------------	----	----	--------	--

## Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
BIOS201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	S2	Campus	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS101

## Mātai Matū | Chemistry

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
CHEM111	Chemical Principles and Processes	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM114, or at least B Grade in BRDG023 or TRNS006.
				Campus	
				Campus	
				Distance Learning	
CHEM112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM114, or at least B Grade in BRDG023 or TRNS006. R: BCHM112 EQ: BCHM112
				Distance Learning	
CHEM114	Foundations of Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022 or BRDG 023. Students who have been credited with any of CHEM 111, CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 cannot subsequently be credited with CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114 and CHEM 111 is not permitted.
				Distance Learning	
CHEM211	Molecules	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM111
				Distance Learning	
CHEM212	Chemical Reactivity	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM112 or BCHM112 or ENCH241 R: BCHM212 EQ: BCHM212
				Distance Learning	
CHEM242	Organic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM212 or BCHM212 R: BCHM206 EQ: BCHM206
				Distance Learning	
CHEM245	Special Topic	15	NO		P: CHEM211 and one of CHEM241 and 243. R: Restricted against CHEM251 and 255, and cannot be taken if both of CHEM241 and 243 have been credited.

CHEM246	Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM212 or BCHM212
			S2	Distance Learning	
CHEM247	Analytical Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)
CHEM251	Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM211 or (CHEM111 and PHYS102) R: CHEM241 and CHEM245
			S2	Distance Learning	
CHEM255	Contemporary Chemistry: Technology, Environment, and Health	15	NO		P: 30 points from CHEM111, CHEM112, BCHM112, CHEM211 and CHEM212. R: CHEM245 RP: CHEM281
CHEM281	Practical Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. 30 points from CHEM111, CHEM112 (BCHM112), and BCHM111 (BIOL111) or 2. have passed 15 points from CHEM111, CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) and be concurrently enrolled in CHEM111 or CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) C: have passed 15 points from CHEM111, CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) and be concurrently enrolled in CHEM111 or CHEM112 (BCHM112) or BCHM111 (BIOL111) R: BCHM281
CHEM327	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S2	Campus	
CHEM328	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S2	Campus	
CHEM330	Introductory Research in the Chemical Sciences	15	SU1	Campus	P: Either: CHEM281 or BCHM281, plus 45 points from 200-level CHEM, BCHM212, BCHM206 + GPA >8, Or: CHEM281 or BCHM281, CHEM381 or CHEM382, + 45 points from 200-level CHEM, BCHM212, BCHM206. With permission of the HoS, CHEM382 may be taken concurrently.
			SU2	Campus	
CHEM333	Chemical Physics and Spectroscopy	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM251 or CHEM243
CHEM335	Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM251 or CHEM241 R: CHEM321
CHEM336	Supramolecular Chemistry and Molecular Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM242 (BCHM206) or CHEM251 R: CHEM322
CHEM337	Organic Synthesis	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM242 or BCHM206 R: CHEM322
CHEM338	Chemical Biology and Protein Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM212 or BCHM212 R: BCHM338, CHEM325, BCHM302 RP: BCHM202 (BIOL231) EQ: BCHM338
CHEM339	Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM212 or BCHM212. R: BCHM339, CHEM325, BCHM302 RP: CHEM242 or BCHM206 EQ: BCHM339
CHEM340	Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from CHEM281, BCHM281 or CHEM247, plus 15 points from ENVR201, CHEM211, CHEM212, BCHM212, CHEM255 or CHEM251 R: CHEM324
CHEM342	Aromatic, heterocyclic, and pharmaceutical chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM242 or BCHM206 R: CHEM322, CHEM362



CHEM343	Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM251 or CHEM243
CHEM346	Contemporary Medicinal Chemistry	15	S1	Campus	P: CHEM246. RP: CHEM212, CHEM242
CHEM347	Drug Discovery and Development	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM342, CHEM346. RP: CHEM212, CHEM242
CHEM381	Advanced Synthetic Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and CHEM 212. RP: Additional 30 points from CHEM 211, CHEM 242 and CHEM 251.
CHEM382	Instrumental Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and (CHEM 211 or CHEM 251 or (CHEM 111 and CHEM 255)). RP: 30 points from CHEM 211 - CHEM 255.

## Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI101
COSC121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC131
				Distance Learning	
				Campus	
				Distance Learning	
COSC122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131
				Campus	
				Distance Learning	
COSC131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	SU2	Campus	R: COSC121
COSC131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	SU2	Campus	R: COSC121
COSC241	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC242	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC243	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC260	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL250 EQ: PHIL250
COSC261	Formal Languages and Compilers	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) MATH120
COSC262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; RP: MATH120
COSC264	Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) EMTH119 or (MATH102 and MATH120) or (MATH102 and STAT10)

COSC265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131 or INFO125
COSC362	Data and Network Security	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC264 or MATH324 or MATH220. RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.
COSC363	Computer Graphics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ENCE260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH120 recommended). MATH101 is not acceptable.
COSC364	Internet Technology and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC264
COSC366	Research Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH120 recommended) and COSC262. MATH101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department RP: COSC110 OR COSC101, ENCE260, COSC261, COSC262, SENG201
COSC367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC262
COSC368	Humans and Computers	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH120 recommended). MATH101 is not acceptable. R: COSC225 RP: COSC110 OR COSC101, COSC263 OR SENG201
COSC371	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COSC372	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
DATA301	Big Data Computing and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 262
ENCE260	Computer Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131 R: ENEL206; both COSC208/ENCE208 and COSC221/ENCE221
ENCE360	Operating Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: ENCE260. R: COSC321 RP: COSC110 or COSC101, COSC262.
ENCE361	Embedded Systems 1	15	S1	Campus	P: ENCE260 R: ENEL353, ENEL323, COSC361, ELEC361, ENEL340
LING315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC262
SENG201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH120/STAT101 are strongly recommended.
SENG301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG201. R: COSC314, COSC324 RP: COSC110 OR COSC101, ENCE260.
SENG302	Software Engineering Group Project	30	W	Campus	P: SENG201 and COSC265 C: SENG301
SENG365	Web Computing Architectures	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC265 or two courses out of (INFO223, INFO253, INFO263). R: COSC365 RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.

## Mātauranga Raraunga | Data Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ	
COSC101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI101	
COSC121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSC131	
				S1		Distance Learning
				S2		Campus
				S2		Distance Learning
COSC122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131	
				S2		Campus
				S2		Distance Learning
COSC262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; RP: MATH120	
COSC265	Relational Database Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC121 or COSC131 or INFO125	
COSC367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC262	
DATA201	Data Wrangling	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points of 100-level COSC, DATA, MATH, or STAT or INFO125	
DATA301	Big Data Computing and Systems	15	S1	Campus	P: COSC 262	
MATH101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH199	
				W		Campus
				S1		Distance Learning
				S2		Campus
				S2		Distance Learning
MATH102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH108, MATH199, EMTH118	
				S1		Distance Learning
				S2		Campus
				S2		Distance Learning
MATH120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: 1. MATH101 or MATH102 or EMTH118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH115	
				S2		Campus
				S2		Distance Learning
MATH203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH199 R: MATH252, MATH254, EMTH203, EMTH204, EMTH211, DATA203	
MATH303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH203, EMTH211, or DATA203 R: MATH352, EMTH412	
SENG201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH120/STAT101 are strongly recommended.	

STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT216
STAT213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT214
STAT221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT218
STAT315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA203 or MATH103.
STAT318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	
STAT319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from STAT200-299

**Economics**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ	
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15		S1	Campus	R: ECON199
				S1	Distance Learning	
				S2	Campus	
ECON105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15		S1	Campus	
				S2	Campus	
				S2	Distance Learning	
ECON199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	X	Distance Learning	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON104	
ECON206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 and ECON105 R: ECON201	
ECON207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203	
ECON208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203	

ECON213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON104 or ECON105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON214	Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON104 or ECON105; and (2) 15 points from STAT R: ECON 213
ECON222	International Trade	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104
ECON223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Any 60 points
			SU2	Campus	
ECON225	Environmental Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104
ECON228	Study Tour to South America	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.
ECON310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON208
ECON314	Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON105 ; and (2) ECON213 or ECON214
ECON321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON213 or STAT202; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199
ECON325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO		P: (1) ECON105; and (2) ECON208; and (3) ECON321 R: ECON201
ECON326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON206; (2) MATH102 or MATH199. RP: ECON207
ECON327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON329	Industrial Organisation	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO		P: ECON208
ECON331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) FINC201; and (3) MATH102 or MATH199; R: FINC331 RP: FINC205 or MATH103 EQ: FINC331
ECON332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON333	Experimental Economics	15	NO		P: ECON207
ECON334	Labour Economics	15	NO		P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON335	Public Economics	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208
ECON339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA R: EURO339, EURA339 EQ: EURA339
			SU1	Campus	

ECON340	Development Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208
ECON341	Economics of Education	15	NO		P: ECON207 or ECON208
ECON342	Economic History	15	NO		P: (1) ECON104; and (2) ECON105; and (3) ECON206 or ECON207
ECON343	The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property	15	NO		P: ECON208 RP: MATH102 or MATH199
ECON344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON206 or FINC201 or FINC203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC344
ECON345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345
ECON390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON207 or ECON208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC390, ARTS395, PACE395
			S2	Campus	

## Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENGR101	Foundations of Engineering	15	S1	Campus	
ENGR102	Engineering Mechanics	15	SU2	Campus	P: EMTH118
			S2	Campus	C: EMTH119, PHYS101

## Mātai Pūtaiao Aronukurangi | Environmental Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL209	Biological Data Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT101 or 15 points of 100-level MATH
ENVR101	Introduction to Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	
ENVR209	Environmental Science and Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (ENVR101 and GEOG106) or (GEOG110 and GEOG106) and 15 points of CHEM, GEOL or BIOL R: GEOG206 and ENVR201 EQ: GEOG209
ENVR210	Practical Environmental Science and Management	15	S2	Campus	P: (ENVR101 and GEOG106) and 15 points from CHEM111, CHEM114 or BIOL112 C: ENVR209/GEOG209 R: ENVR201 and GEOG206
ENVR301	Environmental Science: Cities and Coasts	30	S1	Campus	P: ENVR201
ENVR356	Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science	30	X	Campus	P: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of Department approval. R: GEOL356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students RP: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.
			S2	Campus	
GEOG106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG103
GEOG309	Research for Resilient Environments and Communities	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG206 and ENVR201 R: GEOG204, GEOG303

MATH102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH108, MATH199, EMTH118
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SCIM101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: MAOR172 EQ: MAOR172
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Finance

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINC101	Personal Finance	15	S1	Campus	
FINC201	Business Finance	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT102; and (2) STAT101; and (3) a further 30 points R: FINC202, AFIS204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS204
			S2	Campus	
FINC203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) STAT101; and (2) A further 45 points. R: AFIS214 EQ: AFIS214
FINC205	Quantitative Finance	15	NO		P: (1) MATH102 or MATH199; and (2) STAT101 RP: MATH103
FINC301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC201 C: FINC203 R: FINC354, AFIS304
FINC302	Applied Corporate Finance	15	NO		P: (1) FINC201 and FINC203; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199
FINC305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC616
FINC308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation	15	S2	Campus	P: FINC201 C: FINC203 R: FINC394 and AFIS314
FINC311	Investments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC364, AFIS314
FINC312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC612

FINC316	Fixed Income Securities	15	NO		P: (1) FINC201 and FINC203; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199 RP: FINC205
FINC323	Time Series Methods	15	NO		P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT317, ECON323 EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317
FINC331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) FINC201; and (3) MATH102 or MATH199 R: ECON331 RP: FINC205 or MATH103 EQ: ECON331
FINC344	International Finance	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON206 or FINC201 or FINC203 R: FINC315, ECON344, ECON210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON344
FINC345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON345
FINC390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201 and FINC203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON390, ARTS395, PACE395
			S2	Campus	

### Financial Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSCI21	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	R: COSCI31
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSCI22	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2	Campus	P: COSCI21 or COSCI31
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSC262	Algorithms	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSCI21 or COSCI31; (2) COSCI22; RP: MATH120
COSC367	Artificial Intelligence	15	S2	Campus	P: COSC262
ECON104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1	Campus	R: ECON199
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
ECON105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
ECON207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S2	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203
ECON208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S1	Campus	P: ECON104 R: ECON202, ECON203



ECON213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON104 or ECON105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199; and (3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON324	Econometrics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ECON213 or STAT202; and (2) MATH102 or MATH199
ECON331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) FINC201; and (3) MATH102 or MATH199; R: FINC331 RP: FINC205 or MATH103 EQ: FINC331
FINC201	Business Finance	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ACCT102; and (2) STAT101; and (3) a further 30 points R: FINC202, AFIS204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS204
			S2	Campus	
FINC203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) STAT101; and (2) A further 45 points. R: AFIS214 EQ: AFIS214
FINC205	Quantitative Finance	15	NO		P: (1) MATH102 or MATH199; and (2) STAT101 RP: MATH103
FINC305	Financial Modelling	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC616
FINC311	Investments	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC364, AFIS314
FINC312	Derivative Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) FINC201; and (2) MATH101 or MATH102 or MATH199 C: FINC203 or MATH103 R: FINC612
FINC331	Financial Economics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) ECON207; and (2) FINC201; and (3) MATH102 or MATH199 R: ECON331 RP: FINC205 or MATH103 EQ: ECON331
FINC345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	NO		P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON345
MATH102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH108, MATH199, EMTH118
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

MATH103	Mathematics 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH102 or EMTH118 R: MATH109, MATH199, EMTH119
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: 1. MATH101 or MATH102 or EMTH118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH115
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO		R: MATH171, EMTH171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH118 or MATH102 before taking EMTH171/MATH170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH119 or MATH103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH171/MATH170 concurrently with EMTH118 or MATH102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH261, MATH264, EMTH202, EMTH204, EMTH210
MATH202	Differential Equations	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH262, MATH264, EMTH202, EMTH204
MATH203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH199 R: MATH252, MATH254, EMTH203, EMTH204, EMTH211, DATA203
MATH270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	Campus	P: (MATH170 or EMTH171 or MATH280 or COSC121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH119 or MATH103 or MATH199) R: EMTH271, MATH271
MATH302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH201 and MATH202) or EMTH210 R: MATH361, EMTH391, EMTH413
MATH303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH203, EMTH211, or DATA203 R: MATH352, EMTH412
MATH353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH414
SENG201	Software Engineering I	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) COSC121 or COSC131; (2) COSC122; (3) 15 points from MATH, STAT or EMTH. MATH120/STAT101 are strongly recommended.
SENG301	Software Engineering II	15	S1	Campus	P: SENG201. R: COSC314, COSC324 RP: COSC110 OR COSC101, ENCE260.
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

STAT201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE222, STAT222
STAT202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE224, STAT224
STAT211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT216
STAT213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT214
STAT221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT218
STAT314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT210-299 or DATA203
STAT315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA203 or MATH103.
STAT317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT or ECON213 R: ECON323, FINC323
STAT318	Data Mining	15	S1 S2	Campus Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH

## Mātauranga Ngahere | Forestry Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FORE102	Forests and Societies	15	NO		P: Head of Department approval to enrol required. R: FORE101, FORE103, FORE104, FORE111, FORE121
FORE111	Trees, Forests and the Environment	15	S1	Campus	R: FORE101, FORE102, FORE103, FORE104, FORE105, FORE121
FORE218	Forest Biology	30	S1	Campus	P: FORE111 and BIOL112; or subject to approval by the Chair Board of Studies. R: FORE202 RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116
FORE219	Introduction to Silviculture	15	S2	Campus	P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141. R: PAMS202, BIOL252, FORE214

## Geography

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENVR209	Environmental Science and Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: [ENVR101 and GEOG106] or [GEOG110 and GEOG106] and 15 points of CHEM, GEOL or BIOL R: GEOG206 and ENVR201 EQ: GEOG209
GEOG106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOG103
GEOG109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere	15	NO		
GEOG110	People, Places and Environments	15	S1	Campus	R: GEOG107
GEOG201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG201 prior to 2009.
GEOG205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science	15	SU1	Campus	P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI205 and GISC422
			S1	Campus	
GEOG208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG313
GEOG209	Environmental Science and Resource Management	15	S2	Campus	P: [GEOG110 and GEOG106] or [ENVR101 and GEOG106] and 15 points of CHEM, GEOL or BIOL OR entry with approval of the Head of School. R: GEOG206, ENVR201, ENVR209 EQ: ENVR209
GEOG211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG201 R: GEOG201 prior to 2009
GEOG213	The EU, Globalization and Migration	15	NO		P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO223, EURA223 EQ: EURA223
GEOG215	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG305
GEOG217	Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 100-level from any subject, normally including GEOG110 or GEOG106.
GEOG222	Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 pts of 100-level including GEOG110 or GEOG106
GEOG309	Research for Resilient Environments and Communities	30	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG206 and ENVR201 R: GEOG204, GEOG303
GEOG310	Weather Systems	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG321	European Integration From Community to Union	30	S1	Campus	P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO210, EURO310, EURA210, EURA310 EQ: EURA310
GEOG323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG324	Web GIS and Geoinformatics	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC121, or equivalent introductory programming course.
GEOG325	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG322
GEOG340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG345	Special Topic	15	NO		P: 30 points of 200-level Geography or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG212
GISC101	Introduction to Spatial Data Science	15	S2	Campus	

## Mātai Aronuku | Geology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOL111	Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology	15	S1	Campus	R: ENCI271
GEOL113	GeoHazards	15	S2	Campus	
GEOL115	The Dynamic Earth System	15	S2	Campus	R: GEOL112 RP: GEOL111
GEOL237	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			S2	Campus	
GEOL240	Field Studies A - Mapping	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL. C: 15 points from any of GEOL242-246 offered in the same semester
GEOL241	Field Studies B - Field Techniques	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL. C: 15 points from any of GEOL242-246 offered in the same semester R: GEOL231
GEOL242	Rocks, Minerals and Ores	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL.
GEOL243	Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL.

GEOL244	Structural Geology and Global Geophysics	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL111 and any 15 points at 100-level from GEOL.
GEOL246	Earth Surface Dynamics	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level, or (GEOG106 and 15 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, ENVR, PHYS at 100-level). RP: GEOL111; GEOL113; GEOG106; 100-level MATH
GEOL331	Principles of Basin Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL243 and any 15 points at 200-level from GEOL
GEOL336	Magmatic Systems and Volcanology	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL242 and any 15 points at 200-level from GEOL
GEOL337	Geothermal and Ore Exploration	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOL242 and any 15 points at 200-level from GEOL
GEOL338	Engineering and Mining Geology	15	S2	Campus	P: GEOL242 and GEOL246
GEOL339	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL340	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
GEOL342	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL343	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S2	Campus	
GEOL351	Advanced Field Techniques	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL243 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 15 points from GEOL331-357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL352	Advanced Field Mapping	15	X	Campus	P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL244 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 15 points from GEOL331-357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL354	Geodynamics and Geohazards	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from GEOL.
GEOL356	Field-focused Research Methods	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ENVR356
			S2	Campus	
GEOL357	Topics in New Zealand Geology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 45 points at 200-level from GEOL.

## Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
HLTH201	Health Promotion	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100-level from HLTH or SPCO
HLTH301	Evidence in Health	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPa and HLED).

## Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING101	The English Language	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL123, ENLA101
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA102 EQ: ENLA102
			S2	Campus	
LING104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	NO		R: EULC104, EURO104, EURA104 EQ: EURA104
LING210	Sociolinguistic methods	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: LING203, ENLA210
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING215	Phonetics: The sounds of speech	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: CMDS231
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING216	Phonology and Morphology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING207, LING302
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING217	Grammatical structure	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from LING. R: LING201, LING206, LING211
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING219	Language Acquisition	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject. R: CMDS221, LING205
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING223	Text Analytics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points at any level from any subject. R: DIG1223 EQ: DIG1223
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING225	Language and Social Justice	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING230	Special Topics in Linguistics	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.
LING306	Topics in Syntactic Theory	30	NO		P: LING217
LING307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology	30	S1	Campus	P: LING215 R: LING301, LING311
			S1	Distance Learning	
LING309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation	30	NO		P: LING201 or LING206 or LING211 or LING216 or LING217
LING310	Linguistic Research and New Zealand English	30	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 200-level from LING. R: ENLA310
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING315	Special Topic: Natural Language Processing	15	NO		P: COSC262
LING320	History of English	30	S1	Campus	P: LING101 and any 15 points at 200-level from any subject. R: LING220, ENLA320 RP: Any LING 200-level course
			S1	Distance Learning	

Pāngarau | Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH199
			W	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1	Campus	P: 1. MATH101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH108, MATH199, EMTH118
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH103	Mathematics 1B	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH102 or EMTH118 R: MATH109, MATH199, EMTH119
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH110	Foundations of Applied Mathematics and Statistics	15	S1	Campus	R: EMTH118, MATH101, MATH102, MATH199, STAT101
MATH120	Discrete Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: 1. MATH101 or MATH102 or EMTH118, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH115
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MATH130	Introduction to Logic and Computability	15	NO		R: MATH134, PHIL134, PHIL138
MATH170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO		R: MATH171, EMTH171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH118 or MATH102 before taking EMTH171/MATH170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH119 or MATH103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH171/MATH170 concurrently with EMTH118 or MATH102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH102, MATH103, EMTH118, EMTH119.
			W	Distance Learning	
MATH201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH261, MATH264, EMTH202, EMTH204, EMTH210
MATH202	Differential Equations	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH262, MATH264, EMTH202, EMTH204
MATH203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	Campus	P: MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH199 R: MATH252, MATH254, EMTH203, EMTH204, EMTH211, DATA203
MATH220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH102 and MATH120) or MATH103 or MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH221, MATH231

Qualification Regulations



MATH230	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102-199, and a further 15 points from 100-level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC110 and MATH101. R: MATH208, MATH308, PHIL208 (prior to 2014), PHIL210, PHIL308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL210
MATH240	Analysis and Groups	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH103, MATH199 or EMTH119. R: MATH222, MATH243
MATH270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	Campus	P: (MATH170 or EMTH171 or MATH280 or COSC121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH119 or MATH103 or MATH199) R: EMTH271, MATH271
MATH280	Introduction to Scientific Computation	15	NO		P: MATH103, MATH199 or EMTH119 R: MATH281, MATH282
MATH302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	Campus	P: (MATH201 and MATH202) or EMTH210 R: MATH361, EMTH391, EMTH413
MATH303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH203, EMTH211, or DATA203 R: MATH352, EMTH412
MATH320	Discrete Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH220, MATH240, EMTH210, EMTH211. R: MATH333, MATH334
MATH321	Rings and Fields	15	S1	Campus	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, or EMTH 211, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH439, MATH311
MATH324	Cryptography and Coding Theory	15	S2	Campus	P: One of MATH203, MATH220 or MATH240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH391
MATH335	Computability Theory	15	NO		P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.
MATH336	Foundations of Mathematics	15	NO		P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 208, MATH 308
MATH343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH240, MATH270, EMTH210, EMTH211 or EMTH271.
MATH353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH414
MATH363	Dynamical Systems	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH201 or EMTH210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH211, EMTH271, MATH202, MATH203, MATH240, MATH270). R: EMTH415
MATH365	Applications of Complex Variables	15	S2	Campus	P: MATH201 or MATH240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH210 with Head of School approval R: MATH342

MATH380	Mathematics in Perspective	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100-level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200-level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH301, MATH433, HAPS405
MATH391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH395	Mathematics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: MATH305

### Whakaaroaro | Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHIL110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: HAPS110
				Campus	
PHIL111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking	15	NO		
PHIL132	God, Mind, and Freedom	15	S1	Campus	R: PHIL101
				Distance Learning	
PHIL133	Philosophy and Human Nature	15	S2	Campus	
PHIL137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO		R: POLS137, DIGI102 EQ: POLS137, DIGI102
PHIL138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PHIL132 (prior to 2006), MATH130, PHIL134/ MATH134
				Campus	
PHIL139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S2	Campus	
				Distance Learning	
PHIL203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL223, PHIL303
				Distance Learning	
PHIL208	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: PHIL225, PHIL246, PHIL346, PHIL308, MATH208, MATH308
				Distance Learning	
PHIL210	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from MATH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MATH230
PHIL224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CLAS224, CLAS324, PHIL314 EQ: CLAS224

PHIL229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS210, PHIL318
PHIL233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	15	S1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.
			S1	Campus	
PHIL235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, DIGI, or MATH, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL335, DIGI202, DIGI302 EQ: DIGI202
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL236	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL321
PHIL240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL324, POLS225
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU1	Distance Learning	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
			SU1	Campus	
PHIL250	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: COSC260 EQ: COSC260
PHIL303	Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL203
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL305	Paradoxes	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, or MATH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL494, PHIL444
PHIL308	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc. R: PHIL225, PHIL246, PHIL346, PHIL208, MATH208, MATH308
			S1	Distance Learning	
PHIL310	History of Philosophy	30	S2	Distance Learning	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Campus	
PHIL311	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL464, PHIL497
			S1	Distance Learning	

PHIL314	Greek Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL224, CLAS224, CLAS324 EQ: CLAS324
PHIL317	Contemporary Political Philosophy	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS301, POLS351
PHIL318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	30	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: RELS210 and PHIL229
PHIL320	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HLTH407
PHIL321	Ethics	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL236
PHIL324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL240, POLS225 RP: PHIL139 or PHIL236
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL335	Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 30 points at 200-level in PHIL, PSYC, DIGI, MATH or COSC, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL235, DIGI202, DIGI302 EQ: DIGI302
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHIL343	Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy	15	NO		P: Any 30 points at 200-level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200-level from the Schedule B of the BA. R: PHIL493

## Mātai Ahupūngao | Physics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ASTR332	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS205 and PHYS203; and (2) MATH103 or MATH109 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: ASTR422, ASTR322 RP: MATH202
CHEM251	Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology	15	S2	Campus	P: CHEM211 or (CHEM111 and PHYS102) R: CHEM241 and CHEM245
			S2	Distance Learning	
COSC131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	SU2	Campus	R: COSC121
COSC131	Introduction to Programming for Engineers	15	SU2	Campus	R: COSC121
ENEL270	Principles of Electronics and Devices	15	S1	Campus	P: PHYS102, MATH103 or EMTH119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENEL203

ENVR356	Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science	30	X	Campus	P: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of Department approval. R: GEOL356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students RP: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.
			S2	Campus	
PHYS101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) a) PHYS111 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Physics, and b) MATH101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems(91579)), or 2) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in both Physics and Mathematics, or 3) IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in both Physics and Mathematics, or 4) approval of the Head of Department based on alternative prior learning. R: PHYS113, PHYS112 EQ: PHYS113
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHYS102	Engineering Physics B: Modern Physics and Electromagnetism (2)	15	SU2	Campus	P: PHYS101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of Department R: PHYS114, PHYS115 EQ: PHYS114
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHYS109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO		R: (1) ASTR109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS109. EQ: ASTR109
PHYS111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering	15	S1	Campus	R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS101, PHYS102, PHYS113 or PHYS114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS111.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHYS203	Relativistic and Quantum Physics	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS102 or (PHYS101 and CHEM211); (2) MATH102 or EMTH118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS222 RP: MATH103 or EMTH119.
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHYS205	Waves, Optics and Mechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS101; (2) MATH102 or EMTH118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS201, PHYS202 RP: (1) PHYS102; (2) MATH103 or EMTH119; (3) COSCI31 or COSCI21.
			S1	Distance Learning	

PHYS206	Electromagnetism and Materials	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS102 or (PHYS101 + CHEM211); (2) MATH102. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS202, PHYS314 RP: MATH103 or EMTH119.
			S2	Distance Learning	
PHYS208	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department
PHYS209	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department
PHYS285	Technical and Professional Skills for Physicists	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS101; and (2) MATH102 or EMTH118; and (3) COSC131 or COSC121 or another approved course in computer programming. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS281, PHYS282 RP: (1) PHYS102; and (2) MATH103 or EMTH119
PHYS310	Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS203; (2) MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: PHYS204, PHYS440 RP: MATH201
PHYS311	Quantum Mechanics	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS203 or (PHYS206 and CHEM251); (2) MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH201. RP: MATH201 and MATH203
PHYS313	Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS206; (2) PHYS203 or CHEM211; (3) MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: PHYS312, PHYS314, PHYS443 RP: MATH201
PHYS319	Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics	15	NO		P: (1) PHYS201 or PHYS205; (2) PHYS202 or PHYS203 or PHYS206 (3) MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: PHYS316, PHYS418, PHYS419 RP: MATH202
PHYS323	Laser Physics and Modern Optics	15	S1	Campus	P: 1) PHYS203; (2) PHYS206; (3) MATH103 or MATH109 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: PHYS413 RP: PHYS205, MATH201
PHYS326	Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) PHYS202 or PHYS205; (2) PHYS203; (3) MATH201 RP: MATH202 and MATH203
PHYS327	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH103 or MATH109 or equivalent.
PHYS328	Special Topic	15	NO		P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.; (2) MATH103 or MATH109 or equivalent.
PHYS329	Special Topic: Physics in Industry Project	15	NO		P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH103 or MATH109 or equivalent. C: The Head of Department approved programme of study for the year must include PHYS381 or ASTR381. R: ENME408, ENEL400, ENMT401

PHYS330	Environmental and climate modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: (COSC121 or EMTH171 or BIOL209) AND (PHYS285 or ENVR201 or GEOG201) R: PHYS430
PHYS381	Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) PHYS285; (2) 30 points from PHYS201-206 including either PHYS202 or PHYS205; (3) MATH103 or EMTH119 or MATH201. R: ASTR381 RP: MATH201 EQ: ASTR381
PHYS391	Introductory Physics Research	15	SU2	Campus	P: (1) MATH103 or MATH109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

## Product Design

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PROD131	Introduction to Formulation Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points of CHEM C: Any 15 points of CHEM

## Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	SU1	Distance Learning	R: PSYC103, PSYC104
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC206	Research Design and Statistics	15	SU2	Distance Learning	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC207	Developmental Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC208	Cognition	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC209	Sensation and Perception	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC211	Personality	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC104, or PSYC105 and PSYC106
PSYC212	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience	15	NO		P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116

PSYC213	Introduction to Social Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC105 and PSYC106 R: PSYC332
PSYC330	Forensic Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206 or 60 points at 200-level from Schedules C or E of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
			S1	Distance Learning	
PSYC333	Biological Psychology	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC200/300.
PSYC334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis	30	NO		P: PSYC206
PSYC335	Abnormal Psychology	30	W	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: PSYC207, PSYC211
			W	Distance Learning	
PSYC336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC206. RP: PSYC211, 15 further points from PSYC200
PSYC339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206
PSYC340	Cognitive Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC208
PSYC341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 120 points at 100-level from any subject. RP: PSYC105/PSYC106 or ENV101
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC344	Intermediate Research Methods and Statistics	30	SU2	Distance Learning	P: PSYC206
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
PSYC346	Judgement and Decision Making	15	NO		P: PSYC206, or equivalent preparation
PSYC348	Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology	15	S1	Campus	P: PSYC206 or 60 points at 200-level from the Health Sciences or Arts schedule.
PSYC349	Special Topic: Learning & Behaviour Analysis	15	S2	Campus	P: PSYC206

## Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SCIE101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
SCIE303	Internship	15	NO		P: 105 points, including 45 points at 200-level. Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Manager. RP: Students should attend UC careers CV writing and interview skills workshop prior to submitting internship application

## Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

Note: This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between the Aotahi - School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Kaupeka Pūtaiao | Faculty of Science.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SCIM101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: MAOR172 EQ: MAOR172



## Speech and Language Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC113	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	S2	Campus	R: CMDS111 and CMDS112 EQ: CMDS113
SPSC114	The Science of Human Communication	15	SU2	Distance Learning	
SPSC161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism	15	SU2	Distance Learning	EQ: CMDS161
SPSC262	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC667, CMDS162

## Soil Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOIL203	Soil Fertility	15	S2	Campus	P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, FORE or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies R: SOIL201

## Tauranga | Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIGI103
				Campus	
				Distance Learning	
				Campus	
				Distance Learning	
STAT201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE222, STAT222
STAT202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT101 or DATA101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH110) R: FORE210, STAT220, FORE224, STAT224
STAT211	Random Processes	15	S1	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT216
STAT213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT214
STAT221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S2	Campus	P: Either a) MATH199; or b) 15 points from MATH102 or EMTH118, and another 15 points from 100-level STAT, DATA, MATH, or EMTH (excluding MATH101 and MATH110) R: STAT218
STAT312	Data Collection and Sampling Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from 200-level STAT

STAT313	Computational Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT210-299 or DATA203
STAT314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from 200-level MATH or EMTH, STAT210-299 or DATA203
STAT315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and 15 points from 200-level STAT; and a further 15 points from 200-level STAT, or DATA203 or MATH103.
STAT316	Applied Stochastic Modelling	15	NO		P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201. R: MATH376
STAT317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT or ECON213 R: ECON323, FINC323
STAT318	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: 15 points from MATH102, EMTH118 or MATH199; and another 30 points from 200-level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH
			S2	Campus	
STAT319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	Campus	P: 30 points from STAT200-299
STAT391	Special Topic	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
STAT392	Special Topic	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT395	Statistics Project	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

## Mātai Whakahaere Wai | Water Resource Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR201	Freshwater Resources	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 75 points at 100-level
WATR203	Freshwater Science Field Skills	15	SU2	Campus	P: A freshwater-related course of study or appropriate freshwater-related work experience as determined by the Head of Programme.
WATR301	Water Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: 45 points at 200-level in any subject area.

## Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2000.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Science a student must pass courses worth at least 120 points from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science or equivalent courses approved by the Amo Matua | Executive Dean of Science or delegate. In addition:

- at least 90 points must be at 300-level; and
- at least 60 points must be in a single subject.

The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Science are: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Economics, Finance, Geography, Geology, Linguistics, Mathematics, Medicinal Chemistry, Philosophy, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Science, a student must have

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for a degree, or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing as entitled to enrol for the Diploma, and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the GradDipSc but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the GradDipSc from the University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science and have their GradDipSc subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the GradDipSc who has not met the requirements for the qualification but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Science may apply to the Amo Matua | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons) – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours a student must pass courses from the Schedule to these Regulations having a value of at least 120 points with the following stipulations:

- (a) Courses must include a research project of 30 points.
- (b) A student may, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Heads of Schools concerned, replace up to 45 points in courses prescribed for the major with courses prescribed for another major at an equivalent

level. Where specific limits are given in a Schedule to these Regulations, the more restrictive of the two shall apply.

- (c) A student may complete the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in two majors (Combined Honours). Except in cases specified in Schedule S: Group 1 to these Regulations, a student wishing to complete a Combined BSc(Hons) degree must:
- i. satisfy the Honours entry requirements in each major; and
  - ii. take 400-level courses totalling at least 60 points in each subject; and
  - iii. complete one research project (worth at least 30 points) that reflects the combined nature of the degree.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Science with Honours a student, before enrolling must:

- (a) either
- i. have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree with at least a B (5.0 GPA) average in 60 points at 300-level in their major; or
  - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission with Academic Equivalent Standing for the BSc(Hons); or
  - iii. gained direct entry into 200-level courses and have completed a minimum of 240 points, including 90 points at 300-level (this applies to BSc students who have not completed their qualification); or
  - iv. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and approved by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; and
- (b) satisfied the requirements for the subject to be undertaken in the BSc(Hons) as specified in the Schedule S: Group 1 or 2 to these Regulations.

#### 5. Subjects

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with (Honours) may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in Schedule S: Group 1 or 2 to these Regulations.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months. This may be exceeded if granted an exemption by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student will be withdrawn from the degree if more than 30 points is failed.
- (b) Courses may not be repeated.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the BSc(Hons) but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the BSc(Hons) from the University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Science and have their BSc(Hons) subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the BSc(Hons) who has not met the requirements for the qualification but who has satisfied all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the Diploma.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1: Single Major

#### Mātai Kōkōrangī | Astronomy

ASTR480, ASTR422, ASTR423 or ASTR425 or ASTR426, PHYS415, and three other courses from PHYS411–460, MDPH403, MDPH406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

P:

- (1) 90 points of 300-level ASTR or PHYS courses including PHYS310, PHYS311 or PHYS313; and
- (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

#### Mātai Matū Koiora | Biochemistry

BCHM480 plus a further 90 points of courses selected from BCHM455 (BIOL455), BCHM456 (BIOL456), BCHM457 (BIOL457), BCHM459 (BIOL459), BCHM460 (BIOL460), BCHM461 (BIOL461), BCHM462 (BIOL462), BCHM420, and CHEM430–433 approved by the Kaihautū, Mātai Matū Koiora | Director of Biochemistry. Other suitable courses include: BCHM407–409, BIOL429–462, BIOL481, BIOL496.

P:

- (1) BCHM305, BCHM306, BCHM338, BCHM339 and BCHM381; and
- (2) a minimum of 15 points from CHEM335, 337, 340, BIOL313, 330, 351 or 352.

#### Mātai Pūtaiao Koiora | Biological Sciences

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412 and a project (BIOL480). At least 45 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400-level courses. The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses; and
- (2) BIOL309 or GEOG309 or PSYC344 or 15 points 300-level STAT.

#### Biotechnology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411, BIOL412, BIOL496 and a project (BIOT480). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL429, BIOL455–457 (BCHM455–457), and BIOL459–463 (BCHM459–462). The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM301, BCHM305, BCHM306; BIOL309, BIOL313, BIOL333, BIOL334, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352 or appropriate advanced level courses in biochemistry and the molecular biosciences  
RP: BIOL309

#### Cellular and Molecular Biology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412 and a project (CEMB480). At least 45 points are to be selected from BIOL455–456 (BCHM455–456), BIOL459–462 (BCHM459–462) and BIOL496. The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM301, BCHM305, BCHM306, BIOL309, BIOL313, BIOL330, BIOL333, BIOL334, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352.  
RP: BIOL309

## Mātai Matū | Chemistry

P: 200-level Required: CHEM211, CHEM212 (BCHM212), CHEM242 (BCHM206), CHEM251, either CHEM281 or BCHM281.

300-level Required: 75 points from CHEM 300-level courses, excluding CHEM329 and CHEM330, and including at least one of CHEM381 and CHEM382.

RP: At least 30 points from courses in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

## Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

CAMS449 and 90 points chosen from MATH401–490 and STAT401–490 (other than MATH449 or STAT449).

With the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator, a student may substitute up to 30 points from other subjects in an applications area.

P: Met the majoring requirements for entry into a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, or Statistics, or the equivalent.

## Computer Science

COSC470, COSC469 and 75 points from COSC401–449, COSC462–468, COSC471–474, COSC477–479, SENG401, SENG403–499, DATA430–439. Up to 15 points of these 75 points may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

P:

- (1) 90 points from COSC301–399, SENG301–399, ENCE360–361, DATA301; and
- (2) at least 5.0 GPA in all courses taken from COSC301–399, SENG301–399, ENCE360–361, DATA301; and
- (3) 60 points from COSC201–299, SENG201–299, ENCE260; and
- (4) 30 points from MATH, EMTH, STAT courses excluding MATH101 and MATH110.

## Mātauranga Raraunga | Data Science

DATA480, COSC469, and a further 75 points (with the approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director) from courses from COSC (COSC401–449, COSC462–468, COSC471–474, COSC477–479), DATA (DATA420–440), MATH (MATH401–448, 450–490), STAT (STAT401–448, 450–490), and SENG (SENG401, 403–490). At least 30 points must be taken from the prescribed COSC and SENG coded courses, and a further 30 points from the prescribed MATH and STAT coded courses.

P: All the required 300-level courses for the Data Science major in the Bachelor of Data Science or the Bachelor of Science.

## Ecology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412 and a project (ECOL480). At least 45 points are to be selected from BIOL420, BIOL423–429, BIOL438. The remaining course may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL370–384; and
- (2) BIOL309 or 15 points 300-level STAT

## Economics

ECON680 and six courses or their equivalent from ECON601–679. A grade average of B+ or better is required in 300-level Economics prerequisite courses. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. All full-time students must take ECON680 and three other courses or their equivalent in each semester.

P:

- (1) ECON206 or ECON325; and
- (2) ECON213 or STAT202 or STAT213; and

- (3) ECON207 and ECON208; and
- (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including ECON321, ECON324, ECON326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

### Mātai Pūtaiao Aronukurangi | Environmental Science

ENVR480, ENVR410 and ENVR411 and courses totalling not less than 60 points selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), Biological Sciences (BIOL), and Waterways (WATR) and from relevant courses, as approved by the Coordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Biochemistry (BCHM), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), Health Sciences (HLTH) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Coordinator.

P: A student who has fulfilled the requirements for honours 200 and 300-level in appropriate courses in the BSc or BEng, and as approved by the Coordinator, may enrol for Environmental Science honours 400-level.

### Finance and Mathematics

Either:

- (a) FINC680 plus 90 points selected from FINC601–660 or MATH401–490 (excluding MATH449), including at least 30 points from FINC courses and at least 45 points from MATH courses; or
- (b) MATH449 plus 90 points selected from FINC601–660 or MATH401–490 (excluding MATH449) including at least 45 points from FINC courses and at least 30 points from MATH courses.

P:

- (1) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Mathematics and passed FINC201, FINC203, FINC205 and FINC331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed or 45 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH270; and at least 45 additional points from MATH301–394.

### Finance and Statistics

Either:

- (a) FINC680 plus 90 points from FINC601–660 or STAT401–490 (excluding STAT449), including at least 30 points from FINC courses and at least 45 points from STAT courses; or
- (b) STAT449 plus 90 points from FINC601–660 or STAT401–490 (excluding STAT449), including at least 45 points from FINC courses and at least 30 points from STAT courses.

P:

- (1) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Statistics and passed FINC201, FINC203, FINC205, and FINC331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) A student must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed 45 points from STAT201–294; and at least 45 additional points from STAT301–394.

### Pūhanga Tahua | Financial Engineering

An Honours research project chosen from CAMS449, FINC680 or STAT449. STAT470 and three courses from FINC621 to FINC629, the remaining course should be chosen from COSC401, ECON615, ECON641, ECON642, ECON643/FINC643, FINC610, FINC613, FINC616, FINC621, FINC622, FINC623, FINC624, FINC628, FINC629, MATH407, MATH408, MATH412, STAT445 and STAT460 with the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator's approval. The remaining courses should be STAT456/ECON614 if the student has not been credited with STAT317/ECON323 previously.

P:

- (1) All the required courses specified in Schedule S for the BSc in Financial Engineering; and
- (2) At least 90 points at 300-level from Schedule V for the BSc in Financial Engineering.

Otherwise, subject to approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator.

## Geography

A Research Project (GEOG420) and a further 90 points from GEOG401–419 and GISC403–417. Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: A student will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 84–90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (including GEOG309 and at least 28–30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or
- (2) 120 points at 300-level of which 60 are in Geography and 60 are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

## Mātai Aronuku | Geology

GEOL470 and courses totalling 90 points chosen from other GEOL 400-level courses with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment.

Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 400-level courses.

P:

- (1) Fieldwork:, GEOL351 and GEOL352 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (2) 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses and,
- (3) at least 60 points from science or relevant engineering courses.

RP: An additional 30 points at GEOL 300-level is strongly advisable.

## Pāngarau | Mathematics

MATH449 and 90 points chosen from MATH401–490 and STAT401–490 (other than MATH449 or STAT449) or other approved courses at 400-level or above. At least 60 points must be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH201 or EMTH210, MATH202, MATH203 or EMTH211, MATH220 and MATH240 (including MATH201 and at least one of MATH202 or MATH203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH301–394; and
- (3) an additional 30 points from MATH301–394 or STAT301–394 or other approved courses.

## Mathematics and Philosophy

Either:

- (a) MATH449 plus 90 points from PHIL401–499 (excluding PHIL480) or MATH401–490 (excluding MATH449), including at least 30 points from PHIL courses and at least 30 points from MATH courses; or
- (b) PHIL480 plus 90 points from PHIL401–499 (excluding PHIL480) or MATH401–490 (excluding MATH449) including at least 30 points from PHIL courses and at least 30 points from MATH courses.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH201–294; and
- (2) 60 points from MATH301–394; and
- (3) 45 points from PHIL208, PHIL209, PHIL233, HAPS201, HAPS202, MATH230; and
- (4) 45 points from PHIL301–399, HAPS302, MATH308, MATH309, MATH336.

## Mathematical Physics

MAPH480, and a further 90 points, of which 30–45 points are to be chosen from MATH401–443 and the remainder from PHYS411–430, ASTR421–425.

P:

- (1) PHYS203, PHYS205, PHYS206; and
- (2) MATH201–203; and
- (3) 60 points from PHYS 300-level including PHYS311, 313, 326; and 60 points from MATH302, 303, 321, 343, 363, 365, chosen with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.



## Medical Physics

MDPH480 and 90 points from MDPH401–410.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

## Microbiology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411, BIOL412, BIOL455 (BCHM455), BIOL456 (BCHM456) and a project (MBIO480). At least 15 points are to be selected from BIOL457 (BCHM457), BIOL459 (BCHM459), BIOL460 (BCHM460), BIOL463 and BIOL496. The remaining 15 points may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL313; and
- (2) At least 30 points selected from BCHM301, BCHM305, BCHM306, BIOL331, BIOL330, BIOL333, BIOL335, BIOL351.

RP: BIOL309

## Mātai Ahupūngao | Physics

PHYS480 and 90 points chosen from PHYS411–460, ASTR421–425, MDPH403, MDPH406. A maximum of 30 points from PHYS440–460.

P:

- (1) 90 points of 300-level PHYS or ASTR courses including PHYS310, PHYS311, PHYS313; and
- (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

## Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

PSYC460, PSYC470 and a further 75 points from PSYC404–441 and PSYC452–499.

P:

- (1) PSYC105 and PSYC106 (or equivalent); and
- (2) At least 60 points of 200-level PSYC courses, including PSYC206 (or equivalent); and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses, including PSYC344 (or equivalent); with B average or better in the best three courses

OR

OPTION 2: Credited with a Bachelor's degree lacking a major in Psychology, but having credit for a substantial amount of psychology course content and having completed PSYC105 and PSYC106 (or equivalent), along with 120 points in Psychology above 100-level, including PSYC206 and PSYC344 (or equivalent). At 300-level the best three courses must have B average or better.

## Tatauranga | Statistics

STAT449 and 90 points chosen from STAT401–490 and MATH401–490 (other than STAT449 or MATH449) or other approved courses at 400-level or above. At least 60 points must be chosen from the STAT course list. One of these courses must be STAT461 or STAT464 if the student has not been credited with either STAT213 or STAT314 (or equivalent) previously.

P: Either:

- (1) Option 1: (1) PSYC105 and PSYC106 (or equivalent); and
- (2) (2) At least 60 points of 200-level PSYC courses, including PSYC206 (or equivalent); and
- (3) (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses, including PSYC 344 (or equivalent); with B average or better in the best three courses.

OR

- (1) OPTION 2: Credited with a Bachelor's degree lacking a major in Psychology, but having credit for a substantial amount of psychology course content and having completed PSYC105 and PSYC106 (or equivalent), along with 120 points in Psychology above 100-level, including PSYC206 and PSYC344 (or equivalent). At 300-level the best three courses must have B average or better.

## Group 2: Double Major

### Economics and Mathematics

---

Either:

- (a) ECON680 plus 90 points from ECON610–670 or MATH401–490 (excluding MATH449), including at least 30 points in ECON and at least 45 points in MATH; or
- (b) MATH449 plus 90 points from ECON610–670 or MATH401–490 (excluding MATH449), including at least 45 points in ECON and at least 30 points in MATH.

P:

- (1) STAT213 or (STAT212 and STAT214); and
- (2) 45 points from MATH201–294, including MATH201, 203, 240; and
- (3) 60 points from 300-level ECON including 45 points from ECON321, 324, 326 and 331; and
- (4) 60 points from MATH301–394 or STAT301–394, including at least 30 points from MATH301–394 and MATH343.

### Mathematics and Statistics

---

MATH449 or STAT449 plus 90 points chosen from MATH401–490 and STAT401–490 (other than MATH449 or STAT449). At least 45 points must be chosen from MATH and at least 45 points must be chosen from the STAT.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH220 and MATH240, including MATH201 and at least one of (MATH202 or MATH203); and
- (2) 45 points from STAT201–294; and
- (3) 105 points from MATH301–394 and STAT301–394, including at least 45 points from each of the MATH and STAT course lists.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (PGCertAntaStud – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2009.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies a student must:

- (a) pass courses having a total minimum value of 60 points; and
- (b) satisfactorily complete the prescribed courses as specified in the Schedule.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the award of any appropriate degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - ii. been approved as a student for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate based on Limitations of Entry found in the General Regulations to the University and
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing, and
- (b) satisfied the medical examination as prescribed by Antarctica New Zealand.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 12 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- Failure for any component of the Certificate will result in failure of the qualification.
- No courses for this qualification can be repeated.
- Part-time study is not permitted.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has the requirements for the PGCertAntaStud but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Antarctic Studies and have credits transferred after completing the requirements for the PGCertAntaStud.
- A student who has graduated with the PGCertAntaStud from the University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Antarctic Studies and have their PGCertAntaStud subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this certificate.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ANTA601	Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTA501
ANTA603	Antarctic Field Work	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTA503
ANTA607	Introduction to Antarctic Studies and Research	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTA602 and ANTA604

## Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (PGCertCBT – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This Certificate was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must be credited with 60 points from Schedule C to these regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must:

- have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology or related area with a B- Grade Point Average in relevant health-related courses at 300-level; and
- be working at least 0.5 FTE in a clinical health related field, and have access to CBT supervision; and
- been approved as a student for the qualification by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | Head of the School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing (or nominee) and by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinctions and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirement for the PGCertCBT with at least a B- Grade Point Average, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, provided they meet the regulations for that Diploma.
- A student who has graduated with the PGCertCBT from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy provided they meet the regulations for that Diploma and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

### 11. Limitation of Entry

This course is limited to 24 students. Special application required by 30 November. Late applications will be considered subject to the availability of places on the programme.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PSYC442	Clinical Practice Guidelines and Introduction to Cognitive Behaviour Assessment	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC443	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Case Conceptualisation and Intervention	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

# Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology (PGCertGST – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology a student must:

- (a) have been credited with 60 points of courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology including:
  - i. a minimum of 30 points from Schedule C Group 1; and
  - ii. a maximum of 30 points from GISC coded courses in Schedule E Group 1

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate of Geospatial Science and Technology, before applying to enrol in the degree, must:

- (a) qualified for a university degree with at least a B- Grade Point Average in 300-level GIS courses; and has completed 30 points of undergraduate GIS course(s), or GISC422 (Foundations of Geographic Information Systems), or an approved equivalent course prior to enrolment;
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science
- (c) a student without a university degree can apply for admission to PMGST and should have at least 3 years of relevant professional experience in GIS or a related field and will be assessed on a case-by-case basis;
- (d) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

A student who does not have an appropriate background may be required to take an approved course or courses prior to approval into the programme.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 12 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Failure for any component of the certificate will result in failure of the qualification.
- (b) No courses for this qualification can be repeated.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertGST but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the PGDipGST or PMGST and have credits transferred.

- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGCertGST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the PGDipGST or PMGST and have their PGCertGST subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Certificate.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Science (PGCertSc – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2019.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science:

- (a) a student must pass 60 points at 400-level or above in a subject listed in Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours or Master of Science.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Science or equivalent degree in Aotearoa New Zealand; or
  - ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedules to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Master of Science degree, or completed a preparatory programme specified by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the Certificate by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The subjects in which the Postgraduate Certificate in Science may be awarded are listed in Schedule S to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours and Master of Science.

Students are required to have completed 45 points in a single subject to have the PGCertSc awarded in that subject.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) a student who fails up to 30 points for the Certificate may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) a student who fails more than 30 points will be withdrawn from the qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGCertSc with at least a B Grade Point Average in courses for the Certificate, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, or the Bachelor of Science with Honors, or the Master of Science, in the same subject, or the Professional Master of Computer Science, provided that they meet the regulations for that degree.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGCertSc from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 10(a) in the same subject provided that they meet the regulations for that qualification, and have their Certificate subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) There are no exit qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science a student must complete a total of at least 120 points including:

- (a) up to 45 points from the Foundation courses listed in Schedule C: Group 1 to the degree.
  - i. A student who has completed an undergraduate degree that includes related undergraduate courses may substitute one or more foundation courses with other approved courses from Schedule E by approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.
- (b) 60 points of courses listed in Schedule C: Group 2.
  - i. With approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate a student may substitute one or more of these courses with a more advanced course on the topic.
- (c) At least 15 points from Schedule E courses listed in the Schedule to the degree.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science (PGDipADS), before applying to enrol in the Diploma, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree in an area which is relevant to data science eg, biological sciences, computer science, digital humanities, economics, engineering, environmental science, finance, geography, geology, mathematics, physics, psychology, statistics, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate; and
- (b) at least 90 points in relevant 300-level courses passed with a B Grade Point Average that meets the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate; and
- (c) met the prerequisites as specified in the BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) Regulations in at least one relevant major; and
- (d) been approved as a student for the qualification by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months, unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- A student may only fail up to 30 points, and must pass the repeated courses within the following year.
- Enrolment in an alternative course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipADS but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Applied Data Science and have credits transferred.
- A student who has graduated with the PGDipADS from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Applied Data Science and have their PGDipADS subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1: Foundational Data Science Competencies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
DATA401	Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
			X	Campus	
MBIS623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO260
			S1	Distance Learning	

A student will be required by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director to enrol in all the foundation courses unless there is evidence of prior learning in the fundamentals of data science:



## Group 2: Advanced Data Science Competencies

A student will be required to take the following courses. With approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, other relevant courses can be substituted:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA420	Scalable Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
DIGI405	Texts, Discourses and Data: the Humanities and Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT462	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science

400 or 600-level courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Digital Humanities, Economics, Environmental Science, Finance, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, or in any other relevant degree subject as approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and the Tumuaki o te kura tika | Head of the relevant school. This group would normally include a course with a specified work integrated learning component.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsync – 264 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University and the Clinical Psychology Handbook.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 1962.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations provided the programme structure does not change.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology comprises the courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations.

- (b) In Year 3 a student will undertake 60 points from Schedule E to these regulations: either PSYC670, or PSYC671 and PSYC672.
- (c) The Diploma can only be awarded once a student has successfully completed an MA, MSc or PhD in Psychology.

#### *Certificate in Criminal Justice Psychology.*

A student is eligible to request this qualification if they have:

- i. been credited with PSYC670, or PSYC671 and PSYC672, and PSYC441 Forensic Psychology; and
- ii. completed requirements for an MA or MSc or PhD in Psychology with a thesis on a topic approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School as relevant to criminal justice; and
- iii. completed 300 hours' work in a criminal justice setting.

#### **4. Admission to the qualification**

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology must have:

- (a) been credited with PSYC335 (or an equivalent course) and an approved 400 or 600-level course in research methods;
- (b) been accepted as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, or delegate, following an interview and review of application materials. A student must provide academic records, letters of recommendation and evidence of relevant experience; and
- (c) as a minimum, academic requirement have fulfilled the requirements for the BA(Hons), or Master of Arts (Part I), or BSc(Hons), or Master of Science (Part I) – all of which must be in a discipline of Psychology.

A student seeking admission may be required to pass a qualifying programme or courses prior to commencing this degree.

#### **5. Subjects**

There are no majors or minors for this qualification.

#### **6. Time limits**

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for an extension of no greater than 9 years from initial enrolment.

#### **7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits**

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### **8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate or delegate, all courses must be passed at the first attempt.
- (b) A student wishing to sit the graduating examination:
  - i. must apply in writing to sit the examination and been approved by the Kaihautū | Director of Clinical Training or delegated other; and
  - ii. must have passed all the courses listed in the Schedule to these Regulations except for PSYC670, PSYC671 or PSYC672, Internship in Clinical Psychology; and
  - iii. must have received satisfactory reports on their performance in PSYC670, or PSYC671 and PSYC672, from their internship supervisors; and
  - iv. may apply to sit the examination a maximum of two additional times; and
  - v. must successfully pass the exam within two years of the first attempt or within five years of first enrolling in PSYC670, PSYC671 or PSYC672, whichever comes first.
- (c) A student will be withdrawn from the programme if:
  - i. a required course is failed; or
  - ii. two failures are received on the PSYC Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology; or
  - iii. three failures are received on the Diploma exam.
- (d) Earning a grade of below a B+ in any course will result in a review of the student's status.

*Concurrent enrolment in an MA, MSc or PhD*

- i. A student who, on entry to the Diploma, has not qualified for the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science (or equivalent) or PhD in Psychology must have concurrently enrolled in one of these degrees before the end of Year 1.
- ii. A student who is enrolled in the Diploma and who is concurrently enrolled in Part II of the Master of Arts or Master of Science or PhD must:
  - a. be enrolled part-time in the degree and have had the permission of the relevant Amō | Dean on the recommendation of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, and
  - b. maintain satisfactory progress in their work for the degree in order to maintain enrolment in the Diploma.
- iii. A master's student must have submitted their research submission for examination before being enrolled in PSYC670, PSYC671 or PSYC672 Internship in Clinical Psychology.
- iv. A PhD student may only enrol concurrently in PSYC670, PSYC671 or PSYC672 Internship in Clinical Psychology if it is expected that the student will have submitted the research submission by the end of the Internship.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Merit is not awarded for this qualification.
- (b) Distinction is awarded on the recommendation of the examiners of PSYC670, or PSYC671 and PSYC672, and the GPA of qualification courses.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this Diploma.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

**Group 1: Year 1: 0.6 EFTS**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC641	Advanced Psychopathology	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC642	Psychometric Assessment Methods	18	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC643	Year 1 Practicum	24	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**Group 2: Year 2: 0.6 EFTS**

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC651	Psychotherapeutic Methods	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC653	Year 2 Practicum	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC654	Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology	12	W	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Group 2: Year 3: 1.0 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC661	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology 1	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC651, PSYC653, PSYC654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC662	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC651, PSYC653, PSYC654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PSYC661	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology 1	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC651, PSYC653, PSYC654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC662	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II	30	W	Campus	P: (1) PSYC651, PSYC653, PSYC654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (PGDipCBT – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must be credited with a minimum of 120 points from Schedule C to these regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy a student must:

- have satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology or related area with a B- Grade Point Average in relevant health-related courses at 300-level; and
- be working at least 0.5 FTE in a clinical health related field and have access to CBT supervision; and
- been approved as a student for the qualification by the Head of School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing (or nominee) and by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 60 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinctions and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to Other Qualifications

Students with a B average or above who wish to advance to Master of Science or Master of Arts in Psychology may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean for entry.

A student who has not met the requirements for the PGDipCBT or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission.

## 11. Limitation of Entry

This course is limited to 24 students. Special application required by 30 November. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
PSYC442	Clinical Practice Guidelines and Introduction to Cognitive Behaviour Assessment	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC443	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Case Conceptualisation and Intervention	30	X	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC446	Frontiers of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy I	30	W	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
PSYC447	Frontiers of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy II	30	NO		P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology\* (PGDipGST – 120 points)

\* Not open to new enrolments in 2022.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This Diploma was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology a student must:

- have been credited with 120 points of courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology including:
  - All Schedule C Courses;

- ii. A maximum of 75 points from GISC coded courses in Schedule E Group 1;
- iii. A maximum of 30 points from non-GISC coded courses from Schedule E Group 2 for the programme.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology, before enrolling for the Diploma, must:

- (a) qualified for a university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level GIS courses; and has completed 30 points of undergraduate GIS course(s), or GIS422 (Foundations of Geographic Information Systems), or an approved equivalent course prior to enrolment;
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipGST but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the PMGST and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipGST from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the PMGST and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who does not complete the points required to qualify for a PGDipGST may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to have their credits transferred towards the award of a PGCertGST.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science a student must have passed courses totalling 120 points selected from Schedule S to these Regulations for the chosen major.
- (b) A student may replace courses up to 60 points with 400-level courses prescribed for other subjects with

the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science must have, before enrolling for the Diploma:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with at least a B- (4.0) Grade Point Average in the courses specified in Schedule S to these Regulations; or
  - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and if necessary passed a qualifying course; or
  - iii. be admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) met the prerequisites for the chosen major as prescribed in the Schedule to these Regulations.
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

#### 5. Subjects

The subjects for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

#### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 60 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo | Dean, courses may not be repeated.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with no additional stipulations.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipSc but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Science and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipSc from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Science and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipSc in Computer Science with at least a B Grade Point Average in courses for the Postgraduate Diploma, and who has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Professional Master of Computer Science and have credits transferred.
- (d) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

### Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

#### Mātai Kōkōrangi | Astronomy

Either: ASTR480, ASTR422, ASTR423 or ASTR425 or ASTR426, and four other courses chosen from ASTR421–427, PHYS401–460, MDPH403, MDPH406, with a maximum of two courses from PHYS440–460;

Or: ASTR422, ASTR423 or ASTR425 or ASTR426, and six other courses chosen from ASTR421–427, ASTR430, PHYS401–460, MDPH403, MDPH406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

P: 60 points in 300level ASTR or PHYS courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

### Mātai Matū Koiora | Biochemistry

A project (BCHM480) plus a further 90 points of courses selected from BCHM455 (BIOL455), BCHM456 (BIOL456), BCHM457 (BIOL457), BCHM459 (BIOL459), BCHM460 (BIOL460), BCHM461 (BIOL461), BCHM462 (BIOL462), BCHM420, and CHEM430433 approved by the Kaihautū, Mātai Matū Koiora | Director of Biochemistry. Other suitable courses include: BCHM407–409, BIOL429–462, BIOL481, BIOL496.

P: 84 points in 300level courses: 70 points from BCHM305, BCHM306, BCHM338, BCHM339 and BCHM381; and additional points normally from CHEM321, CHEM322, CHEM324, CHEM362, CHEM381, CHEM382, BIOL313, BIOL330, BIOL351 or BIOL352.

### Mātai Pūtaiao Koiora | Biological Sciences

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412. At least 60 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400level courses. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses, BCHM305, BCHM306; and
- (2) a minimum of 15 points from CHEM335, 337, 340, BIOL313, 330, 351 or 352.

### Biotechnology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411, BIOL412 and BIOL496. At least 45 points to be selected from BIOL429, BIOL455457 (BCHM455457), and BIOL459463 (BCHM459462). The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM301, BCHM305, BCHM306, BIOL313, BIOL333, BIOL334, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352 or appropriate advanced level courses in biochemistry and the molecular biosciences.

### Cellular and Molecular Biology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412. At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL455456 (BCHM455456), BIOL459462 (BCHM459462) and BIOL496. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: At least 60 points selected from BCHM301, BCHM305, BCHM306, BIOL313, BIOL330, BIOL333, BIOL334, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL309.

### Mātai Matū | Chemistry

P: 300-level Required: 60 points from CHEM 300-level courses, excluding CHEM329 and CHEM330, and including at least one of CHEM 381 and CHEM 382.

### Mātai Hinengaro o te Tamaiti, o te Whānau | Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 150 points - which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY601–603, COUN671, HLTH472 and an approved 15 point postgraduate Research Methods course, or equivalent, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences.

P:

- (1) A Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) Any relevant Bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or Science in Psychology; and
- (3) PSYC206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods course deemed equivalent.



Notes:

1. A student will normally be expected to have at least a B- and above average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.
  2. A student wishing to transfer from PGDipSc to MSc under PGDipSc Regulation 5 will be required to complete a further 30 points of coursework. Please refer to Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science for Child and Family Psychology Part I requirements.
- P: 300-level Required: 60 points from CHEM 300-level courses, excluding CHEM329 and CHEM330, and including at least one of CHEM381 and CHEM382.

## Computer Science

120 points from COSC401-449, COSC462-469, COSC471-474, COSC477-479, SENG401, SENG403-499, DATA430-439. With the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Students who consider changing into the MSc in Computer Science need to take COSC469.

P: 60 points at 300-level in COSC301-399, SENG301-399, ENCE360-361, DATA301.

## Mātauranga Raraunga | Data Science

Eight courses (with the approval of the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies) from COSC (COSC401-449, COSC462-469, COSC471-474, COSC477-479), DATA (DATA420-440), MATH (MATH401-448, 450-490), STAT (STAT401-448, 450-490), and SENG (SENG401, 403-490). At least 30 points must be taken from the prescribed COSC and SENG coded courses, and a further 30 points from the prescribed MATH and STAT coded courses.

P: All the required 300-level courses for the Data Science major in the Bachelor of Data Science or the Bachelor of Science.

## Ecology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL420, BIOL423-429, BIOL438, ENVR410, ENVR411, and FORE616.

- P:
- (1) 60 points from BIOL370-379; and
  - (2) BIOL309 or equivalent.

## Economics

120 points from ECON601679 with approval from the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

- P:
- (1) ECON206 or ECON325; and
  - (2) ECON213 or STAT202 or STAT213; and
  - (3) ECON203 or (ECON207 and ECON208); and
  - (4) 60 points from 300level Economics courses, including ECON321, ECON324, ECON326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON321, ECON324 and ECON326.

## Mātai Pūtaiao Aronukurangi | Environmental Science

The programme of study for is ENVR410 (Concepts and Principles in Environmental Science), ENVR411 (Case Studies in Environmental Science), and courses totalling not less than 90 points selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Coordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), Data Science (DATA) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Coordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

P: 90 points in appropriate 300level courses in Science, Engineering and Forestry approved by the Coordinator. A minimum B grade in relevant 300level courses is normally required.

## Finance

120 points from FINC601–679 with approval from the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

P:

- (1) ECON202; and
- (2) ECON213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200level courses); and
- (3) FINC205; and
- (4) FINC331.

Or: a bachelor's degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200level courses); and
- (2) FINC331; and
- (3) an additional 30 points in 300level FINC courses.

## Geography

Courses equivalent to 120 points from GEOG401–420 and GIS403–413 and GIS416, with approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School. Enrolment in GEOG420 Research Project is recommended.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: 90 points in 300level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, including GEOG309 and at least 30 other points in 300level Geography courses, or 120 points at 300level, of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

## Mātai Aronuku | Geology

Courses equivalent to 120 points chosen from GEOL471–499 with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment, up to 45 points from another relevant subject may replace up to 45 points from GEOL courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL471–499 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P: GEOL351 and GEOL352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

## Pāngarau | Mathematics

Eight courses chosen from MATH401–490 and STAT401–490 (other than MATH449 or STAT449). Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH220 and MATH240, including MATH201 and at least one of (MATH202 or MATH203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH301–394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH301–394 and STAT301–394 or other approved courses.

## Medical Physics

Seven courses from MDPH401–410 and one course from PHYS410–460. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, one of these courses may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject. Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School

of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

P: 90 points at 300level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

### Microbiology

Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411, BIOL412, BIOL455 (BCHM455) and BIOL456 (BCHM456). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL457 (BCHM457), BIOL459 (BCHM459), BIOL460 (BCHM460), BIOL463 and BIOL496. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Kōiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL313; and
- (2) At least 45 points selected from BCHM 301, BIOL330, BIOL331, BIOL333, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL309.

### Whakaaroaro | Philosophy

120 points chosen from PHIL431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474 495, 498.

P: 60 points at 300level in the same subject.

### Mātai Ahupūngao | Physics

Either: PHYS480 and six courses chosen from PHYS401–460, ASTR421–426, MDPH403, MDPH406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS440–460.

Or: Eight courses chosen from PHYS401–460, ASTR421–426, MDPH403, MDPH406, with a maximum of four courses from PHYS440–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

P: 60 points in 300level PHYS courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

### Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

Courses totalling 120 points selected with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School from PSYC404–441 and PSYC452–499.

P:

- (1) PSYC105 and PSYC106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC344. A B grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

*A B grade in three PSYC 300level courses is normally required.*

### Tatauranga | Statistics

Eight courses chosen from STAT401–490 and MATH401–490 (other than STAT449 or MATH449). One of the eight courses must be either STAT461 or STAT464 if the student has not been credited with STAT213 or STAT314 (or equivalent) previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

P:

- (1) MATH 103, MATH109 or MATH199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT301–394 and MATH301–394 or other approved courses.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (PGDipWaterRM – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2011.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management a student must have been credited with 120 points of courses selected from the Schedule to these Regulations including:

- (a) all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) at least 30 points from courses listed in Schedule E to these Regulations
- (c) additional courses selected from appropriate 400-level courses (600-level at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University) as approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the Diploma, must have:

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university which is of relevance to the proposed programme of study; or
  - ii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
  - iii. in exceptional circumstances, presented evidence of significant professional practise in the field
  - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 24 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the PGDipWaterRM but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Water Resource Management and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the PGDipWaterRM from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted

to the Master of Water Resource Management and have their Diploma subsumed in accordance with the General Regulations to the University.

- (c) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
WATR401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

Note: At Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, the course codes are WATR601, 602 and 603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENVR410	Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR411	Case Studies in Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG404	Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG444
WATR404	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Director, WCFM

- (a) MAST603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) (20 points)
- (b) ERST630 (LU) Environmental Policy (20 points)
- (c) LWST602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (20 points)
- (d) ERST633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (20 points)
- (e) ECON606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (20 points)
- (f) ERST621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- (g) ERST632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable prerequisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre.

# The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MAntaStud – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, a student must complete:

- (a) all courses required for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies; and
- (b) approved courses to a value of 30 points at 400-level or above.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, before enrolling for the degree, must have:

- (a) satisfied the selection criteria for postgraduate study in Antarctic Studies; and
- (b) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by having achieved a B average at 300-level (or equivalent) courses; and
- (d) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Failure for any component of the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies will result in failure of the Masters in Antarctic Studies.
- (b) No courses for the Postgraduate Certificate can be repeated.
- (c) Part-time enrolment is not possible for the ANTA600-level course work.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the MAntaStud or who wishes to transfer to the PGCertAntaStud may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Master of Antarctic Studies

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ANTA601	Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTA501
ANTA603	Antarctic Field Work	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTA503
ANTA607	Introduction to Antarctic Studies and Research	30	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTA602 and ANTA604
ANTA691	Dissertation	90	A	Campus	P: 60 points (ANTA601; ANTA602; ANTA603; ANTA604)

## The Degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master in Applied Data Science a student must complete a total of 180 points including:

- Up to 45 points from the Foundation Courses listed in the Schedule C: Group 1 to these Regulations.
  - A student who has completed an undergraduate course equivalent to any of the Foundation Courses may substitute these with other approved courses from Group B with approval from the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.
- 60 points of courses listed in Schedule C: Group 2 to these Regulations.
  - With approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate a student may substitute one or more of these courses with a more advanced course on the topic.
- At least 15 points from Schedule E to these Regulations.
- DATA601 Applied Data Science Project.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Applied Data Science (MADS), before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- qualified for a university degree in an area which is relevant to data science eg, biological sciences, computer science, digital humanities, economics, environmental science, finance, geography, geology, mathematics, physics, psychology, statistics, or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate; and
- passed 90 points in relevant 300-level courses with at least a B Grade Point Average; and
- met the prerequisites as specified in the BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) Regulations in at least one relevant subject to allow enrolment in 400-level courses, or higher, to fulfil the Group B requirements; and
- been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, with a time limit of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulations:

DATA 601 cannot be repeated if failed.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- A student who has not met the requirements for the MADS or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission. Admission will be based on having met the requirements for entry.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Data Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1: Foundation Courses: Foundational Data Science Competencies

A student will be required by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director to enrol in all the foundation courses unless there is evidence of prior learning in the fundamentals of data science:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
DATA401	Statistics	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
			X	Campus	
MBIS623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO260
			S1	Distance Learning	



## Group 2: Advanced Data Science Competencies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA420	Scalable Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
DIGI405	Texts, Discourses and Data: the Humanities and Data Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT448	Big Data	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT462	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

A student will be required to take the following courses. With approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director, other relevant courses can be substituted:

## Group 3: Data Science Project

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DATA601	Applied Data Science Project	45	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
			X	Campus	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Applied Data Science

## Domain Specific Competencies

400 or 600-level courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Digital Humanities, Economics, Environmental Science, Finance, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, or in any other relevant degree subject as approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and the HOD of the relevant department. This group would normally include a course with a specified work integrated learning component.

# The Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience (MDRR – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience a student must complete:

- (a) All courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations
- (b) either
  - i. other courses at 400-level (Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury) or 600-level (Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University), approved by the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies, to bring the total points to at least 180 points; or
  - ii. other courses at 400-level (Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury) or 600-level (Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University), approved by the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies, to bring the total points to at least 120 points and a 60 point dissertation (DRRE 691).

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience (MDRR), before enrolling in the degree, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree which is relevant to Disaster Risk and Resilience, with a B Grade Point Average or higher in the final year; and
- (b) completed 15 points from STAT100-level courses or equivalent. This may be waived by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School if the student can demonstrate a suitably high level of ability in mathematics and/or statistics or;
- (c) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student may pass the programme as a whole if they:
  - i. have failed not more than 20 of the 30 points above, but have been credited with a grade of D or higher; and
  - ii. have an overall Grade Point Average (including the dissertation) of B or higher.
- (b) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, failed courses may only be those listed in Regulation 3(c).

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- A student who has completed the course work of MDRR (two semesters of courses) with Grade Point Average of B+ or better may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for transfer to MSc in Disaster Risk and Resilience.
- There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DRRE401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM401
DRRE402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM410, ENCI601 RP: 100-level statistics
DRRE403	Disaster Risk and Resilience Applications	15	S2	Campus	P: Programme Director approval. R: HAZM403 RP: DRRE401
DRRE408	GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience	15	X	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director R: HAZM408

DRRE408 is required unless prior work in GIS has been approved by the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies.

### Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University courses

- ERST604
- ERST609

## The Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2017.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Financial Engineering, a student is required to take 180 points as follows:

- 120 points of courses from Schedule C to these Regulations
- 15 points of courses from Schedule E to these Regulations. Other 600-level courses may replace these courses if approved by the Tumuaki, Te Tari Ōhanga Tahua | Head of the Department of Economics and Finance

- (c) 30 points from MATH or STAT at 400-level
- (d) 15 points from MATH, STAT, or FINC at 400 or 600-level as approved by the Kaihautū Pūhanga Tāhua | Director of Financial Engineer.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Financial Engineering (MFEng), before enrolling in the programme of study for this degree, must have:

- (a) both
  - i. qualified for a degree in an Aotearoa New Zealand university with a B+ Grade Point Average in the 300-level courses, and
  - ii. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate based on relevance and standard of undergraduate studies;
- (b) been credited with:
  - i. STAT101 or equivalent, and
  - ii. FINC201 or equivalent, and
  - iii. any two of MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, STAT213, or equivalent.

A Student who has met the requirements in Regulations 4(b)(i) and 4(b)(iii), but not Regulation 4(b)(ii), may be required to successfully complete summer course FIEC 601 prior to enrolling in the MFEng.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with no additional stipulations.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Financial Engineering

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC480	Computer Programming	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
FENG601	Applications of Financial Engineering	45	SU2	Campus	P: 135 points course work of Master in Financial Engineering

FINC612	Derivatives Securities	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) Subject to Approval in BCom(Hons) (Finance), MCom (Finance) or MAFE; and (2) FINC201; and (3) FINC203 R: FINC312
FINC623	Advanced Derivative Securities	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MATH412	Optimization	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: EMTH604
STAT456	Time Series and Stochastic Processes	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: ECON663, ECON614

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Financial Engineering

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
FINC624	Asset Pricing	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FINC628	Risk Analysis	15	NO		P: Subject to approval by Head of Department
FINC629	Credit Risk Management	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## The Degree of Master of Science (MSc – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

The programme for the Degree of Master of Science consists of Part I and Part II as set out in Schedule S to these Regulations.

- A student who holds a Bachelor's degree must complete Parts I and II.
- A student must complete Part II only if:
  - they hold a bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma, and
  - that degree or diploma was in the same discipline as the sought Master's degree.
- A student seeking their Master of Science in a different discipline to that of their previous degree or postgraduate diploma may need to complete all or some of Parts I and II at the discretion of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.
- A student may be enrolled in Part I and Part II sequentially or concurrently.
  - A student who wishes to enrol concurrently must have at least a B+ Grade Point Average in the prerequisites listed in Schedule S, and be approved by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School.
- Before submitting Part II for examination, a student must pass Part I to the standard required by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School.
- A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, replace up to 60 points of the Part I programme prescribed for their discipline by courses for another discipline at an equivalent level.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

- A student for the Degree of Master of Science must, before enrolling for the degree, have either:
  - qualified for the Bachelor of Science, with or without Honours; or

- ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree, with or without honours, and if necessary, passed any qualifying programme required by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate; or
  - iii. qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science; or
  - iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- (b) A student for the degree must have been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.

## 5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in any of the majors listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for Part I is:
- i. 12 months for full-time enrolment, or
  - ii. 24 months for part-time enrolment.
- (b) The time limit for Part II is:
- i. 24 months for full-time enrolment, or
  - ii. 48 months for part-time enrolment.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for Part I of the Master of Science degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points for Part I will be withdrawn from the qualification.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to transfer to the Bachelor of Science with Honours degree or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, provided that the programme of study meets the requirement for that degree or diploma.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements of the Master of Science degree, or wishes to transfer, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, and complete such courses as specified by the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science.
- (c) A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree in Computer Science, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Professional Master of Computer Science and have credits transferred.
- (d) A student who has started Part II (thesis) may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer the PhD.

## Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Mātai Te Pou Tonga | Antarctic Studies

The Antarctic Studies programme is MSc Part II only and consists of a thesis totalling 120 points.

### Mātai Kōkōrangī | Astronomy

Part I: ASTR480, two courses from ASTR421–427, and another four courses from ASTR421–427, PHYS401–460, MDPH403, MDPH406, with a maximum of three courses from PHYS440–460.

Notes: Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (ASTR690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

*Note: A student will normally be expected to have taken PHYS311, PHYS312 or PHYS313, and PHYS326.*

### Mātai Matū Koiora | Biochemistry

A project (BCHM480) plus a further 90 points of courses selected from BCHM455 (BIOL455), BCHM456 (BIOL456), BCHM457 (BIOL457), BCHM459 (BIOL459), BCHM460 (BIOL460), BCHM461 (BIOL461), BCHM462 (BIOL462), BCHM420, and CHEM430-433 approved by the Kaihautū, Mātai Matū Koiora | Director of Biochemistry. Other suitable courses include: BCHM407-409, BIOL429-462, BIOL481, BIOL496.

P: BCHM305, BCHM306, BCHM338, BCHM339 and BCHM381; and  
a minimum of 15 points from CHEM335, 337, 340, BIOL313, 330, 351 or 352.

### Mātai Pūtaiao Koiora | Biological Sciences

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412. At least 60 points are to be selected from other BIOL 400-level courses. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (BIOL690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3

P:

- (1) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses, BCHM305, BCHM306; and
- (2) BIOL309 or GEOG309 or PSYC206 or STAT201 or STAT202.

### Biotechnology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411, BIOL412 and BIOL496. At least 45 points are to be selected from BIOL429, BIOL455-457 (BCHM455-457), and BIOL459-463 (BCHM459-462). The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (BIOT690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: At least 60 points from BCHM301, BCHM305, BCHM306, BIOL313, BIOL333, BIOL334, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352 or appropriate advanced level courses in biochemistry and the molecular biosciences.

### Cellular and Molecular Biology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412. At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL455-456 (BCHM455-456), BIOL459-462 (BCHM459-462) and BIOL496. The remaining courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (CEMB690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: At least 60 points selected from BCHM301, BCHM305, BCHM306, BIOL313, BIOL330, BIOL333, BIOL334, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL309.

## Mātai Matū | Chemistry

P: 200-level Required: CHEM211, CHEM212 (BCHM212), CHEM242 (BCHM206), CHEM251, either CHEM281 or BCHM281.

300-level Required: 75 points from CHEM 300-level courses, excluding CHEM329 and CHEM330, and including at least one of CHEM381 and CHEM382.

RP: At least 30 points from courses in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

## Mātai Hinengaro o te Tamaiti, o te Whānau | Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 150 points – which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY601–603, COUN671, HLTH472 and an approved 15 point postgraduate Research Methods course, or equivalent, as approved by the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences.

Part II: 120 points – consisting of a thesis (CFPY695). In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1. The subject area of the thesis shall be approved prior to registration of the thesis by either:

- the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mātai Hauora | Head of the School of Health Sciences (in the case of students concurrently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology) or
- The Tumuaki Tari/Kura/Pokapū | Head of Department/School/Centre in which the proposed senior supervisor is located (in consultation with the Kaihautū | Director, Health Sciences Centre and any other HOD/s involved in supervision).

P: Part I

- A Bachelors degree with a major in Psychology; or
- Any relevant Bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Science in Psychology; and
- PSYC206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods paper deemed equivalent.

A student will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I

## Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

Part I: Eight approved courses chosen from MATH401–490 and STAT401–490 (other than MATH449 or STAT449). With the approval of the Kairuruku Hōtaka | Programme Coordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an applications area.

Part II: A thesis (CAMS690).

The weighting of Parts I and II will be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Met the majoring requirements for entry into a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, or Statistics, or, with HOS approval, the equivalent.

## Computer Science

Part I: COSC469 and 105 points from COSC401–449, COSC462–468, COSC471–474, COSC477–479, SENG401, SENG403–499, DATA430–439. With the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, up to 30 points of these 105 points may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Part II: a thesis (COSC690).

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:2.

P: 60 points from COSC301–399, SENG301–399, ENCE360–361, DATA301.

## Mātauranga Raraunga | Data Science

Part I consists of eight courses (with the approval of the Kaihautū Akoranga | Director of Studies) from COSC (COSC401–449, COSC462–469, COSC471–474, COSC477–479), DATA (DATA420–440), MATH (MATH401–448, 450–490), STAT (STAT401–448, 450–490), and SENG (SENG401, 403–490). At least 30 points must be taken from the prescribed COSC and SENG coded courses, and a further 30 points from the prescribed MATH and STAT coded courses.



Part II consists of a project (DATA690).

P: All the required 300-level courses for the Data Science major in the Bachelor of Data Science or the Bachelor of Science.

## Disaster Risk and Resilience

The Disaster Risk and Resilience programme is MSc Part II only and consists of a thesis totalling 120 points.

## Ecology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411 and BIOL412. Additional courses are to be selected, with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Kōiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL420, BIOL423–429, BIOL438, ENVR410, ENVR411, and FORE616.

Part II: A thesis (ECOL690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL370–379; and
- (2) BIOL309 or equivalent.

## Economics

Part I: Eight courses or their equivalent from ECON601–679. Some Semester 2 courses may have a Semester 1 course as a prerequisite. All full time students must normally take four courses or their equivalent in each semester.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 699).

P:

- (1) ECON206 or ECON325; and
- (2) ECON213 or STAT202 or STAT213; and
- (3) ECON203 or (ECON207 and ECON208); and
- (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including ECON321, ECON324, ECON326 (or equivalent as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON321, ECON324 and ECON326. Normally a grade average of B or better is required in ECON 300-level prerequisite courses.

## Engineering Geology

The programme of study consists of MSc Part II only consisting of a thesis totalling 120 points.

## Mātai Pūtaiao Aronukurangi | Environmental Science

The programme of study for Part I is ENVR410 (Concepts and Principles in Environmental Science), ENVR411 (Case Studies in Environmental Science), and courses totalling not less than 90 points selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Coordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), Data Science (DATA) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Coordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ENVR690).

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

P: 90 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering and Forestry approved by the Coordinator. A minimum B grade in relevant 300-level courses is normally required.

## Finance

Part I: A minimum of 120 points (1.00 EFTS) from FINC601–680. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department. A student can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

Part II: A thesis (FINC 699)

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

P: Either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including:

- (1) ECON202; and
- (2) ECON213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (3) FINC205; and
- (4) FINC331.

A student requires at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelors degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) ECON213 (or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses); and
- (2) FINC331; and
- (3) an additional 30 points in 300-level FINC courses.

A student requires at least an A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

## Geography

Part I: Courses equivalent to 120 points from GEOG401–420 and GISC402–417, with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School. Enrolment in GEOG420 Research Project is recommended. Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Part II: Thesis (GEOG695).

In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P:

- (1) 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (including GEOG309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or
- (2) 120 points at 300-level of which 60 are in Geography and 60 are in subjects approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.
- (3) Another undergraduate qualification, subject to approval by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

## Mātai Aronuku | Geology

The programme of study for Part I is Courses equivalent to 120 points chosen from GEOL471–499 with the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment.

Part II is a thesis (GEOL690).

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

In order to proceed to Part II, the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School normally requires a student to have attained a B+ grade average in Part I. A student who fails to meet this requirement, and who is declined entry to Part II by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Aronukurangi | Head of the School of Earth and Environment, up to 45 points from another relevant subject may replace up to 45 points from GEOL courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL471–499 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P: GEOL351 and GEOL352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and an additional 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, these prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

## Geospatial Science and Technology

The programme of study consists of MSc Part II only consisting of a thesis totalling 120 points; GISCG690.

P: GISCG402 or equivalent.

## Industrial and Organisational Psychology

Part I consists of courses totalling 120 points selected from APSY601–619 and PSYC451, 460, 464, 473, and must include PSYC460. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, one or more PSYC 400-level courses may be substituted. Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Part II consists of APSY660 Dissertation (90 points) and a further 30 points selected from the same set of courses offered in Part I.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212, and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required. See the Limitation of Entry regulations.

## Pāngarau | Mathematics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from MATH401–490 and STAT401–490 (other than MATH449 or STAT449). Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

Part II: A thesis (MATH690).

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) 45 points from (MATH201 or EMTH210), MATH202, (MATH203 or EMTH211), MATH220 and MATH240 (including MATH201 and at least one of (MATH202 or MATH203) or equivalent); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH301–394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH301–394 and STAT301–394 or other approved courses.

## Medical Physics

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH401–410 and one course from PHYS410–460. With the approval of the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department, one course may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject. Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

## Medical Physics (Clinical)

Only students accepted as Medical Physics Registrars by the Australasian College of Physical Scientists and Engineers in Medicine are eligible for this programme.

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH401–410 and one course from PHYS410–460; one course may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject. Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months (full-time enrolment) or 24 months (part-time enrolment) after the date of enrolment for Part II.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School.

## Microbiology

Part I: Courses totalling at least 120 points including BIOL411, BIOL412, BIOL455 (BCHM455) and BIOL456 (BCHM456). At least 30 points are to be selected from BIOL457 (BCHM457), BIOL459 (BCHM459), BIOL460 (BCHM460), BIOL463 and BIOL496. Additional courses may be selected with the approval of Te Kura Pūtaiao Kōiora | School of Biological Sciences Kairuruku Tau Tuawhā | Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (MBIO690). A student must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) BIOL313; and
- (2) At least 45 points selected from BCHM301, BIOL330, BIOL331, BIOL333, BIOL335, BIOL351, BIOL352.

Note: A student will normally be expected to take BIOL309.

## Whakaaroaro | Philosophy

Part I: 120 points chosen from PHIL431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 495, 498 (as for Philosophy BA(Hons)).

Part II: a thesis (PHIL695).

In determining the class of honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: 60 points in Philosophy at 300-level.

## Mātai Ahupūngao | Physics

Part I: PHYS480 and six courses chosen from PHYS401–460, ASTR421–426, MDPH403, MDPH406. A maximum of three courses from PHYS440–460. Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Note: the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Matū | Head of the School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (PHYS690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

A student must consult the MSc Regulations for further requirements.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School. Note: A student will normally be expected to have taken PHYS311, PHYS312 or PHYS313 and PHYS326.

## Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

Part I: PSYC460 and 105 points from PSYC404–441 and PSYC452–499.

Part II:

- (a) PSYC695 Psychology MSc Thesis
- (b) For a student who has not already been credited with PSYC460 or PSYC464, PSYC601 Research Methods in Psychology OR PSYC602 Multivariate Statistics & Methods in Psychology must be completed.

P:

- (1) PSYC105 and PSYC106; and
- (2) PSYC206, and three courses from PSYC207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

## Speech and Language Sciences

The Speech and Language Sciences programme consists of MSc Part II only consisting of one course and a thesis totalling 120 points, normally completed in one year.

Part II:

- (a) SPSC605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision, and Administration (0.125 EFTS) or SPSC604 Research Design (0.09 EFTS)
- (b) Non-clinical pathway  
SPSC696 MSc Thesis (Non-clinical) (1.0 EFTS)

P:

- (1) SPSC605 and SPSC695: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours degree.
- (2) SPSC696: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or an approved undergraduate honours degree qualification in a related discipline.

Note: A B average or above is normally required.

## Tatauranga | Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT401–490 and MATH401–490 (other than STAT449 or MATH449). Normally one of the eight courses must be STAT461 or STAT464 if the student has not been credited with STAT213 or STAT314 (or equivalent) previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

Part II: A thesis (STAT690)

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio of 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) MATH103, MATH109 or MATH199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT301–394 and MATH301–394 or other approved courses.

## The Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health\* (MSAPH – 180 points)

\* Not open for new enrolments in 2021.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health a student must complete all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulation

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health, before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree and have some prior training or experience in GIS and statistics (subject to approval of the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director and/or Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate);
- (b) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by normally having achieved a B Grade Point Average in relevant 300-level courses;
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

GEOG 694 may not be failed.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG694	Community or Workplace Based Project	60	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GISC402	GI Science Research	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director. RP: GEOG205 or GISC422
GISC404	Spatial Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. RP: GEOG205 or GISC 422, GEOG323
GISC411	Spatial Analytics for Health, Society and Environment	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Programme Director: GIS. RP: HLTH462 recommended but not required.
HLTH402	Health Information Management	30	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S2	Distance Learning	
HLTH462	Quantitative Methods in Health	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: HLTH460
STAT447	Official Statistics	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: STAT474
STAT448	Big Data	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

# The Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal (MURR – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2016.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal student must be credited with:

- (a) 150 points from Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) other courses totalling 30 points at 400-level, approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director

## 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal, before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree which is relevant to urban resilience and renewal with a B Grade Point Average or better (eg, geography, environmental science/studies, planning, sociology or any other relevant degree subject to approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate or;
- (b) been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (c) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulation:

GEOG692 may not be failed.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG402	Resilient Cities	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG446
GEOG409	Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments	30	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG437
GEOG415	Geography Internship	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GIS415
GEOG692	Community or Workplace Based Project	60	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
			X	Campus	
GEOG697	Community Based Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## The Degree of Master of Water Resource Management (MWaterRM – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- This degree was first offered in 2011.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Master of Water Resource Management, a student must complete Part I and Part II, and be credited with 240 points.

- A student admitted under Regulation 4(a)(ii) or 4(a)(iii) must successfully complete both parts.
- A student admitted under Regulation 4(a)(i) must successfully complete Part II only.
- Part I consists of at least 120 points comprising:
  - All Schedule C: Group 1 courses from the Schedule to the Master of Water Resource Management;
  - at least 30 points from Schedule E courses to the Master of Water Resource Management;
  - the remainder of the courses can be selected from appropriate 400-level courses (or 600-level courses at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University) as listed in the Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury or other university calendars.
- Part II shall consist of the completion of all Schedule C: Group 2 courses.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the degree, must have:

- either:
  - qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management; or
  - qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand university degree relevant to Water Resource Management and the proposed programme of study; or
  - been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and



- (b) proven their ability for advanced level academic study by achieving a B Grade Point Average or above; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this degree.

### 6. Time limits

The time limits for Part I and II for this qualification are:

24 months each.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails any courses offered for Part I shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (b) Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management and the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.
- (c) A student may also apply to the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B Grade Point Average for entry to Part II.
- (d) A student who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B Grade Point Average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements for the Master of Water Resource Management or who wishes to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission.
- (c) A student who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1: Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
WATR401	Advanced Water Resources	15	S1	Campus	P: (i) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2)BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management
WATR402	Water Quality and Quantity Assessment	15	S2	Campus	P: (i) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

WATR403	Water Management, Policy and Planning	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.
---------	---------------------------------------	----	----	--------	--

Note: At Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, the course codes are WATR601, WATR602, and WATR603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points.

## Group 2: Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
WATR690	MWaterRM Thesis	120	A	Campus	P: Subject to the approval by the Director of Waterways Centre

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ENVR410	Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR411	Case Studies in Environmental Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG404	Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand	30	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG444
WATR404	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of Director, WCFM

- (a) MAST603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) (0.167 EFTS)
- (b) ERST630 (LU) Environmental Policy (0.167 EFTS)
- (c) LWST602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (0.167 EFTS)
- (d) ERST633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (0.167 EFTS)
- (e) ECON606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (0.167 EFTS)
- (f) ERST621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- (g) ERST632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable prerequisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre.

## The Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science (PMCS – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2021.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Professional Master of Computer Science a student must be credited with a minimum of 180 points towards the qualification; including:

- (a) 120 points from Schedule E; and
- (b) 60 points from Schedule C to these regulations.

### 4. Admission to the Qualification

To be admitted to the Professional Master of Computer Science a student must have:

- (a) satisfied the Admission Regulations for admission to the University; and
- (b) qualified with an Aoteroa New Zealand Bachelor's degree in the field of computer science, computer engineering, software engineering or a similar field with either:
  - i. a B Grade Average in 300-level courses; or
  - ii. recognition of prior learning and/or experience in the field, including any qualifying programme, as approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

The degree will be awarded without endorsement, majors or minors.

### 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the general regulations of the University with a time limit of 36 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the general regulations to the University with the following stipulation:

A student may not fail more than 30 points in this qualification.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with distinction and merit.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements of the Professional Master of Computer Science may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission and transfer of credit to either of these programmes:
  - i. Postgraduate Certificate in Science;
  - ii. Postgraduate Diploma in Science; or
  - iii. Master of Science with Part I completed.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Course for the Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	F/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC680	Computer Science Professional Project	60	FY	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Computer Science

- (a) COSC401–449, COSC462–469, COSC471–474, COSC477–479
- (b) SENG401, 403–499
- (c) DATA430–439
- (d) Up to 30 points from non-project courses in ENCE, MATH, MBIS or STAT at 400 or 600-level, MAOR404, or other courses approved by the Tumuaki Tari | Head of Department.

A student wishing to apply for a transfer to the Master of Science in Computer Science Part 2 must take COSC469.

## The Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG – 180 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2015.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

A student must complete the following:

- (a) All courses in Schedule C to these Regulations; or
- (b) other 400-level courses approved by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director

### 4. Admission to the qualification

A student for the Professional Master of Engineering Geology (PMEG), before enrolling in the degree, must have

- (a) either
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in Geology or Earth Sciences with a B Grade Point Average in 300-level courses, comprising at least 90 points in Geology courses, including field courses (GEOL 351 or GEOL 352 for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury students);
  - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, majoring in Civil, Environmental, or Natural Resources Engineering; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; or
  - iv. completed a relevant prior learning/work experience as assessed by the Kaihautū Hōtaka | Programme Director; and
- (b) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate based on relevance and standard of prior studies; and
- (c) 15 points of MATH100-level courses and 15 points from STAT100-level courses.

A student seeking admission may be required to pass a qualifying programme or courses prior to commencing this degree.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months. In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may grant an extension.
- (b) The time limit for completion of the dissertation is 8 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

(a) This qualification does not allow for any course failures.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other qualifications

(a) A student who has completed the course work for the PMEG (Regulations 3(a) and 3(b)), may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Science (MSc Part II) in Engineering Geology and have credits transferred.

(b) There is no exit qualification for this degree.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Engineering Geology

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DRRE402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment	15	T2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: HAZM410, ENCI601 RP: 100-level statistics
ENGE411	Engineering Construction Practice	15	X	Campus	P: (1) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 472
ENGE412	Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering	15	S1	Campus	P: (1) ENCN 353 or (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (3) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 485
ENGE413	Soil Mechanics and Soil Engineering	15	S2	Campus	P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENCN 253; ENGE 485
ENGE414	Applied Hydrogeology	15	T2	Campus	P: (1) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 478
ENGE416	Engineering Geology Synthesis and Project Preparation	15	X	Campus	P: (1) ENGE 410 and (2) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences R: ENGE 495
ENGE417	Foundations of Engineering Geology	30	T1	Campus	P: Approval by Head of Department. R: ENGE410, ENGE415, ENGE471, ENGE486 RP: BSc Geology or equivalent
ENGE691	Engineering Geology Project Portfolio	60	X	Campus	P: 120 Points at 400-level including ENGE410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and DRRE402. Substitutions may be made in exceptional circumstances.

# The Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology\* (PMGST – 180 points)

\* Not open for new enrolments in 2022.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the degree a student must:

- (a) pass courses having a total minimum value of 180 points; and
- (b) satisfactorily complete:
  - i. All courses from Schedule C;
  - ii. a maximum of 60 points from GISC coded courses in Schedule E Group 1; and
  - iii. a maximum of 30 points from non-GISC coded courses from Schedule E Group 2.

## 4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology, before applying to enrol in the degree, must have:

- (a) qualified for a university degree with at least a B Grade Point Average in 300-level GIS courses; and has completed 30 points of undergraduate GIS course(s), or GISC422 (Foundations of Geographic Information Systems), or an approved equivalent course prior to enrolment;
- (b) been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

## 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

## 6. Time limits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 36 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the degree, with the following stipulations:

GEOG693 may not be failed.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no advancing qualifications for this degree.
- (b) Exit qualifications may include: PGDipGST or PGCertGST.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
GISC402	GI Science Research	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director. RP: GEOG205 or GISC422
GISC404	Spatial Analysis	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. RP: GEOG205 or GISC 422, GEOG323
GISC405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	S1	Campus	RP: GEOG324 or any previous Python experience.
GISC412	Spatial Data Science	15	NO		P: GISC405, COSC121 or COSC131 or COSC480
GEOG693	Geospatial Science and Technology Project	60	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

### Group 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
GISC401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG205 and one other GIS course recommended
GISC403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS. RP: GEOG205, GISC401, GISC404, GISC406
GISC406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	S1	Campus	P: GEOG205, GEOG208 R: GEOG407
GISC411	Spatial Analytics for Health, Society and Environment	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Programme Director: GIS. RP: HLTH462 recommended but not required.
GISC413	Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Programme Director RP: HLTH 462 recommended but not required
GISC415	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internship	15	NO		P: Entry is limited to students enrolled in the PMGST degree and subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: Subject to the approval of the PMGST Director against normal or previous employment
GISC416	Conservation GIS	15	NO		P: GEOG205 and (GEOG324 or GEOG 323)
GISC417	GIS Special Topic	15	NO		P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director

## Group 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
COMS408	Communication Ethics	30	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: COMS422, PHIL469
			S1	Distance Learning	
DATA422	Data Wrangling for Data Science	15	S2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
			S2	Distance Learning	
FORE642	Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of Head of School R: FORE342
HITD603	Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic) R: HITD601
MBIS601	Management of Information Systems	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO243, INFO343
MBIS602	Systems Analysis and Process Modelling	15	NO		R: INFO223
MBIS603	Digital Business and Technology	15	NO		R: INFO253
MBIS623	Data Management	15	S1	Campus	R: INFO260
			S1	Distance Learning	
STAT448	Big Data	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
STAT462	Data Mining	15	S1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	



# Mātai Ororongo | Audiology

## The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud – 240 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2005.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Audiology, a student must be credited with all courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations, with a total value of 240 points.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

Entry to the Degree of Master of Audiology is limited. A student for the Degree of Master of Audiology, before enrolling for the degree, must have:

- (a) either:
  - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours with a B Grade Point Average or higher; or
  - ii. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand bachelor's degree, with relevant undergraduate coursework, as approved by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate; or
  - iii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
- (b) submitted a programme application and been selected as a student for the programme by the MAud Programme Director Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing on the basis of the student's academic record, a letter of recommendation, a statement of purpose, and an interview with a Programme Representative or Representatives; and
- (c) been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with no additional stipulations.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which with the following stipulations, permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification:

- (a) A student who fails any of the academic courses in Year 1 (HEAR651, HEAR652, HEAR653, HEAR655), may repeat those courses, but may not progress to the Year 2 curriculum until all those courses are passed.
- (b) A student who fails either the clinical courses (HEAR654, HEAR658) or the thesis (HEAR690) may not repeat those courses, or offer any other courses in their place.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Master of Audiology or would like to pursue advanced studies in this field, may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to be admitted to the PhD programme.
- (b) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Audiology

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Group 1: Year 1

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEAR651	Foundation Topics in Audiology	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR652	Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR653	Audiological Rehabilitation	15	S1	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR654	Clinical Practicum I	30	X	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of Department. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR655	Advanced Topics in Audiology	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR651. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR656	Advanced Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR652. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR657	Advanced Audiological Rehabilitation	15	S2	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR653. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

Year 1 120 points.

### Group 2: Year 2

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEAR658	Clinical Practicum II	30	X	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School, HEAR654. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
HEAR690	Audiology Thesis	90	A	Campus	P: Approval of the Head of School. RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)

Year 2 120 points.

## The Thesis

A Year 1 grade average of B is required for entry to the thesis unless approved by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate. Thesis must be completed within 12 months (full-time) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Note: Part-time enrolment in the thesis (0.6500 EFTS) is available on approval.

# Haumanu Kōrero | Speech and Language Pathology

## The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons) – 480 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2012.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, a student must follow a programme of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations consisting of 480 points and be credited with:

- (a) successful completion of courses in the Intermediate Examination;
- (b) passes in the Examinations prescribed for the first, second and third professional years, and
- (c) satisfactory performance in 300 hours of supervised clinical practical work.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student who plans to complete a BSLP(Hons) must apply for admission prior to their first professional year.
  - i. Entry is limited and applications for programme admission must be received on time by the BSLP Programme Director, Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing.
  - ii. A student must also Apply to Enrol.
- (b) To be eligible for admission a student must have completed the Intermediate Year.
  - i. Selection is based on academic merit, a statement of interest, letters of recommendation and an interview with a Programme Representative or Representatives.
- (c) Admission to practicum courses SPSC281 and SPSC282 is only for a student who is admitted to the degree programme.
  - i. Admission to other professional courses may be approved at the discretion of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.
- (d) The selection into the degree programme is by the Admissions Committee of the Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing.
- (e) The Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may grant exemptions from the Intermediate Year based on prior learning or work experience.
- (f) An international student, for whom English is a second language, must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no score lower than 6.5 before admission to the First Professional Year.
- (g) A student admitted to the degree must pre-register for the practicum courses SPSC381, SPSC382, SPSC482 and SPSC484 by completing the application form before 15 October of the year preceding the course(s). A student who does not pre-register may not be admitted except under exceptional circumstances and by the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for this qualification is 8 years.
- (b) Enrolment is for full-time study across 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

A student must pass all courses for each level of the degree.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with or without Honours.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- There are no advancing qualifications for the BSLP(Hons).
- A student for the BSLP(Hons) who has not met the requirements for the degree but who has satisfied all requirements for the BSLP may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be awarded the latter qualification if all requirements in Regulation 3 are met.

# Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

## Group 1: Intermediate Year

A student's programme of study for the Intermediate Year will consist of a total of 120 points.

All of these courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism	15	SU2	Distance Learning	EQ: CMDS161
STAT101	Statistics 1	15	SU2	Campus	R: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103 EQ: STAT111, STAT112, DIG1103
			S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

At least one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH106	Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
MAOR165	Tuakiri : Culture and Identity	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	Campus	R: SCIM101 EQ: SCIM101

TREO110	Te Ngao Tu: Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: MAOR105, MAOR110, MAOR111, MAOR112, MAOR115, MAOR124, MAOR125
			SU2	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
TREO111	Te Ngao Pae 1: Introductory Reo 1	15	S1	Campus	R: MAOR105, MAOR110, MAOR111, MAOR115, MAOR124, MAOR125

## Group 2: First Professional Year

A student seeking admission to the First Professional Year must have passed courses totalling at least 90 points at this University or the equivalent at another university.

*All courses are compulsory.*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
HEAR243	Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	Campus	R: HEAR663
SPSC222	Language Disorders in Children	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC223 R: SPSC665
SPSC223	Clinical Linguistics and Phonetics	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC661, CMDS221, CMDS231
SPSC232	Speech Sound Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC223 R: SPSC665
SPSC262	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC667, CMDS162
SPSC263	Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice	15	S2	Campus	P: STAT101 R: SPSC668
SPSC281	Observation and Clinical Practice 1	15	S1	Campus	R: SPSC664
SPSC282	Clinical Practice 2	15	SU2	Campus	R: SPSC668
			S2	Campus	

## Group 3: Second Professional Year

*All courses are compulsory.*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
SPSC320	Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC222 R: SPSC672
SPSC363	Motor Speech Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: CMDS162 or SPSC262 R: SPSC673
SPSC365	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC161 and (CMDS162 or SPSC262) R: SPSC669
SPSC366	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Management	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC161, CMDS162, SPSC365 R: SPSC674
SPSC367	Voice Science and Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: CMDS162 or SPSC262 R: SPSC666
SPSC369	Aphasia and Related Disorders	15	S1	Campus	P: CMDS162 or SPSC262 R: SPSC670
SPSC381	Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3	15	SU2	Campus	P: SPSC281, SPSC282, SPSC263 R: SPSC671
			S1	Campus	
SPSC382	Clinical Practice 4	15	SU2	Campus	P: SPSC281, SPSC282, SPSC263 R: SPSC676
			S2	Campus	

**Group 4: Third Professional Year***All courses are compulsory.*

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC420	Professional Studies 1	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC381 EQ: CMDS420
SPSC451	Fluency Disorders	15	S2	Campus	R: SPSC662
SPSC461	Complex Communication Disorders	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC320, SPSC369, SPSC363 R: SPSC675
SPSC468	Professional Studies 2	15	S2	Campus	R: SPSC676
SPSC482	Clinical Practice 5	15	SU2	Campus	P: SPSC381, SPSC382
			S1	Campus	
SPSC484	Clinical Practice 6	30	SU2	Campus	P: SPSC381, SPSC382
			S2	Campus	

**Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours**For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)**Group 1: Third Professional Year**

At least one of the following courses:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC490	Research Project	30	A	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SPSC491	Capstone Project	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC263 and Enrolment in the 3rd Professional Year of the BSLP(Hons).

**The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology (MSLP – 240 points)**

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

**1. Version**

- These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- This degree was first offered in 2014.

**2. Variations**

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

**3. The structure of the qualification**

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology a student:

- must pass courses having a total value of 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Speech and Language Pathology Schedule C;
- may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, upon the recommendation of the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | Head of the School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing;
- who requires additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, must pass those courses prior to entry.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) Entry into Part I of the Master of Speech and Language Pathology is limited. A student must submit an enrolment application and a separate programme application form to the Tumuaki Kura, Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | Head of the School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing.
- (b) A student for the degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology must have:
- i. either:
    - a. qualified for the award of any bachelor's or master's degree, with an overall graduating Grade Point Average of B or higher; or
    - b. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing; and
  - ii. passed one course in each of the two following disciplines at 100-level or above: Statistics, and Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism (SPSC161 or equivalent).
  - iii. satisfied English language requirements: A student for whom English is not their first language must provide IELTS scores that meet the following minimum requirements: IELTS (Academic) average of at least 7.0, with no score lower than 6.5; and
  - iv. been approved as a student for the degree by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate. Selection is based on academic merit, a statement of interest and an interview with departmental representatives.

#### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

#### 6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with a time limit of 48 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with the following stipulations:

- (a) A student who fails any of the academic courses in Part I, may repeat those courses, but may not progress to the Part II curriculum until all those courses are passed.
- (b) A student who fails the clinical courses may not repeat those courses, and will not be permitted to continue in the programme.
- (c) A student must attain a B Grade Point Average in Part I to progress to Part II.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the MSLP or would like to pursue advanced studies in this field, may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to be admitted to the PhD programme.
- (b) There are no exit qualifications for this degree.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Pathology

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

The following information outlines the core requirements. For in-depth course information please refer to the Rārangī Akoranga | Course Catalogue section of the Maramataka | Calendar or on Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury website.

## Part I

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HEAR663	Audiologic Assessment and Management	15	S1	Campus	R: HEAR243
SPSC661	Clinical Linguistics and Phonetics	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: CMDS221, CMDS231
SPSC662	Fluency Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) CMDS351, (2) SPSC451
SPSC664	Professional Studies and Clinical Practice I	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC281, CMDS368
SPSC665	Speech and Language Disorders in Children	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC222, SPSC232
SPSC666	Voice Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC367
SPSC667	Neuroscience of Communication and Swallowing	15	S1	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) CMDS162, (2) SPSC262
SPSC668	Evidence-Based Clinical Practice 2	15	X	Campus	P: (1) STAT101 or equivalent (2) SPSC664. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC282, SPSC263 and CMDS462

## Part II

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPSC669	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC365
SPSC670	Aphasia and Related Disorders	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC369, SPSC671
SPSC671	Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3	15	X	Campus	P: (1) SPSC664, (2) SPSC668. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC381
SPSC672	Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Educational Settings	15	S1	Campus	P: SPSC665. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC320
SPSC673	Motor Speech Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC667. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC363
SPSC674	Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management	15	S2	Campus	P: SPSC669. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) CMDS465, (2) SPSC366
SPSC675	Evidence-based Practice for Complex Communication Disorders	15	S2	Campus	P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: SPSC461
SPSC676	Professional Studies and Clinical Practice 4	15	X	Campus	P: (1) SPSC664, (2) SPSC668, (3) SPSC671. Entry subject to approval by the Head of School. R: (1) SPSC468, (2) SPSC484



## Certificate in University Preparation (CUP – 60 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2020.
- (b) This Certificate was first offered in 2004.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Tumu Tuarua | Deputy Vice-Chancellor may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Certificate in University Preparation a student must:

- (a) be credited with either:
  - i. TRNS 001; or
  - ii. BRDG 006; or
  - iii. PREP 001; and
- (b) be credited with an additional 45 points from the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Certificate of University Preparation, a student must:

- (a) be an Aotearoa New Zealand citizen or holder of a residence class visa, or Australian citizen or permanent resident, who demonstrates English language proficiency and either:
  - i. have NCEA Level 1 and completed Secondary School or left school for one year; or
  - ii. for those below the age of 18 at programme commencement, have gained the following NCEA credits:
    - a. ten NZQA approved credits in Level 1 Numeracy;
    - b. ten NZQA approved credits in Level 2 Literacy (five credits must be in reading and five credits must be in writing);
    - c. 14 credits at Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent on the approved list; or
  - iii. have their application approved by the Programme Manager; or
  - iv. have been granted provisional admission by the Tumu Tuarua | Deputy Vice-Chancellor and,
- (b) be approved by the Programme Manager.

### 5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors or endorsements for this qualification.

### 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 24 months.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations with the following stipulations:

Transfers of Credit, not exceeding 15 points are permitted.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University with the following stipulations:

- (a) This qualification allows students to repeat any course only once.
- (b) A student must obtain permission from the Programme Manager in order to re-enrol.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in University Preparation may apply for admission to undergraduate qualifications of the University.
- (b) There is no exit qualification for this Certificate.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH101	Methods of Mathematics	15	S1	Campus	R: MATH199
			W	Campus	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
TRNS001	Academic Writing and Study Skills	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP001, BRDG006
			SU2	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
			SU2	Campus	
			SU2	Distance Learning	
TRNS002	Te Uku: Perspectives on the history and political expansions of Aotearoa and the Pacific	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager R: BRDG035
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
			SU2	Campus	
			SU2	Distance Learning	
TRNS003	An Introduction to Social Issues and Challenges	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager R: BRDG011 and BRDG034
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B4	Campus	
			B4	Distance Learning	

TRNS004	Teacher Education and Educational Studies	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP018, BRDG014
			SU2	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B4	Campus	
			B4	Distance Learning	
TRNS005	Exploring the Psychology and Biology of the Human Mind	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager
			SU2	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B4	Campus	
			B4	Distance Learning	
TRNS006	Chemistry: An introduction to atoms, bonding, and reactions	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP010, BRDG023
			B2	Campus	
			B4	Campus	
TRNS007	Preparatory Mathematics	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: BRDG015, FOUN046, BRDG018, BRDG016
			B1	Campus	
			B3	Campus	
			SU2	Campus	
TRNS008	Fundamental Physics	15	SU1	Campus	P: TRNS007 R: FOUN060, BRDG024
			B2	Campus	
			B4	Campus	
TRNS009	An Introduction to Statistics and Probability	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP005, BRDG019
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B1	Campus	
			B1	Distance Learning	
			B3	Campus	
			B3	Distance Learning	
			SU2	Campus	
			SU2	Distance Learning	

TRNS010	Digital Data: An exploration of the use and pervasiveness of data in a digitised society	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager
			SU1	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B4	Campus	
			B4	Distance Learning	
TRNS011	An Introduction to Business	15	SU2	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager R: BRDG028, BRDG029
			SU2	Distance Learning	
			B2	Campus	
			B2	Distance Learning	
			B4	Campus	
			B4	Distance Learning	
TRNS012	An Invitation to Law	15	SU1	Campus	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP016, BRDG031
TRNS013	Special Topic	15	NO		P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: BRDG032
TRNS017	Mathematics with Calculus	15	SU1	Campus	P: FOUNo46, BRDG016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: FOUNo47, BRDG017

# Diploma in Advancing University Studies (DipAdvUniStud – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2021.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate or Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Diploma in Advancing University Studies a student must:

- (a) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses from Schedule V from the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science; and
- (b) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 90 points at 300-level; and
- (c) satisfactorily pass a minimum of 60 points at 300-level in a single subject; and
- (d) satisfactorily pass the courses in Schedule C to these regulations and 15 points of courses from one of the groups in Schedule E to these Regulations unless waived by the relevant Dean.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To be admitted to the Diploma in Advancing University Studies a student must have:

- (a) completed a qualification at the equivalent of level 6 or better on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework that consists of a minimum of 2 years full-time tertiary study; and
- (b) been approved as a student for the Diploma by the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate or Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate depending on the intended major.

## 5. Subjects

The subjects of the Diploma are Accounting; Anthropology; Art History and Theory; Astronomy; Biochemistry; Biological Sciences; Chemistry; Chinese; Cinema Studies; Classics; Computer Science; Cultural Studies; Data Science; Digital Humanities; Economics; Education; English; English Language; European and European Union Studies; French; Finance; Geography; Geology; German; History; Human Services; Information Systems; Japanese; Linguistics; Management; Māori and Indigenous Studies; Marketing; Mathematics; Media and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Physics; Political Science and International Relations; Psychology; Russian; Sociology; Spanish; Statistics; and Te Reo Māori.

## 6. Time limits

The time limit for this qualification is 48 months.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Advancing University Studies but has not yet graduated, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate or Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science respectively and have credits transferred.
- (b) A student who has graduated with the Diploma in Advancing University Studies from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, may apply to the Amo Matua, Toi Tangata | Executive Dean of Arts or delegate, Amo Matua, Umanga | Executive Dean of Business or delegate or Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science respectively and have their Diploma in Advancing University Studies subsumed according to the General Regulations to the University.
- (c) A student for the Diploma in Advancing University Studies who has not met the requirements for the Diploma in Advancing University Studies but who has satisfied all requirements for the Certificate in Arts, Certificate in Languages, Certificate in Commerce, Certificate in Science or Diploma in Languages may apply to the appropriate Dean to withdraw from the Diploma and be awarded the Certificate.

## Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for Diploma in Advancing University Studies

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
WRIT101	Writing for Academic Success	15	S1	Campus	R: ENGL117
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	

## Schedule E: Elective Courses for Diploma in Advancing University Studies

### Group 1: Elective courses from the Bachelor of Arts

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/PP/EQ
ARTH217	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ARTH, or 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTH110
BSNS201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT102, ECON104, MGMT100
			S2	Campus	
CINE213	Kiriata: Māori Film and Media	15	NO		P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CINE, MAOR, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR268 EQ: MAOR268
COMS102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
EDUC103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	Campus	R: EDUC120 and TREDU111 EQ: TREDU111
			S2	Distance Learning	

ENGL110	Māori Writing in English	15	SU2	Campus	
ENGL201	The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
EURA101	Global EUrope	15	S1	Campus	R: EURO101
			S1	Distance Learning	
FREN226	From Wīwī to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 60 points at 100-level from any subject. R: FREN326
HIST128	New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā	15	NO		R: HIST108, HIST109, HIST124
HIST243	Kiwi Culture	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level in HIST or CLAS120, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST352
HSRV204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.
			S2	Distance Learning	
LING102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	Distance Learning	R: ENLA102 EQ: ENLA102
			S2	Campus	
MAOR107	Te Ara o Tawhaki: Māori Thought, Beliefs and Practices	15	S1	Distance Learning	R: PACS102 EQ: PACS102
			S1	Campus	
MAOR108	Te Patu a Maui : The Treaty of Waitangi - facing and overcoming colonisation	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: CULT114, MAOR113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT114
MAOR165	Tuakiri : Culture and Identity	15	S1	Campus	
			S1	Distance Learning	
			S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	
MAOR212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST262, HIST379 EQ: HIST262
MAOR219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	Campus	P: Any 15 points at 100-level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREQ, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219 EQ: POLS218, POLS258, HIST268, SOCI209, HSRV207, CULT219
MUSA150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	NO		R: CULT150 EQ: CULT150
POLS103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	Campus	

TREO110	Te Ngao Tū: Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU2	Distance Learning	R: MAOR105, MAOR110, MAOR111, MAOR112, MAOR115, MAOR124, MAOR125
			SU2	Campus	
			S1	Campus	
			S2	Campus	

### Group 2: Elective courses from the Bachelor of Commerce

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
BSNS201	Business and Culture	15	S1	Campus	P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT102, ECON104, MGMT100
			S2	Campus	

### Group 3: Elective courses from the Bachelor of Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2022	Location	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SCIE101	Science, Society and Me	15	S2	Campus	
			S2	Distance Learning	



## The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may vary these Regulations where special or unusual circumstances warrant.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy a student must pass a thesis having a minimum total value of 360 points. It must:

- (a) include original research that makes a significant contribution to knowledge; and
- (b) include research in the broader framework of the discipline; and
- (c) be undertaken under qualified supervision; and
- (d) meet recognised international standards; and
- (e) be submitted in English or te reo Māori; and
- (f) must not exceed 100,000 words, excluding appendices.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research (or delegate) as having adequate qualifications, research experience and the ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (b) A student for the degree must have either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand equivalent of a bachelor's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours, or a master's degree with Distinction or Merit, or a master's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours.
  - ii. been admitted with a degree of equivalent standing to those in Regulation 4(b)(i).
  - iii. In special circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 4(b)(i), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate research experience, training and ability to pursue the degree.

### 5. Subjects

The subject areas for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are:

Accounting (ACCT); Antarctic Studies (ANTA); Anthropology (ANTH); Art History (ARTH); Art Theory (ARTT); Astronomy (ASTR); Audiology (HEAR); Biochemistry (BCHM); Bioengineering (ENBI); Biological Sciences (BIOL); Biotechnology (BIOT); Cellular and Molecular Biology (CEMB); Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH); Chemistry (CHEM); Chinese (CHIN); Civil Engineering (ENCI); Classics (CLAS); Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences (CAMS); Computer Science (COSC); Cultural Studies (CULT); Disaster Risk and Resilience (DRRE); Earthquake Engineering (ENEQ); Ecology (ECOL); Economics (ECON); Education (EDUC); Electrical and Electronic Engineering (ENEL); Engineering Geology (ENGE); Engineering Management (ENMG); English (ENGL); Environmental Science (ENVR); European Studies (EURO); Finance (FINC); Fire Engineering (ENFE); Forest Engineering (ENFO); Forestry (FORE); French (FREN); Geography (GEOG); Geology (GEOL); German (GRMN); Health Sciences (HLTH); Higher Education (HEDN); History (HIST); Human-Animal Studies (HUAN); Human Interface Technology (HITL); Human Services (HSRV); Industrial and Organisational Psychology (APSY);

Information Systems (INFO); Japanese (JAPA); Journalism (JOUR); Law (LAWS); Linguistics (LING); Management (MGMT); Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR); Marketing (MKTG); Mathematical Physics (MAPH); Mathematics (MATH); Mathematics and Philosophy (MPHI); Mechanical Engineering (ENME); Media and Communication (COMS); Medical Physics (MDPH); Medical Physics (Clinical) (MPHC); Microbiology (MBIO); Music (MUSI); Pacific Studies (PACS); Philosophy (PHIL); Physics (PHYS); Political Science and International Relations (POLS); Product Design (PROD); Psychology (PSYC); Russian (RUSS); Science Education (SCED); Social Work (SOWK); Sociology (SOC); Spanish (SPAN); Speech and Language Sciences (SPSC); Statistics (STAT); Taxation (TAXA); Transportation Engineering (ENTR); Te Reo Māori (TREO); Water Resource Management (WATR).

## 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol full-time unless exempted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) With the support of supervisors and host programme, a student may apply for part-time study of either
  - i. 0.65 EFTS per annum or
  - ii. 0.35 EFTS per annum.
- (c) A student can accumulate no more than 12 months of part-time enrolment at 0.35 EFTS over the full period of enrolment.
- (d) The minimum and maximum accumulated periods of enrolment are the equivalent of 3.0 EFTS and 4.0 EFTS, respectively.
- (e) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may:
  - i. vary the time limits if extenuating circumstances are demonstrated; and
  - ii. permit a student to transfer between full and part-time.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with the following stipulations:

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and the relevant Amo | Dean, a student for a master's degree may transfer to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. In order to gain approval, a student must:
  - i. satisfactorily completed any course work required by a student enrolling for a PhD; and
  - ii. have undertaken research towards a master's thesis for greater than the equivalent of six months' full-time enrolment; and
- (b) For a student enrolled for a PhD under this Regulation, the date of enrolment and Student – Supervisory Agreement will be backdated to the date at which the master's research commenced.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Coursework during PhD Candidature
  - i. A student may be required by their supervisors to enrol in specific courses concurrent with their PhD enrolment, in which case:
    - a. a student will not be charged additional enrolment fees for those courses; and
    - b. completion of courses to a minimum grade specified by the department will be required for continued enrolment in the PhD.
  - ii. A student may elect to enrol, concurrent with their PhD enrolment, in courses not required by their supervisors, in which case:
    - a. a student must have the support of their supervisory team; and
    - b. a student will be charged fees for these courses; and
    - c. completion of courses will have no bearing on continuation of the PhD.
  - iii. A student is restricted to one 15-point elective or required course per semester and a total of 60 points during their PhD candidature.
  - iv. A student may not enrol in other degrees, certificates or diplomas while doing their PhD without permission of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) Student – Supervisory Agreement
  - i. Within six months of initial enrolment, a student must submit a Student – Supervisory Agreement and Research Proposal for approval of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.

- (c) Confirmation
- i. A student must undertake a PhD confirmation process 12 months after enrolment. This may result in:
    - a. a student's full enrolment being confirmed; or
    - b. a student's provisional enrolment being extended for up to six months; or
    - c. a student's enrolment be discontinued.
  - ii. If a student's research involves a contract (other than the Student – Supervisory Agreement), the PhD confirmation document must be signed by Te Rōpū Rangahau | UC Research and Innovation.
  - iii. Where a student's research is dependent on the approval of University's ethics committee(s), or any other committee or organisation, appropriate approval must be obtained prior to undertaking PhD confirmation.
- (d) Progress Reports
- i. At six month intervals after the date of PhD confirmation, the student and supervisors must submit a PhD Progress Report.
  - ii. Unsatisfactory progress may result in the student being put on probation. Continued unsatisfactory progress may result in discontinuation from the PhD.
- (e) Supervision
- i. The formal supervisory team must comprise at least two, and no more than four, members stated in the Student – Supervisory Agreement.
  - ii. Every supervisory team must include a Senior Supervisor who holds a doctorate and is a continuing member of University of Canterbury academic staff; and
  - iii. The appointment of, and any changes to, the supervisory team are subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (f) Thesis submission
- i. A student must be enrolled at the time of thesis submission.
  - ii. A thesis must be submitted to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office as a PDF file or in a previously agreed format.
  - iii. In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.
- (g) Examination
- i. Examination of the thesis is conducted by two Examiners supported by a neutral Examination Chair.
  - ii. The Examiners and the Examination Chair must be nominated by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School (or nominee) and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School who is also a supervisor of the student must delegate the nomination of Examiners to an appropriate independent member of staff.
  - iv. Once Examiners have been nominated, communications with them related to the thesis must occur only through the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office or the Examination Chair.
  - v. Each Examiner must submit an independent thesis report and recommendation to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office.
  - vi. On the receipt of Examiner's reports, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether the oral examination should proceed.
  - vii. In the event of unresolvable conflicting recommendations by the two Examiners, an independent external Examiner will be appointed.
  - viii. The oral examination must be conducted by one Examiner in the presence of the Examination Chair and at least one member of the supervisory team.
  - ix. A student may invite a maximum of two observers to the oral examination.
  - x. The Examination Chair may invite other observers with the prior agreement of the student.
  - xi. Observers must remain silent and not disrupt the examination in any way.
  - xii. The examination Chair does not have a formal role in deciding the results of the examination. The Chair may ask questions of the student, must ensure that questions posed by any absent Examiners are put to the student, and must provide an independent report of the examination.
  - xiii. Members of the supervisory team in attendance of the oral exam must not play a role in deciding the results of the examination. Their default positions are as observers, but where appropriate the Examination Chair may request them to participate.

- xiv. After the oral examination, the Examiner must recommend one of the following:
  - a. The student be awarded the Doctor of Philosophy.
  - b. The student be awarded the Doctor of Philosophy subject to satisfactory completion of amendments.
  - c. The student be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for examination.
  - d. The student not be awarded the Doctor of Philosophy but be awarded the appropriate master's degree instead.
  - e. The student not be awarded a degree.
- xv. Where a student is required to make amendments to the thesis following the examination, those amendments must be approved by either the Examination Chair or a designated member of the supervisory team. Once approved the student will become eligible to graduate.
- xvi. At any point during the examination process, either the student or supervisor may appeal to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (h) Revision and Resubmission
  - i. The revision and resubmission process can only be exercised once.
  - ii. Resubmission must occur in the time approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A student must be enrolled during the time that revisions are taking place.

### 9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

A student who has not fulfilled the requirements of the PhD or who wishes to transfer, may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the appropriate master's degree.

### 10. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extramural study:

- (a) A student must spend at least 18 months undertaking research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, and approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research this period may be reduced.
- (b) A student wishing to undertake study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in advance and demonstrate that:
  - i. there are adequate research facilities and supervision; and
  - ii. there is satisfactory means of communication with the supervisors at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; and
  - iii. consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

### 11. Appeals

A student may appeal against any decision made by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research as stipulated in the General Regulations for the University.

## The Degree of Master of Philosophy (MPhil – 120 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2022.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### 3. The structure of the Qualification

To qualify for the MPhil a student must:

- (a) be credited with at least 120 points from MPhil601-699 towards the qualification; and
- (b) receive a passing grade on the thesis examination.

#### 4. Admission to the Qualification

A student for the Master of Philosophy must have:

- (a) been enrolled in the PhD at the University of Canterbury for at least 120 points;
- (b) received a recommendation from their senior supervisor; and
- (c) received approval from the relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School; and
- (d) received approval from the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.

#### 5. Subjects

Accounting (ACCT); Antarctic Studies (ANTA); Anthropology (ANTH); Applied Psychology (APSY); Art History (ARTH); Art Theory (ARTT); Astronomy (ASTR); Audiology (HEAR); Biochemistry (BCHM); Bioengineering (ENBI); Biological Sciences (BIOL); Biotechnology (BIOT); Cellular and Molecular Biology (CEMB); Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH); Chemistry (CHEM); Chinese (CHIN); Civil Engineering (ENCI); Classics (CLAS); Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences (CAMS); Computer Science (COSC); Cultural Studies (CULT); Disaster Risk and Resilience (DRRE); Earthquake Engineering (ENEQ); Ecology (ECOL); Economics (ECON); Education (EDUC); Electrical and Electronic Engineering (ENEL); Engineering Geology (ENGE); Engineering Management (ENMG); English (ENGL); Environmental Science (ENVR); European Studies (EURO); Finance (FINC); Fire Engineering (ENFE); Forest Engineering (ENFO); Forestry (FORE); French (FREN); Geography (GEOG); Geology (GEOL); German (GRMN); Health Sciences (HLTH); Higher Education (HEDN); History (HIST); Human Animal Studies (HUAN); Human Interface Technology (HITL); Human Services (HSRV); Information Systems (INFO); Japanese (JAPA); Journalism (JOUR); Law (LAWS); Linguistics (LING); Management (MGMT); Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR); Marketing (MKTG); Mathematical Physics (MAPH); Mathematics (MATH); Mathematics and Philosophy (MPHI); Mechanical Engineering (ENME); Media and Communication (COMS); Medical Physics (MDPH); Medical Physics (Clinical) (MPHC); Microbiology (MPIO); Music (MUSI); Pacific Studies (PACS); Philosophy (PHIL); Physics (PHYS); Political Science and International Relations (POLS); Product Design (PROD); Psychology (PSYC); Russian (RUSS); Science Education (SCED); Social Work (SOWK); Sociology (SOC); Spanish (SPAN); Speech and Language Sciences (SPSC); Statistics (STAT); Taxation (TAXA); Transportation Engineering (ENTR); Te Reo Māori (TREO); Water Resource Management (WATR).

#### 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol full-time unless an exemption is supported by the student's senior supervisor, relevant Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School, and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) The maximum period of enrolment is 12 months full-time or no more than 24 months.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Conditions for Credit and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation(s):

- (a) No course failure is permitted.
- (b) No course repetition is permitted.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

# The Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in January 2015.

## 2. Variations

The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may vary these Regulations where special or unusual circumstances warrant it.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Education a student must pass a portfolio and thesis having a minimum total value of 360 points. It consists of two parts: Part I – Research Portfolio (120 points) and Part II Thesis (240 points).

Part I must comprise:

- (a) a comprehensive critical review of the literature relevant to the student's proposed research question(s); and
- (b) an analytical paper on policy and/or practice in the student's field of research; and
- (c) a project on research methodology; and
- (d) the preparation of a full thesis proposal; and
- (e) presentation at a confirmation colloquium.

Part II must:

- (a) include original research that makes a significant contribution to knowledge; and
- (b) place the research in the broader framework of the discipline; and
- (c) be undertaken under qualified supervision; and
- (d) meet recognised international standards; and
- (e) be submitted in English or te reo Māori; and
- (f) not exceed 80,000 words, excluding appendices.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research (or delegate) as having adequate qualifications, experience and the ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (b) A student for the degree must have either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand equivalent of a bachelor's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours, or a master's degree with Distinction or Merit; or
  - ii. been admitted with a degree of equivalent standing to those in Regulation 4(b)(i).
- (c) In special circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 4(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate research experience, training and ability to pursue the degree.
- (d) Unless an exemption is granted by the relevant Amo | Dean, a student must have a minimum of five years' experience in a relevant professional role.

## 5. Subjects

The subject area for the degree is a relevant discipline in Education.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) Part I
  - i. Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, a student must complete Part I by studying part-time over 24 months.
- (b) Part II
  - i. Part II can be completed either part-time or full-time.
  - ii. If studying full-time, the maximum period of enrolment is 36 months unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.

- (c) Part I and Part II
  - i. The minimum period of enrolment for both Parts I and II is 48 months.
  - ii. The maximum period of enrolment is 6 years.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits are not applicable for this degree.

### 8. Progression

- (a) Coursework during EdD Candidature
  - i. A student may not enrol in other degrees, certificates or diplomas while doing their EdD without permission of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) Enrolment in Part I
  - i. Once enrolled, a student must execute Part I of the degree and complete their research portfolio – the final element being their thesis proposal.
  - ii. Thesis proposals must be completed under the guidance of the cohort lecturers and the Senior Supervisor.
- (c) Student – Supervisory Agreement
  - i. Within 24 months of initial enrolment, and at the completion of Part I, a student must submit a Student – Supervisory Agreement and Research Proposal for approval of the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) Confirmation
  - i. A student must undertake an EdD confirmation process within 24 months of enrolment. This may result in:
    - a. the student's full enrolment being confirmed; or
    - b. the student's provisional enrolment being extended for up to six months; or
    - c. the student's enrolment be discontinued.
  - ii. If the student's research involves a contract (other than the Student – Supervisory Agreement), the EdD confirmation document must be signed by Te Rōpū Rangahau | UC Research and Innovation.
  - iii. Where the student's research is dependent on the approval of the University's ethics committee(s), or any other committee or organisation, appropriate approval must be prior to undertaking EdD confirmation. Where it is not possible to provide these approvals at the time of submitting the proposal and Confirmation Report Form, the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office must be informed as soon as the approvals are received.
- (e) Progress Reports
  - i. At six month intervals after the date of EdD confirmation, the student and supervisors must submit an EdD Progress Report.
  - ii. Unsatisfactory progress may result in the student being put on probation. Continued unsatisfactory progress may result in discontinuation from the EdD.
- (f) Supervision
  - i. The formal supervisory team must comprise at least two, and no more than four, members nominated in the Student – Supervisory Agreement.
  - ii. Every supervisory team must include a Senior Supervisor who holds a doctorate and is a continuing member of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury academic staff; and
  - iii. The appointment of, and any changes to, the supervisory team are subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (g) Thesis submission
  - i. A student must be enrolled at the time of thesis submission.
  - ii. A thesis must be submitted to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office as a PDF file or in a previously agreed format.
  - iii. In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part I and Part II of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.

- (h) Examination
- i. Examination of the thesis is conducted by two Examiners supported by a neutral Examination Chair.
  - ii. The Examiners and the Examination Chair must be nominated by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School (or nominee) and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School who is also a supervisor of the student must delegate the nomination of Examiners to an appropriate independent member of staff.
  - iv. Once Examiners have been nominated, communications with them related to the thesis must occur only through the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office or the Examination Chair.
  - v. Each Examiner must submit an independent thesis report and recommendation to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office.
  - vi. On the receipt of Examiner's reports, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether the oral examination should proceed.
  - vii. In the event of unresolvable conflicting recommendations by the two Examiners, an independent external Examiner will be appointed.
  - viii. The oral examination must be conducted by one Examiner in the presence of the Examination Chair and at least one member of the supervisory team.
  - ix. The student may invite a maximum of two observers to the oral examination.
  - x. The Examination Chair may invite other observers with the prior agreement of the student.
  - xi. Observers must remain silent and not disrupt the examination in any way.
  - xii. The Chair may ask questions of the student, must ensure that questions posed by any absent Examiners are put to the student, and must provide an independent report of the examination.
  - xiii. Members of the supervisory team in attendance of the oral exam must not play a role in deciding the results of the examination. Their default positions are as observers, but where appropriate the Examination Chair may request them to participate.
  - xiv. After the oral examination, the Examiner must recommend one of the following:
    - a. The student be awarded the Doctor of Education.
    - b. The student be awarded the Doctor of Education subject to satisfactory completion of amendments.
    - c. The student be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for examination.
    - d. The student not be awarded the Doctor of Education but be awarded the appropriate master's degree instead.
    - e. The student not be awarded a degree.
  - xv. Where a student is required to make amendments to the thesis following the examination, those amendments must be approved by either the Examination Chair or a designated member of the supervisory team. Once approved the student will become eligible to graduate.
  - xvi. At any point during the examination process, either the student or supervisor may appeal to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (i) Revision and Resubmission
- i. The revision and resubmission process can only be exercised once.
  - ii. Resubmission must occur in the time approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A student must be enrolled during the time that revisions are taking place.

## 9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the PhD programme.
- (b) A student for the Doctor of Education who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Master of Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the other qualification if they meet the requirements for that qualification.

## 10. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extramural study:

- (a) A student must spend at least 18 months undertaking research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, and approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research this period may be reduced.



- (b) A student wishing to undertake study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in advance and demonstrate that:
- i. there are adequate research facilities and supervision; and
  - ii. there is satisfactory means of communication with the supervisors at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; and
  - iii. consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

### 11. Appeals

A student may appeal against any decision made by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research as stipulated in the General Regulations for the University.

## The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA – 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University, in particular the Research Course Regulations.

### 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2012.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may vary these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Musical Arts a student must pass a three-part programme, combining written and practical work in musical composition or performance, having a minimum total value of 360 points.

DMA in Performance comprises:

- (a) Part I
  - i. Presentation of a lecture demonstration of at least 45 minutes on a topic relevant to their DMA research, and questions relating to it; and
  - ii. Presentation of a public recital on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by programme notes, focusing on repertoire directly relevant to their research.
- (b) Part II
  - i. Presentation of a 45-minute research seminar on a topic related to their current research, and questions relating to it. After the presentation the student will have two weeks to submit a written paper of no more than 3,000 words, which summarises the content of the presentation and responds to any feedback received during the discussion session; and
  - ii. Presentation of a public recital on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by programme notes, focusing on repertoire directly relevant to their research.
- (c) Part III
  - i. Submission of a high quality digital audio or video recording of at least 40 minutes that is directly relevant to their research topic and is supported by original liner notes; and
  - ii. Submission of a written thesis of no more than 35,000 words, excluding appendices, on their research topic; and
  - iii. Presentation of a public recital on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by programme notes, that demonstrates mastery of repertoire directly relevant to their research.

Requirements (i), (ii), and (iii) for Part III will form the basis of examination for the DMA in Performance.

DMA in Composition comprises:

- (a) Part I
  - i. Presentation of at least 45 minutes on a topic related to their current research, and questions relating to it; and
  - ii. Public dissemination (eg, concert, exhibition, broadcast) of at least one original work reflecting the current development of their research.

- (b) Part II
- i. Presentation of a 45-minute research seminar on a topic related to their current research, and questions relating to it. After the presentation the student will have two weeks to submit a written paper of no more than 3,000 words, which summarises the content of the presentation and responds to any feedback received during the discussion session; and
  - ii. Public dissemination (eg, concert, exhibition, broadcast) of at least one original work reflecting the current development of their research.
- (c) Part III
- i. Public presentation of at least 90 minutes consisting of a summary of their current research, and questions relating to it; and
  - ii. Submission of a creative portfolio of music or sound-based artworks reflecting their compositional research. Unless an exemption is granted, this must include three substantial works, one of which must be for large forces (eg, orchestra, large speaker array, or equivalent). At least part of the portfolio should be publicly disseminated (concert, recording, broadcast etc). Submissions can be in the form of musical scores, digital audio files, software, or other media appropriate to the creative output. For site specific or other non-reproducible works, audio visual recordings accompanied by explanatory text, or other appropriate form of documentation, must be provided; and
  - iii. Submission of a written thesis of no more than 35,000 words, excluding appendices, on a topic related to the creative portfolio.

Requirements (i), (ii) and (iii) for Part III will form the basis of examination for the DMA in Composition.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research (or delegate) as having adequate qualifications, experience and the ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (b) A student for the degree must have either:
- i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand equivalent of a bachelor's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours, or a master's degree with Distinction or Merit, or equivalent; or
  - ii. been admitted with a degree of Academic Equivalent Standing to those in Regulation 4(b)(i).
  - iii. In special circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 4(b)(i) or (ii), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate research experience, training and ability to pursue the degree.
- (c) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, a student must undertake an audition, interview and/or submit relevant previous academic work and receive recommendation from Te Kura Puoro | School of Music.

#### 5. Subjects

The subjects for this degree are Music Performance, and Composition.

#### 6. Time limits

- (a) A student must enrol full-time unless exempted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- i. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time student is 36 months.
  - ii. For a full-time student, Parts I, II and III must each be completed within 12 months. Failure to complete any one Part within a 12-month period without obtaining approval from the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will result in termination of enrolment.
- (b) Part-time study will be approved only if a student can devote sufficient time to study and complete research within the time limits.
- i. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a part-time student are 55 months and 6 years, respectively.
  - ii. For a part-time student, a timetable for completion of Parts I, II and III must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research and Tumuaki Kura | Head of School as part of the research proposal. Failure to complete any one Part within a 12-month period without obtaining approval from the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will result in termination of enrolment.

- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may:
  - i. vary the time limits if extenuating circumstances are demonstrated; and
  - ii. permit a student to transfer between full and part-time.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits are not applicable for this degree.

### 8. Progression

- (a) A student must satisfactorily complete Part I, in order to progress to Part II.
- (b) A student must satisfactorily complete Part II, in order to progress to Part III.
- (c) Coursework during DMA Candidature
  - i. A student may be required by their supervisors to enrol in specific courses concurrent with their DMA enrolment, in which case:
    - a. a student will not be charged additional enrolment fees for those courses; and
    - b. completion of courses to a minimum grade specified by the department will be required for continued enrolment in the DMA.
  - ii. A student may elect to enrol, concurrent with their DMA enrolment, in courses not required by their supervisors, in which case
    - a. a student must have the support of their supervisory team; and
    - b. a student will be charged fees for these courses; and
    - c. completion of courses will have no bearing on continuation of the DMA.
  - iii. A student is restricted to one 15-point elective or required course per semester and a total of 60 points during their DMA candidature.
  - iv. A student may not enrol in other degrees, certificates or diplomas while doing their DMA without permission of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) Student – Supervisory Agreement
  - i. Within six months of initial enrolment, a student must submit a Student – Supervisory Agreement and Research Proposal for approval of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (e) Confirmation
  - i. A student must undertake a DMA confirmation process 12 months after enrolment. This may result in:
    - a. the student's full enrolment being confirmed; or
    - b. the student's provisional enrolment being extended for up to six months; or
    - c. the student's enrolment be discontinued.
  - ii. If a student's research involves a contract (other than the Student – Supervisory Agreement), the DMA confirmation document must be signed by Te Rōpū Rangahau | UC Research and Innovation.
  - iii. Where a student's research is dependent on the approval of the University's ethics committee(s), or any other committee or organisation, appropriate approval must be obtained prior to undertaking DMA confirmation.
- (f) Progress Reports
  - i. At six month intervals after the date of DMA confirmation, the student and supervisors must submit a DMA Progress Report.
  - ii. Unsatisfactory progress may result in the student being put on probation. Continued unsatisfactory progress may result in discontinuation from the DMA.
- (g) Supervision
  - i. The formal supervisory team must comprise at least two, and no more than four, members stated in the Student – Supervisory Agreement.
  - ii. Every supervisory team must include a Senior Supervisor who holds a doctorate and is a continuing member of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury academic staff; and
  - iii. The appointment of, and any changes to, the supervisory team are subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (h) Research submission
  - i. A student must be enrolled at the time of thesis submission.
  - ii. A thesis must be submitted to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office as a PDF file or in a previously agreed format.

- iii. A student for the DMA in Performance shall submit to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office a copy of the written thesis in an agreed electronic format and a digital recording embodying the results of their research. A student must also confirm that they are prepared to present a public performance related to their work during the examination period (usually within two months of submission).
  - iv. A student for the DMA in Composition must submit to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office two copies of their written thesis and two copies of their portfolio of compositions, together with recordings, embodying the results of their research. A student must also confirm that they are prepared to give a public presentation on their compositional research during the examination period (usually within two months of submission).
  - v. In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part I and Part II of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.
- (i) Examination
- i. Examination of the research submission is conducted by two Examiners supported by a neutral Examination Chair. No member of the supervisory team may be an Examiner.
  - ii. The Examiners and the Examination Chair must be nominated by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School (or nominee) and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School who is also a supervisor of the student must delegate the nomination of Examiners to an appropriate independent member of staff.
  - iv. Once Examiners have been nominated, communications with them related to the research submission must occur only through the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office or the Examination Chair.
  - v. Each Examiner must submit an independent report on the thesis, and composition portfolio (DMA in Composition), or digital recording (DMA in Performance) to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office.
  - vi. On the receipt of Examiner's reports, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether the oral examination should proceed.
  - vii. In the event of unresolvable conflicting recommendations by the two examiners, an independent external examiner will be appointed.
  - viii. Prior to the oral examination, a student for the DMA in Performance will present the public recital, and a student for the DMA in Composition will present a public presentation, as described in the Part III (Regulation 3(c)) of the degree requirements. At least one of the examiners will be present. A recording will be sent to any examiner unable to attend.
  - ix. The oral examination must be conducted by one examiner in the presence of the Examination Chair and at least one member of the supervisory team.
  - x. The student may invite a maximum of two observers to the oral examination.
  - xi. The Examination Chair may invite other observers with the prior agreement of the student.
  - xii. Observers must remain silent and not disrupt the examination in any way.
  - xiii. The Chair may ask questions of the student, must ensure that questions posed by any absent Examiners are put to the student, and must provide an independent report of the examination.
  - xiv. Members of the supervisory team in attendance of the oral exam must not play a role in deciding the results of the examination. Their default positions are as observers, but where appropriate the Examination Chair may request them to participate.
  - xv. After the oral examination, the Examiner must recommend one of the following:
    - a. The student be awarded the Doctor of Musical Arts.
    - b. The student be awarded the Doctor of Musical Arts subject to satisfactory completion of amendments.
    - c. The student be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for examination.
    - d. The student not be awarded the Doctor of Musical Arts but be awarded instead the appropriate master's degree.
    - e. The student not be awarded a degree.
  - xvi. Where a student is required to make amendments to the thesis following the examination, those amendments must be approved by either the Examination Chair or a designated member of the supervisory team. Once approved the student will become eligible to graduate.

xvii. At any point during the examination process, either the student or supervisor may appeal to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.

- (j) Revision and Resubmission
  - i. The revision and resubmission process can only be exercised once.
  - ii. Resubmission must occur in the time approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A student must be enrolled during the time that revisions are taking place.

### 9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) With the approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School and the relevant Amo | Dean, a student for a Master of Music degree, a Master of Arts degree, or a Doctor of Philosophy degree, may transfer to the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, provided:
  - i. The student has satisfactorily completed any course work required by a student enrolling for the DMA; and
  - ii. The student has undertaken research towards a master's thesis or project for a period at least equivalent to six months' full-time enrolment; and
  - iii. For a student enrolled for a DMA under this regulation, the date of enrolment and Student – Supervisory Agreement will be backdated to the date at which the master's research commenced.
- (b) A student who has not fulfilled the requirements of the DMA, or who wishes to transfer, may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the appropriate master's degree.

### 10. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extramural study:

- (a) A student must spend at least 18 months undertaking research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, and approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research this period may be reduced.
- (b) A student wishing to undertake study away Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in advance and demonstrate that:
  - i. there are adequate research facilities and supervision; and
  - ii. there is satisfactory means of communication with the supervisors at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; and
  - iii. consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

### 11. Appeals

A student may appeal against any decision made by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research as stipulated in the General Regulations for the University.

## The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Commerce, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Dean of Business following examination of the portfolio.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Commerce, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where the student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

#### 5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Business or Commerce.

#### 6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

#### 11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Dean of Business to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

## The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

#### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

#### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Engineering, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) following examination of the portfolio.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Engineering, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate in the subject; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

### 5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Engineering.

### 6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

### 11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Pūkaha | College of Engineering Dean (Academic) to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

# The Degree of Doctor of Health Sciences (DHSc - 360 points)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- (b) This degree was first offered in January 2022.

## 2. Variations

The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may vary these Regulations where special or unusual circumstances warrant it.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Health Sciences a student must pass Part I (Research Portfolio) and Part II (Thesis) having a minimum total value of 360 points:

- (a) Part I: Research Portfolio (120 points).
  - i. A comprehensive critical review of the literature relevant to the student's proposed research questions(s) and the current practice issues that the thesis will address; and
  - ii. An analytical / conceptual paper on health policy and / or practice in the student's field of research; and
  - iii. A project on research methodology; and
  - iv. A Portfolio including a full thesis proposal; and
  - v. Presentation at an assessment colloquium.
- (b) Part II: Thesis (240 points)
  - i. Include original research that makes a significant contribution to knowledge and practice; and
  - ii. Include research in the broader framework of the discipline; and
  - iii. Be undertaken under qualified supervision; and
  - iv. Meet recognised international standards; and
  - v. Be submitted in English or te reo Māori; and
  - vi. Not exceed 80,000 words, excluding appendices.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research (or delegate) as having adequate qualifications, research experience and the ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (b) A student for the degree must have either:
  - i. qualified for an Aotearoa New Zealand equivalent of a bachelor's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours, or a master's degree with Distinction or Merit, or a master's degree with First or Second Class (Division I) Honours.
  - ii. been admitted with a degree of equivalent standing to those in Regulation 4(b)(i).
  - iii. In special circumstances, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 4(b)(i), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate research experience, training and ability to pursue the degree.
- (c) A student must have a minimum of five years' experience in a relevant professional practice role.

## 5. Subjects

The subject area for the degree is a relevant discipline in Health Sciences.

## 6. Time limits

- (a) Part I (1 EFTS)
  - i. A student must complete Part I by studying part-time (0.5 EFTS) over 24 months.
- (b) Part II (minimum of 2 EFTS and a maximum of 3 EFTS)
  - i. Part II can be completed either part-time or full-time.
  - ii. If studying full-time, students will be enrolled in 120 points (1 EFTS) per year unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.



- iii. If studying part-time, students will be enrolled in 78 points (0.65 EFTS) per year.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for the degree (i.e., to complete both Parts I and II) is 48 months. The maximum period of enrolment will be calculated based on the points completed.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

Transfers of credit, substitution and cross-credits are not applicable for this degree.

### 8. Progression

- (a) Enrolment in Part I:
  - i. Once enrolled, a student must successfully complete all requirements for Part I of the degree before progression to Part II.
- (b) Progression from Part I to Part II
  - i. A student must complete all requirements of Part I of the DHSc within 24 months of enrolment unless an extension is approved by Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research
  - ii. A student will not be admitted to Part II of the degree unless they have completed and passed all components of Part I of the degree. If the student does not pass all requirements of Part I, the student's enrolment in the DHSc is discontinued. Work completed may be assessed on a case-by-case basis for credit towards another UC programme.
  - iii. If the student's research involves a contract (other than the Student - Supervisory Agreement), the DHSc proposal must be signed by Te Rōpū Rangahau | UC Research and Innovation.
  - iv. Where the student's research is dependent on the approval of the University's ethics committee(s), or any other committee or organisation, appropriate approval must be sought immediately following completion of the DHSc Part I Portfolio Assessment. Where it is not possible to provide these approvals at the time of the assessment, the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office must be informed as soon as the approvals are received.
- (c) Additional coursework during DHSc Candidature
  - i. A student may be required by their supervisors to enrol in specific courses concurrent with their DHSc enrolment, in which case:
    - a. A student will not be charged additional enrolment fees for those courses; and
    - b. Completion of courses to a minimum grade specified by the department will be required for continued enrolment in the DHSc.
  - ii. A student may elect to enrol, concurrent with their DHSc enrolment, in courses not required by their supervisors, in which case:
    - a. A student must have the support of their supervisory team; and
    - b. A student will be charged fees for these courses; and
    - c. Completion of courses will have no bearing on continuation of the DHSc.
  - iii. A student is restricted to one 15-point elective or required course per semester and a total of 60 points during their DHSc candidature.
  - iv. A student may not enrol in other degrees, certificates or diplomas while undertaking the DHSc without permission of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) Student-Supervisory Agreement
  - i. Within 24 months of initial enrolment, and at the completion of Part I, a student must submit a Student-Supervisory Agreement for the DHSc for approval by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School and Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (e) Progress Reports
  - i. At six month intervals from the enrolment date for Part II of the DHSc, the student and supervisors must submit a DHSc Progress Report.
  - ii. Unsatisfactory progress may result in the student being put on probation. Continued unsatisfactory progress may result in discontinuation from the DHSc.
- (f) Supervision
  - i. The formal supervisory team must comprise at least two, and no more than four, members nominated in the Student-Supervisory Agreement.
  - ii. Every supervisory team must include a Senior Supervisor who holds a doctorate and is a continuing member of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury academic staff; and

- iii. The appointment of, and any changes to, the supervisory team are subject to approval by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (g) Thesis submission
  - i. A student must be enrolled at the time of thesis submission.
  - ii. A thesis must be submitted to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office as a PDF file or in a previously agreed format.
  - iii. In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part I and Part II of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.
- (h) Examination of the research portfolio (Part I of the DHSc)
  - i. Examination of the research portfolio (Part I of the DHSc) is conducted by two Examiners, one of whom is external to the university, and a neutral Examination Chair.
- (i) Examination of the thesis (Part II of the DHSc)
  - i. Examination of the thesis (Part II of the DHSc) is conducted by two external Examiners supported by a neutral Examination Chair.
  - ii. The Examiners and the Examination Chair must be nominated by the Tumuaki Tari|Kura | Head of Department|School (or nominee) and approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A Tumuaki Tari|Kura | Head of Department|School who is also a supervisor of the student must delegate the nomination of external Examiners to an appropriate independent member of staff.
  - iv. Once Examiners have been nominated, communications with them related to the thesis must occur only through the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office or the Examination Chair.
  - v. Each Examiner must submit an independent thesis report and recommendation to the Rangahau Tāura | Postgraduate Research Office.
  - vi. On the receipt of Examiners' reports, the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether the oral examination should proceed.
  - vii. In the event of unresolvable conflicting recommendations by the two Examiners, an independent external Examiner will be appointed.
  - viii. The oral examination must be conducted by at least one Examiner in the presence of the Examination Chair and at least one member of the supervisory team.
  - ix. The student may invite a maximum of two observers to the oral examination.
  - x. The Examination Chair may invite other observers with the prior agreement of the student.
  - xi. Observers must remain silent and not disrupt the examination in any way.
  - xii. The Chair may ask questions of the student, must ensure that questions posed by any absent Examiners are put to the student, and must provide an independent report of the examination.
  - xiii. Members of the supervisory team in attendance of the oral exam must not play a role in deciding the results of the examination. Their default positions are as observers, but where appropriate the Examination Chair may request them to participate.
  - xiv. After the oral examination, the external Examiner must recommend one of the following:
    - a. The student be awarded the Doctor of Health Sciences.
    - b. The student be awarded the Doctor of Health Sciences subject to satisfactory completion of amendments.
    - c. The student be invited to revise and resubmit the thesis for examination.
    - d. The student not be awarded the Doctor of Health Sciences but be awarded the appropriate master's degree instead.
    - e. The student not be awarded a degree.
  - xv. Where a student is required to make amendments to the thesis following the examination, those amendments must be approved by either the Examination Chair or a designated member of the supervisory team. Once approved the student will become eligible to graduate.
  - xvi. At any point during the examination process, either the student or supervisor may appeal to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research

- (j) Revision and Resubmission
  - i. The revision and resubmission process can only be exercised once.
  - ii. Resubmission must occur in the time approved by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research.
  - iii. A student must be enrolled during the time that revisions are taking place.

### 9. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer to the PhD programme.
- (b) A student for the Doctor of Health Sciences who has not met the requirements for the degree or who wishes to transfer to the Master of Health Sciences, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may apply to the relevant Amo | Dean to withdraw from the degree and be awarded credit towards the other qualification on a case-by-case basis.

### 10. Place of research and study

Unless approval has been granted at the time of enrolment for extramural study:

- (a) A student must spend at least 18 months undertaking research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. With support from the senior supervisor, and approval of the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research this period may be reduced.
- (b) A student wishing to undertake study away from Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury must apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in advance and demonstrate that:
  - a. There are adequate research facilities and supervision; and
  - b. There is satisfactory means of communication with the supervisors at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury; and
  - c. Consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.

### 11. Appeals

A student may appeal against any decision made by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research as stipulated in the General Regulations for the University.

## The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Laws, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Ture | Dean of Law following examination of the portfolio.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Laws, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate in the subject; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

**5. Subjects**

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Law.

**6. Time limits**

There is no time limit for this qualification.

**7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits**

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

**8. Progression**

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

**9. Honours, Distinction and Merit**

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

**10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications**

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

**11. Examination process**

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Ture | Dean of Law to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

**The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)**

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

**1. Version**

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

**2. Variations**

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

**3. The structure of the qualification**

To qualify for the Doctor of Letters, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Toi Tangata | Dean of Arts following examination of the portfolio.

#### 4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Letters, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

#### 5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of the Arts, Humanities or the Creative Arts.

#### 6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

#### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

#### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

#### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

#### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

#### 11. Examination process

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Dean of Arts to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.

# The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

## 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

## 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

## 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Music, a student must:

- submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Arts (Academic) following examination of the portfolio.

## 4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Music, a student must:

- hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

## 5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this degree include original contributions in one or more branches of Music.

## 6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

## 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

## 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulation:

- Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- Any resubmission will require readmission.

## 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

## 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this degree.

## 11. Examination process

- An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Arts (Academic) to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.

- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the degree being awarded.

## The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University.

### 1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

### 2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve a variation of these Regulations.

### 3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Doctor of Science, a student must:

- (a) submit a portfolio of works, as prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research; and
- (b) have been approved for the qualification by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research in consultation with the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science following examination of the portfolio.

### 4. Admission to the qualification

To apply for admission to the Doctor of Science, a student must:

- (a) hold a master's degree or doctorate; and
- (b) have at least 15 years of research experience following graduation; and
- (c) where a student does not hold a degree of Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, they will have at least 5 years of research experience associated with Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury.

### 5. Subjects

The subject(s) of this qualification include original contributions in one or more branches of Science.

### 6. Time limits

There is no time limit for this qualification.

### 7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

There will be no transfer of credit or cross-crediting of work.

### 8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Work submitted for consideration of a higher doctorate at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury cannot be reconsidered for the degree unless more than 5 years have elapsed since the last submission and the resubmission includes new material.
- (b) Any resubmission will require readmission.

### 9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

Honours, Distinction and Merit are not awarded for this qualification.

### 10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

There are no advancing or exit qualifications for this qualification.

**11. Examination process**

- (a) An ad-hoc committee will be appointed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of no fewer than three persons recommended by the Amo Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science to assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio for examination.
- (b) The ad-hoc committee must submit a report to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research of its findings and must recommend names of suitable independent Examiners.
- (c) The Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research will determine whether to proceed with the examination.
- (d) The portfolio is then submitted to three independent Examiners, of whom at least one must reside outside of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- (e) The Examiners will follow a process prescribed by the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research. This will specify the requirements to assess the portfolio's original contribution of special excellence to the subject and of the student's authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- (f) The Examiners must provide a recommendation to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research on the eligibility of the qualification being awarded.



# Index

## A

**Waeture Whakahaere Akoranga Academic Administration Regulations, 17**

**Academic Dress and Specification Regulations, 55**

**Academic Misconduct Regulations, 61**

**Academic Progress Regulations, 48**

**Waeture Whakatapoko Admission Regulations, 19**

**Accounting**

*BCom, 246, 252*

*BCom(Hons) 266*

*BSc, 560*

*MCom, 294*

*PGCertBus, 268*

**Adventure Sport and Environment**

*BSpC, 484*

**Mātai Te Pou**

**Tonga | Antarctic Studies**

*BA, 94*

*BSc, 561*

*MSc, 628*

*PGDipSc, 613*

**Mātauranga Tikanga**

**Tangata | Anthropology**

*BA, 78, 94*

*BA(Hons), 166*

*GradDipArts, 164*

*MA, 185*

*MA(Thesis), 190*

**Appeals Regulations, 63**

**Hoahoatanga Hanga Kēmu Applied Immersive Game Design**

*BProdDesign, 421*

**Applied Translation and Interpreting**

*GradDipArts, 164*

*MATl, 180*

*PGCertArts, 169*

*PGDipArts, 174*

**Art History**

*BA(Hons), 166*

*MA, 185*

*MA(Thesis), 190*

**Toi o Nehe, Toi Ariā | Art History and Theory**

*BA, 78, 96*

*CertArts, 73*

*GradDipArts, 164*

**Art Theory**

*MA(Thesis), 190*

**Arts**

*BA, 97*

**Mātai Kōkōrangi | Astronomy**

*BA, 98*

*BSc, 547, 561*

*BSc(Hons), 595*

*PGDipSc, 612*

*MSc, 628*

**Mātai Ororongo | Audiology**

*BSc, 561*

## B

**Bachelor of:**

*Arts, 75*

*Arts with Honours, 165*

*Commerce, 244*

*Commerce with Honours, 264*

*Communication, 211*

*Criminal Justice, 500*

*Data Science, 522*

*Engineering with Honours, 361*

*Environmental Science with Honours, 530*

*Fine Arts, 222*

*Fine Arts with Honours, 224*

*Forestry Science, 412*

*Health Sciences, 439*

*Laws, 508*

*Laws with Honours, 514*

*Music, 228*

*Music with Honours, 232*

*Product Design, 420*

*Science, 546*

*Science with Honours, 593*

*Social and Environmental Sustainability, 153*

*Social Work with Honours, 235*

*Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, 649*

*Sport Coaching, 475*

*Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), 303*

*Teaching and Learning (Primary), 306*

*Youth and Community Leadership, 347*

**Behavioural Misconduct Regulations, 59**

**Mātai Matū**

**Koiora | Biochemistry**

*BSc, 548, 562*

*BSc(Hons), 593*

*PGDipSc, 614*

*MSc, 629*

**Bioengineering**

*ME, 393*

**Bioinformatics**

*BDataSc, 524*

**Mātai Pūtaiao**

**Koiora | Biological Sciences**

*BA, 98*

*BSc, 548, 563*

*BSc(Hons), 595*

*PGDipSc, 614*

*MSc, 629*

**Biosecurity**

BA, 98

BSc, 555, 565

BSc(Hons), 593

**Biotechnology**

BSc, 557

BSc(Hons), 595

MSc, 629

PGDipSc, 614

**Building Services  
and Energy Engineering**

MArchEng, 381, 383

**Business**

BCom, 254

**Business Analytics**

BCom, 246

BDataSc, 525

**Business and Sustainability**

BCom, 246

**Business Economics**

BCom, 246

**C****Cellular and Molecular Biology**

BSc(Hons), 595

MSc, 629

PGDipSc, 614

**Certificate in:**

Arts, 73

Commerce, 243

Criminal Justice, 499

Health Science, 435

Languages, 74

Māori Language  
and Pedagogies, 301

Science, 521

Sport Coaching, 474

University Preparation, 655

Youth and

Community Leadership, 346

**Pūhanga Matū,  
Tukanga | Chemical  
and Process Engineering**

BE(Hons), 363

ME, 392, 393

**Chemical Formulation Design**

BProdDesign, 422

**Mātai Matū | Chemistry**

BSc, 549, 565

BSc(Hons), 596

MSc, 630

PGDipSc, 614

**Mātai Hinengaro o te Tamaiti,  
o te Whānau | Child and  
Family Psychology**

MA(Thesis), 190

MSc, 630

PGDipSc, 614

**Haina | Chinese**

BA, 78, 98

BA(Hons), 166

CertArts, 73

CertLang, 74

DipLang, 75

GradDipArts, 164

MA, 185

MA(Thesis), 191

**Mātai Kiriata | Cinema Studies**

BA, 79, 100

CertArts, 73

GradDipArts, 164

**Civil Engineering**

BE(Hons), 364

ME, 392, 394

**Pūawaitanga | Classics**

BA, 79, 101

BA(Hons), 166

CertArts, 73

GradDipArts, 164

MA, 185

MA(Thesis), 191

**Communication Strategy  
and Practice major**

BC, 213

**Complex Educational Needs**

MSpecTchg, 339

PGDipSpecTchg, 325

**Composition**

MusB, 229

**Computational and Applied  
Mathematical Sciences**

BSc(Hons), 596

MMathSci, 411

MSc, 630

**Computational Linguistics**

BDataSc, 526

**Computer Engineering**

BE(Hons), 366

ME, 399

**Computer Science**

BA, 105

BCom, 254

BSc, 549, 567

BSc(Hons), 593

ME, 361

MSc, 630

PGDipSc, 615

**Conferment of Qualifications  
Regulations, 49****Conjoint degrees:**

Arts and Commerce, 151

Arts and Science, 152

Commerce and Science, 263

Product Design and Com, 423

Product Design and Science, 424

**Construction Management**

MCivilEng, 385

ME, 392, 394

**Creative Industries and  
Contemporary Practice**

BA, 91

**Creative Music Technology**

MusB, 229

**Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, 42****Criminal Justice**

BA, 105

BCJ, 500

CertCJ, 499

GradDipCJ, 505

MCJ, 506

**Cultural Heritage**

BA, 91

**Mātai Ahurea | Cultural Studies**

BA, 79, 106

BA(Hons), 166

CertArts, 73

GradDipArts, 164

MA, 185

**D****Mātauranga****Raraunga | Data Science**

BDataSc, 527

BSc, 550, 569

BSc(Hons), 596

MSc, 630

PGDipSc, 615

**Deaf and Hard of Hearing**

MSpecTchg, 340

PGDipSpecTchg, 325

**Digital Civil Engineering**

MCivilEng, 385

**Aronui ā-Matihiko****Digital Humanities**

BA, 80, 106

CertArts, 73

MA, 185

PGCertDigi, 171

PGDipArts, 174

**Diploma in:**

Advancing University Studies, 659

Global Humanitarian Engineering, 357

Health Sciences, 437

Languages, 75

**Disaster Risk and Resilience**

MSc, 631

**Doctor of:**

Commerce, 675

Education, 668

Engineering, 676

Health Sciences, 678

Laws, 681

Letters, 682

Musical Arts, 671

Music, 684

Philosophy, 663

Science, 685

**E****Early Intervention**

MSpecTchg, 339

PGDipSpecTchg, 325

**Earthquake Engineering**

MCivilEng, 386

ME, 393, 395

**Ecological/applied pathway**

BSc, 556

**Ecology**

BSc, 559

BSc(Hons), 596

MSc, 631

PGDipSc, 615

**Economics**

BA, 80, 109

BA(Hons), 166

BCom, 247, 256

BCom(Hons), 266

BSc, 550, 570

BSc(Hons), 596

CertArts, 73

MA, 186

MA(Thesis), 191

MCom, 295

MSc, 631

PGDipSc, 615

**Economics and Mathematics**

BSc(Hons) double major, 600

**Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity**

BEnvSci(Hons), 534

**Kaupapa Akoranga | Education**

BA, 81

BA(Hons), 167

CertArts, 73

GradDipArts, 164

MA(Thesis), 191

MEd, 332

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

BE(Hons), 367

ME, 393, 396

**Engineering**

BSc, 572

ME 396

**Engineering Geology**

MSc, 631

**English**

BA, 81, 112

BA(Hons), 167

MA, 186

MA(Thesis), 191

**Reo Ingarihi | English Language**

BA, 82, 114

CertArts, 73

GradDipArts, 164

**Enrolment Regulations, 24**

**Entrepreneurship**

*BCom*, 247

**Environmental Biotechnology**

*BSc*, 558

**Environmental Change**

*BEnvSci(Hons)*, 535

**Environmental Contamination**

*BEnvSci(Hons)*, 536

**Environmental Hazards and Disasters**

*BEnvSci(Hons)*, 537

**Environmental Health**

*BHSc*, 439

**Environmental Policy, Governance and Social Justice**

*BEnS*, 156

**Mātai Pūtaiao Aronukurangi Environmental Science**

*BSc*, 550, 572

*BSc(Hons)*, 597

*MSc*, 631

*PGDipSc*, 615

**Mātai Uropi | European and European Union Studies**

*BA*, 82, 115

*CertArts*, 73

*GradDipArts*, 164

**European Studies**

*BA(Hons)*, 167

*MA*, 186

*MA(Thesis)*, 191

**F**

**Fees and Fines Regulations, 29**

**Film**

*BFA*, 223

*BFA(Hons)*, 225

*MFA*, 227

**Finance**

*BCom*, 48, 257

*BCom(Hons)*, 266

*BSc*, 551, 573

*MCom*, 295

*MSc*, 632

*PGDipSc*, 616

**Finance and Mathematics**

*BSc(Hons)*, 597

**Finance and Statistics**

*BSc(Hons)*, 597

**Pūhanga Tahua Financial Engineering**

*BSc*, 551, 574

*BSc(Hons)*, 597

*MFeng*, 625

**Financial Management**

*MBus*, 183

**Fire Engineering**

*PGCertEng*, 391

*ME*, 396, 399

*MEngSt*, 409

**Forest Engineering**

*BE(Hons)*, 368

**Mātauranga Ngāhere Forestry Science**

*BForSc*, 412

*BSc*, 577

*ME*, 399

**Wiwī | French**

*BA*, 82, 117

*BA(Hons)*, 167

*CertArts*, 73

*CertLang*, 74

*DipLang*, 75

*GradDipArts*, 164

*MA*, 186

*MA(Thesis)*, 191

**Freshwater**

*BEnvSci(Hons)*, 539

**G**

**General Conditions for Credit Regulations, 38**

**General Regulations, 7**

**Geography**

*BA*, 83, 117

*BA(Hons)*, 167

*BSc*, 551, 578

*BSc(Hons)*, 598

*CertArts*, 73

*GradDipArts*, 164

*MA*, 186

*MA(Thesis)*, 191

*MSc*, 632

*PGDipSc*, 616

**Mātai Aronuku | Geology**

*BA*, 119

*BSc*, 552, 579

*BSc(Hons)*, 598

*MSc*, 632

*PGDipSc*, 616

**Geotechnical Engineering**

*MCivilEng*, 386

**Geospatial Science and Technology**

*MSc*, 633

**Tiamana | German**

*BA*, 83

*BA(Hons)*, 167

*CertArts*, 73

*CertLang*, 74

*DipLang*, 75

*GradDipArts*, 164

**Global Societies and Cultures**

*BA*, 92

**Kuputaka | Glossary of Terms, 12**

**Graduate Certificate in:**

*Sport Coaching*, 492

**Graduate Diploma in:**

Arts, 164  
 Commerce, 267  
 Criminal Justice, 505  
 Early Childhood Teaching, 310  
 Education and Learning, 310  
 Journalism, 216  
 Māori Language and Pedagogies:  
 Aumiri Pounamu, 311  
 GradDipSc, 592  
 Strategic Communication, 217  
 Teaching and Learning (Early  
 Childhood), 316  
 Teaching and Learning, 313  
 Teaching and Learning  
 (Primary), 318  
 Teaching and Learning  
 (Secondary), 318

**Graphic Design**

BFA, 223  
 BFA(Hons), 225  
 MFA, 227

**Greek and Latin courses**

BA, 104

**H****Health Education**

BHSC, 441

**Health Sciences**

BA, 120  
 BHSC, 439  
 BSC, 546  
 MHealSc, 465  
 MHealScProfPr, 470  
 PGCertHealSc, 454  
 PGDipHealSc, 459

**Tāhuhu Kōrero | History**

BA, 83, 120  
 BA(Hons), 167  
 CertArts, 73  
 GradDipArts, 164

MA, 187  
 MA(Thesis), 191

**Human Interface Technology**

ME, 400

**Human Resource Management**

BCom, 248

**Ratonga Tangata | Human Services**

BA, 84, 125  
 BA(Hons), 167  
 CertArts, 73  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 MA, 187

**I****Indigenous Knowledge and Sustainable Partnerships**

BSEnS, 156

**Integrated Building Design**

MArchEng, 381-383

**Industrial and Organisational Psychology**

MSc, 633

**Hoahoa Hua Pakihi | Industrial Product Design**

BProdDesign, 421

**Information Systems**

BCom, 248, 258  
 BCom(Hons), 266  
 GradDipCom, 267  
 PGDipBIS, 275

MBIS, 288

MCom, 295

**Innovation**

BCom, 249, 260

**International Affairs**

BA, 92

**International Business**

BCom, 249

**J****Hapāni | Japanese**

CertArts, 73  
 CertLang, 74  
 DiplLang, 75  
 BA, 84, 127  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 BA(Hons), 167  
 MA, 187  
 MA(Thesis), 192

**Journalism**

BC, 213

**L****Language, Brain and Behaviour**

BA, 93

**Law**

BA, 128  
 BCom, 260  
 LLB, 508  
 LLB(Hons), 514  
 LLM, 516  
 LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 518

**Learning and Behaviour**

MSpecTchg, 339  
 PGDipSpecTchg, 325

**Library Regulations, 56****Mātai Wetereo | Linguistics**

BA, 85, 128  
 BA(Hons), 167  
 BSc, 552, 581  
 CertArts, 73  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 MA 187  
 MA(Thesis), 192

**M****Whakahaere | Management***BCom*, 250, 260*BCom(Hons)*, 267*GradDipCom*, 267*MBM*, 291*MBus*, 283*MCom*, 329**Māori and Indigenous Health***BHSc*, 442**Māori and Indigenous Knowledge***BSc*, 546**Tā Te Ao Taketake | Māori and Indigenous Studies***BA*, 85, 129*BA(Hons)*, 168*CertArts*, 73*GradDipArts*, 164*MA*, 187*MA(Thesis)*, 192*MMIL*, 201**Whakatairanga | Marketing***BCom*, 250, 262*BCom(Hons)*, 264*GradDipCom*, 267*MBus*, 281*MCom*, 296**Master of:***Antarctic Studies*, 620*Applied Data Science*, 621*Applied Finance  
and Economics*, 280*Applied Translation  
and Interpreting*, 180*Architectural Engineering*, 380*Arts*, 183*Arts (Thesis)*, 189*Audiology*, 649*Business*, 281*Business Administration*, 285*Business Information Systems*, 288*Business Management*, 291*Civil Engineering*, 384*Commerce*, 293*Computer-Assisted Language  
Learning*, 329*Counselling*, 462*Criminal Justice*, 506*Disaster Risk and Resilience*, 624*Education*, 332*Education (Thesis)*, 330*Engineering*, 391*Engineering in Fire Engineering*, 401*Engineering in Transportation*, 405*Engineering Management*, 403*Engineering Studies*, 407*European Union Studies*, 193*Financial Engineering*, 625*Financial Management*, 296*Fine Arts*, 227*Forestry Science*, 418*Health Sciences*, 465*Health Sciences  
Professional Practice*, 470*Human Interface Technology*, 433*International Relations  
and Diplomacy*, 196*Laws (International Law  
and Politics)*, 518*Laws*, 516*Linguistics*, 199*Māori and  
Indigenous Leadership*, 201*Māori and Indigenous Studies*, 203*Mathematical Sciences*, 409*Music*, 234*Philosophy*, 666*Policy and Governance*, 205*Product Design*, 428*Product Innovation*, 430*Professional Accounting*, 298*Science*, 627*Social Work (Applied)*, 240*Social Work*, 239*Spatial Analysis  
for Public Health*, 635*Specialist Teaching*, 339*Speech and  
Language Pathology*, 652*Sport Science*, 496*Strategic Communication*, 219*Teaching and Learning*, 342*Teaching English to Speakers  
of Other Languages*, 344*Te Reo Māori*, 207*Urban Resilience and Renewal*, 637*Water Resource Management*, 638*Writing*, 209**Mathematical Physics***BSc(Hons)*, 598**Pāngarau | Mathematics***BA*, 86, 131*BA(Hons)*, 168*BSc*, 553, 582*BSc(Hons)*, 598*CertArts*, 73*GradDipArts*, 164*MA(Thesis)*, 192*MMathSci*, 411*MSc*, 633*PGDipSc*, 616**Mathematics and Philosophy***BSc(Hons)*, 598**Mathematics and Statistics***BSc(Hons)*, 600*Conjoint BCom/BSc*, 263**Mechanical Engineering***BE(Hons)*, 369*ME*, 393, 396, 400*MEngSt*, 409*PGCertEng*, 391

**Mechatronics Engineering***BE(Hons)*, 370**Mātai Pāpāho****Media and Communication***BA*, 86, 133*BA(Hons)*, 168*CertArts*, 73*GradDipArts*, 164*MA*, 188*MA(Thesis)*, 192**Medical Physics***BSc(Hons)*, 599*MSc*, 633*PGDipSc*, 616**Medical Physics (Clinical)***MSc*, 633**Medicinal Chemistry***BSc*, 553**Microbiology***BSc(Hons)*, 599*MSc*, 634*PGDipSc*, 617**Molecular/genetics pathway***BSc*, 556**Mātai Puoro | Music***BA*, 87, 134*BA(Hons)*, 168*CertArts*, 73*GradDipArts*, 164*MA*, 188*MA(Thesis)*, 192*MusB*, 229*MusB(Hons)*, 232**Musical Studies***MusB*, 229**N****Natural Resources Engineering***BE(Hons)*, 371**Nutrition***BSpC*, 485**O****Operations and Supply Chain Management***BCom*, 250**P****Pacific Studies***BA*, 87, 137*MA(Thesis)*, 192**Painting***BFA*, 223*BFA(Hons)*, 225*MFA*, 227**Performance***MusB*, 230**Performance Analysis***BSpC*, 478, 486**Whakaaroaro | Philosophy***BA*, 87, 137*BA(Hons)*, 168*BSc*, 554, 584*CertArts*, 73*GradDipArts*, 164*MA*, 188*MA(Thesis)*, 193*MSc*, 634*PGDipSc*, 617*PGDipWaterRM*, 618**Philosophy, Politics and Economics***BA*, 93**Photography***BFA*, 224*BFA(Hons)*, 225*MFA*, 227**Physical Activity***BHSc*, 443**Physical Education***BSpC*, 479**Mātai Ahupūngao | Physics***BA*, 140*BSc*, 554, 586*BSc(Hons)*, 599*MSc*, 634*PGDipSc*, 617*PGDipWaterRM*, 618**Plant Biotechnology***BSc*, 559**Political Communication***BC*, 213**Mātai Tōrangapū, Hononga Tāwāhi | Political Science and International Relations***BA*, 88, 140*BA(Hons)*, 168*CertArts*, 73*GradDipArts*, 164*MA*, 188*MA(Thesis)*, 192**Population Health Data Science***BDataSc*, 528**Postgraduate Certificate in:***Antarctic Studies*, 600*Architectural Engineering*, 373*Arts*, 169*Business*, 268*Civil Engineering*, 374*Clinical Teaching*, 451*Cognitive Behaviour Therapy*, 601*Counselling Studies*, 452*Digital Humanities*, 171

## Postgraduate Diploma in:

Education, 318  
 Engineering, 376  
 Fire Engineering, 377  
 Mechanical Engineering, 377  
 Geospatial Science and Technology, 603  
 Health Sciences, 454  
 Information Systems and Technology, 270  
 Māori and Indigenous Leadership, 172  
 Palliative Care, 455  
 Product Design, 426  
 Product Innovation, 427  
 Science, 604  
 Specialist Teaching, 319  
 Sport Science, 493  
 Strategic Leadership, 271  
 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 320  
 Te Reo Māori, 173  
 Tertiary Teaching, 321  
 Youth and Community Leadership, 353

## Postgraduate Diploma in:

Applied Data, 605  
 Art Curatorship, 176  
 Arts, 174  
 Business Administration, 273  
 Business Information Systems, 275  
 Business, 272  
 Child and Family Psychology, 456  
 Clinical Psychology, 607  
 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, 610  
 Education and Learning, 324  
 Education, 322  
 Engineering Management, 377  
 Fine Arts, 226  
 Forestry, 416  
 Geospatial Science and Technology, 611  
 Health Sciences, 459

Information Systems and Technology, 276  
 Māori and Indigenous Studies, 177  
 Science, 612  
 Specialist Teaching, 325  
 Sport Science, 495  
 Teaching and Learning, 325  
 Te Reo Māori, 178  
 Water Resource Management, 618  
 Youth and Community Leadership, 355

## Product Design

BProdDesign, 420  
 BSc, 589  
 Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom, 423  
 Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc, 424  
 MProdDesign, 428  
 PGCertProdDesign, 426

## Professional Master of:

Computer Science, 640  
 Engineering Geology, 642  
 Geospatial Science and Technology, 644

## Mātai Hoin i te Hapori me te Ringa Ngaio | Professional and Community Engagement

BA, 88, 143  
 MStratCom, 219

## Mātai Hinengaro | Psychology

BA, 88, 144  
 BA(Hons), 169  
 BHSc, 444  
 BSc, 554, 588  
 BSc(Hons), 599  
 MA(Thesis), 189  
 MSAPH, 635  
 MSC, 634  
 PGDipSc, 617  
 PGDipWaterRM, 618

## Public Health

BHSc, 445

## R

## Renewable Energy

MCivilEng, 385, 387  
 ME, 397, 400

## Research Course Regulations, 44

## Rūhia | Russian

BA, 89, 145  
 BA(Hons), 169  
 CertArts, 73  
 CertLang, 74  
 DipLang, 75  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 MA, 188  
 MA(Thesis), 193

## S

## Science

BSc, 590

## Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

BSc, 590

## Sculpture

BFA, 224  
 BFA(Hons), 226  
 MFA, 227

## Smart Infrastructure

MCivilEng, 387

## Social Action, Community and Global Development

BSEnS, 157

## Social Work

BSW(Hons), 235  
 MSW, 239  
 MSW(App), 240  
 PGCertArts, 169  
 PGDipArts, 174

## Society and Policy

BHSc, 446

## Society, Diversity, Change

BA, 94



**Mātauranga Hapori | Sociology**

BA, 89, 146  
 BA(Hons), 169  
 CertArts, 73  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 MA(Thesis), 193

**Software Engineering**

BE(Hons), 327  
 ME, 400

**Soil Science**

BSc, 591

**Paniora | Spanish**

BA, 89, 148  
 BA(Hons), 165  
 CertArts, 73  
 CertLang, 74  
 DipLang, 75  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 MA, 189  
 MA(Thesis), 193

**Spatial Data Science**

BDataSc, 529

**Specialist Teaching**

PGCertSpecTchg, 319  
 PGDipSpecTchg, 325  
 MSpecTchg, 339

**Speech and Language Pathology**

BSLP(Hons), 649

**Te Reo Kōreo Kia Tika****Speech and Language Sciences**

BA, 149  
 BSc, 591  
 MSc, 634  
 MSLP, 652

**Sport Coaching**

BSpC, 475  
 CertSpC, 474  
 GradCertSpC, 492

**Sports Leadership and Management**

BSpC, 481

**Sport Science**

BSpC, 482 (major), 487 (minor)  
 MSS, 496  
 PGCertSS, 493  
 PGDipSS, 495

**Tatauranga | Statistics**

BA, 90, 149  
 BA(Hons), 169  
 BSc, 591  
 BSc(Hons), 599  
 CertArts, 73  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 MA(Thesis), 193  
 MMathSci, 411  
 MSc, 634  
 PGDipSc, 617

**Strategic Communication**

GradDipStratComm, 217  
 MStratCom, 219

**Strategy and Entrepreneurship**

BCom, 251

**Strength and Conditioning**

BSpC, 488

**Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition**

BSpC, 483

**Structural Engineering**

MArchEng, 382  
 MCivilEng, 387

**Structural Fire Engineering**

MCivilEng, 388

**Sustainable Business, Enterprise and Economics**

BSEnS, 157

**Sustainable Coasts**

BEnvSci(Hons), 540

**Sustainable Supply Chain Management**

MBus, 283

**T****Taught and Project Course Regulations, 43****Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice**

BC, 213

**Taxation**

BCom, 251  
 MCom, 296

**Taxation and Accounting**

BCom(Hons), 267  
 PGCertBus, 268

**Te Reo Māori**

BA, 90, 150  
 BA(Hons), 169  
 CertArts, 73  
 CertLang, 74  
 DipLang, 75  
 GradDipArts, 164  
 MA, 183  
 MA(Thesis), 193  
 MTREO, 207

**Tourism Marketing and Management**

BCom, 252

**Transportation Engineering**

MCivilEng, 388  
 ME, 400

**Transport Engineering**

ME, 393

**U****Te Whare Wānanga | The University, 9**

Water Engineering

## W

### Water Engineering

*MCivilEng, 389*

### Mātai Whakahaere Wai | Water Resource Management

*BSc, 592*

### Writing

*BA, 150*

*MWrit, 2092*

## Y

### Youth and Community Leadership

*BYCL, 347*

*CertYCL, 346*



**UC Contact Centre:**

NZ Freephone: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)

Waea: +64 3 364 2555

Īmēra: [info@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:info@canterbury.ac.nz)

University of Canterbury

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

[www.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz)



Proud supporters of:

